

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549**

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to

Commission File Number: 001-41942

Fractyl Health, Inc.

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its Charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

27-3553477

(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

**3 Van de Graaff Drive, Suite 200
Burlington, MA**

(Address of principal executive offices)

01803

(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (781) 902-8800

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class

Common Stock, \$0.00001 par value per share

**Trading
Symbol(s)**

GUTS

(Name of each exchange on which registered)

The Nasdaq Global Market

Securities registered pursuant to section 12(g) of the Act:

None

(Title of class)

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. YES NO

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. YES NO

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. YES NO

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). YES NO

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). YES NO

The registrant was not a public company as of the last business day of its most recently completed second fiscal quarter and, therefore, cannot calculate the aggregate market value of its voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates as of such date.

As of March 15, 2024, the number of shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding was 47,878,269.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

None.

Table of Contents

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<u>Forward-Looking Statements</u>	iii
<u>Summary Risk Factors</u>	v
PART I	
<u>Item 1. Business</u>	1
<u>Item 1A. Risk Factors</u>	66
<u>Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	128
<u>Item 1C. Cybersecurity</u>	128
<u>Item 2. Properties</u>	129
<u>Item 3. Legal Proceedings</u>	129
<u>Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	129
PART II	
<u>Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	130
<u>Item 6. [Reserved]</u>	131
<u>Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	132
<u>Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	146
<u>Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	146
<u>Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	146
<u>Item 9A. Controls and Procedures</u>	146
<u>Item 9B. Other Information</u>	147
<u>Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections</u>	147
PART III	
<u>Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	148
<u>Item 11. Executive Compensation</u>	151
<u>Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	158
<u>Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	161
<u>Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	162
PART IV	
<u>Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>	164
<u>Item 16. Form 10-K Summary</u>	166
<u>Signatures</u>	167

BASIS OF PRESENTATION

Except where the context otherwise requires or where otherwise indicated, the terms "Fractyl," "Fractyl Health," "we," "us," "our," "our company," "Company" and "our business" refer to Fractyl Health, Inc and its subsidiaries.

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Fractyl Health, Inc. Our financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or GAAP. Our fiscal year ends on December 31 of each year. References to 2023 and 2022 refer to the year ended December 31, 2023 and the year ended December 31, 2022, respectively. Our most recent fiscal year ended on December 31, 2023.

Certain monetary amounts, percentages and other figures included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K have been subject to rounding adjustments. Percentage amounts included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K have not in all cases been calculated on the basis of such rounded figures, but on the basis of such amounts prior to rounding. For this reason, percentage amounts in this Annual Report on Form 10-K may vary from those obtained by performing the same calculations using the figures in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Certain other amounts that appear in this Annual Report on Form 10-K may not sum due to rounding.

TRADEMARKS AND TRADENAMES

This Annual Report on Form 10-K includes our trademarks and trade names, including, without limitation, REVITA, REJUVA and our logo, which are our property and are protected under applicable intellectual property laws. This Annual Report on Form 10-K also contains trademarks, trade names and service marks of other companies, which are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, trademarks, trade names and service marks referred to in this Annual Report on Form 10-K may appear without the ®, ™ or SM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we or the applicable owner will not assert, to the fullest extent permitted under applicable law, our or its rights or the right of any applicable licensor to these trademarks, trade names and service marks. We do not intend our use or display of other parties' trademarks, trade names or service marks to imply, and such use or display should not be construed to imply, a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, these other parties.

INDUSTRY AND OTHER DATA

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains industry, market and competitive position data from our own internal estimates and research as well as industry and general publications and research surveys and studies conducted by independent third parties. Industry publications, studies and surveys generally state that they have been obtained from sources believed to be reliable. Our internal data and estimates are based upon information obtained from trade and business organizations and other contacts in the markets in which we operate and our management's understanding of industry conditions. Management is responsible for the accuracy of our internal company research and believes such information is reliable and the market definitions are appropriate. The industry in which we operate is subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in Part I. Item 1A. *Risk Factors*. These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by the independent third parties and by us.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements that can involve substantial risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including statements regarding our future results of operations and financial position, business strategy, prospective products, product approvals, research and development costs, future revenue, timing and likelihood of success, plans and objectives of management for future operations, future results of anticipated products and prospects, plans and objectives of management are forward-looking statements. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other important factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements.

In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as "anticipate," "believe," "contemplate," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "plan," "potential," "predict," "project," "should," "target," "will," or "would" or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions, although not all forward-looking statements contain these words. Forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- the timing, progress and results of preclinical and clinical studies for our current and future product candidates, including statements regarding the timing of initiation and completion of studies and related preparatory work, the period during which the results of the studies will become available and our research and development programs;
- the timing, scope or likelihood of regulatory submissions, filings, clearances and approvals, including final regulatory approval or clearance of our product candidates;
- our ability to develop and advance product candidates into, and successfully complete, clinical studies;
- our expectations regarding the size of the patient populations for our product candidates, if approved or cleared for commercial use;
- the implementation of our business model and our strategic plans for our business, product candidates and technology;
- our commercialization, marketing and manufacturing capabilities and strategy, as well as our product development strategy;
- the pricing and reimbursement of our product candidates, if approved or cleared;
- the scalability and commercial viability of our manufacturing methods and processes, including our plans to maintain our in-house manufacturing facility, even after commercialization of any of our product candidates;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance and clinical utility of our product candidates;
- our ability to establish or maintain collaborations or strategic relationships or obtain additional funding;
- our competitive position;
- the scope of protection we and/or any future licensors are able to establish and maintain for intellectual property rights covering our product candidates;
- developments and projections relating to our competitors and our industry;
- our expectations related to the use of proceeds from our initial public offering ("IPO");
- our estimates regarding expenses, future revenue, capital requirements and needs for additional financing;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the period over which we estimate our existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund our future operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements;
- the impact of laws and regulations;
- our expectations regarding the time during which we will be an emerging growth company and smaller reporting company under the JOBS Act; and
- the impact of adverse macroeconomic conditions, geopolitical events, the recent COVID-19 pandemic and potential future public health crises, including epidemics and pandemics.

We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about our business, the industry in which we operate and financial trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, and these forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance or development. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions described in Part I, Item 1A, *Risk Factors* and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Because forward-looking statements are inherently subject to risks and uncertainties, some of which cannot be predicted or quantified, you should not rely on these forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. The events and circumstances reflected in our forward-looking statements may not be achieved or occur and actual results could differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements. Except as required by applicable law, we do not plan to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements contained herein, whether as a result of any new information, future events or otherwise.

In addition, statements that "we believe" and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and you are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

SUMMARY RISK FACTORS

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including those described in Part I, Item 1A. *Risk Factors*. You should carefully consider these risks and uncertainties when investing in our common stock. The principal risks and uncertainties affecting our business include the following:

- We have a limited operating history in developing medical devices and biopharmaceutical products, have not completed any pivotal clinical studies and have no products approved from commercial sale in the United States, which may make it difficult for you to evaluate our current business and predict our future success and viability;
- We have incurred significant net losses since inception and we expect to continue to incur significant net losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or sustain profitability;
- We will require substantial additional capital to finance our operations. If we are unable to raise such capital when needed, or on acceptable terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce and/or eliminate one or more of our research and drug development programs or future commercialization efforts;
- The regulatory approval process of the FDA, comparable foreign regulatory authorities and notified bodies, are lengthy, time-consuming and inherently unpredictable, and even if we complete the necessary clinical studies, we cannot predict when, or if, we will obtain regulatory approval or certification for any of our product candidates, and any such regulatory approval or certification may be for a more narrow indication than we seek;
- Clinical studies are expensive, time-consuming, difficult to design and implement, and have an uncertain outcome. Further, we may encounter substantial delays in our clinical studies;
- We currently conduct and may in the future conduct clinical studies for our product candidates outside the United States, and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may not accept data from such studies;
- We may not be able to file investigational device exemptions ("IDEs") or IDE supplements or comparable documents in foreign jurisdictions to commence additional clinical studies on the timelines we expect, and even if we are able to, the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may not permit us to proceed;
- We are substantially dependent on the success of our lead product candidate, Revita, and if we are unable to obtain marketing approval or certification for and commercialize any of our current or future product candidates in a timely manner, our business will be harmed;
- Our long-term prospects depend in part upon discovering, developing and commercializing product candidates, which may fail in development or suffer delays that adversely affect their commercial viability. We intend to identify and develop novel product candidates, which makes it difficult to predict the time, cost and potential success of our current product candidates, and other product candidates we may develop in the future;
- Additional time may be required to develop and obtain regulatory approval or certification for our Rejuva gene therapy candidates because we expect them to be regulated as a combination product;
- We cannot be certain that our Rejuva gene therapy candidates will successfully complete preclinical and clinical studies, or that they will not cause significant adverse events or toxicities. There can be no assurance that any development problems we experience in the future related to our Rejuva gene therapy candidates or any of our research programs will not cause significant delays or unanticipated costs, or that such development problems can be solved;
- We may not be able to gain the support of leading hospitals and key thought leaders, or to publish the results of our clinical studies in peer-reviewed journals, which may make it difficult to establish the Revita DMR

[Table of Contents](#)

Procedure and/or our Rejuva gene therapy candidates as a standard of care, if approved, and may limit our revenue growth and ability to achieve profitability;

- We have not yet studied the ability of Revita to be used in repeated procedures. If we are unable to demonstrate the safety and improved glycemic effects of Revita for repeat use, it could have a material adverse effect on the clinical utility and commercial adoption of the device;
- We have never obtained marketing approval for a product candidate in the United States and we may be unable to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approval for any product candidate in the United States;
- We substantially rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties, including independent clinical investigators and contract research organizations ("CROs"), to conduct certain aspects of our preclinical studies, and clinical studies. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, comply with applicable regulatory requirements or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain marketing authorization of or commercialize our product candidates and our business could be substantially harmed;
- If we decide to establish new collaborations in the future, but are not able to establish those collaborations on commercially reasonable terms, we may have to alter our development and commercialization plans;
- We contract with third parties for the manufacture of sub-assembly components for Revita and for the materials for our Rejuva gene therapy platform for preclinical studies and our ongoing clinical studies, and expect to continue to do so for additional clinical studies and ultimately for commercialization. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts;
- If we or our suppliers fail to comply with the FDA's quality system and/or good manufacturing practice regulations, this could impair our ability to market our products in a cost-effective and timely manner;
- We face the risk of product liability claims that could be expensive, divert management's attention and harm our reputation and business. We may not be able to maintain adequate product liability insurance;
- We rely on a variety of intellectual property rights, and if we are unable to obtain, maintain or protect our intellectual property, our business, financial situation, results of operations, and prospects will be harmed. If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our current product candidate, any future product candidates we may develop and our technology, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize products and technology similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our current product candidate, any future product candidates we may develop and our technology may be adversely affected; and
- If we are unable to establish sales or marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to sell or market our product candidates, we may not be able to successfully sell or market our product candidates that obtain regulatory approval.

PART I

Item 1. Business.

Our Company

We are a metabolic therapeutics company focused on pioneering new approaches to the treatment of metabolic diseases, including type 2 diabetes and obesity. Despite advances in treatment over the last 50 years, type 2 diabetes, or T2D, and obesity continue to be principal and rapidly growing drivers of morbidity and mortality. According to the Centers for Disease Control and the International Diabetes Federation, approximately 100 million people in the United States have prediabetes and/or obesity, and an additional 25 million people have T2D on medical therapy. In 2022, there was an estimated \$65 billion in annual pharmaceutical spending on drugs aimed at controlling glucose and body weight, all attributable to medicines requiring chronic administration, none of which modifies underlying disease progression. Highly potent drugs in the glucagon-like peptide 1 receptor agonist (GLP-1RA) class are now available to lower blood sugar, lower weight, and prevent cardiovascular mortality. However, a retrospective study conducted by Polonsky *et al.* analyzing medical claims data between July 2012 and January 2019 demonstrated that a majority of patients on a weekly GLP-1RA (i.e., semaglutide, dulaglutide or exenatide extended release) discontinued therapy at 12 months. Discontinuation of these agents typically leads to an immediate loss of metabolic benefit and weight rebound, as seen in Eli Lilly's SURMOUNT-4 study with tirzepatide and Novo Nordisk's STEP-1 extension study with semaglutide. We believe the unmet need has now shifted from temporary glucose lowering and weight loss strategies to approaches that can enable durable maintenance of metabolic health without daily or weekly pharmacotherapy. Our goal is to develop durable disease-modifying therapies that are designed to provide long-term maintenance of metabolic health without requiring lifetime treatment by targeting the organ-level root causes of T2D and obesity.

Emerging consensus on the role of the gut in driving human metabolic disease led our founders to design novel, differentiated disease-modifying therapies aiming to advance patient care from management into prevention and remission of underlying disease. The Revita DMR System, or Revita, our lead product candidate, is an outpatient procedural therapy designed to durably modify duodenal dysfunction, a major pathologic consequence of a high fat and high sugar diet, which can initiate T2D and obesity in humans. The duodenum regulates the human metabolic response to food intake, and modern diets drive dysfunctional hyperplasia of the duodenal mucosa. This results in alterations to physiologic signaling that affect glucose control and satiety. The Revita system is designed to enable durable and repeatable metabolic improvement via hydrothermal ablation of the dysfunctional duodenal mucosa to address duodenal pathology and consequent metabolic disease progression directly. We have observed the Revita DMR Procedure to be generally well tolerated and to have demonstrated durable blood glucose lowering and weight maintenance for two years post-procedure in controlled studies of patients with T2D who are inadequately controlled despite already taking certain anti-diabetic agents, or ADAs, and receiving lifestyle counseling. We have initiated a broad clinical program designed to evaluate Revita in multiple clinical studies across a range of patient populations from prediabetes and obesity to advanced T2D patients on long-acting insulin. We have obtained Breakthrough Device designation from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, for Revita to perform hydrothermal ablation of the duodenal mucosa, or the Revita DMR Procedure, to improve glycemic control and eliminate insulin needs in T2D patients who are inadequately controlled on long-acting insulin.

We are currently enrolling our pivotal Revitalize-1 study in patients with inadequately controlled T2D despite being on up to three ADAs and daily insulin. We anticipate completing enrollment in the first half of 2024 and expect to report topline data in the fourth quarter of 2024. We are also planning to evaluate Revita in a two-part, parallel cohort, randomized, open-label clinical study, which we refer to as the Remain-1 study, for weight maintenance in patients with obesity who have lost at least 15% total body weight on GLP-1RA therapy and wish to discontinue their GLP-1RA without weight regain. We gained FDA approval for the IDE in the first quarter of 2024 to initiate the pivotal Remain-1 study. We plan to initiate the study and begin reporting updates for the open-label cohort, which we refer to as the Reveal-1 cohort, in the second half of 2024. Revita is already approved for patients with inadequately controlled T2D in Europe. After securing reimbursement in Germany in the first half of 2022, we initiated our pilot commercial launch along with a Real-World Registry study.

We are also developing Rejuva, a novel, locally administered, adeno-associated virus, or AAV, delivered pancreatic gene therapy, or PGTx, platform. Rejuva is designed to enable long-term remission of T2D and obesity by durably altering metabolic hormone function in the pancreatic islet cells of patients with T2D and obesity. In a preclinical head-to-head study, a glucagon-like peptide 1, or GLP-1, PGTx candidate demonstrated improvement in glycemic control, delayed T2D progression and reduction in weight compared to semaglutide (the active agent in Ozempic and Wegovy), an

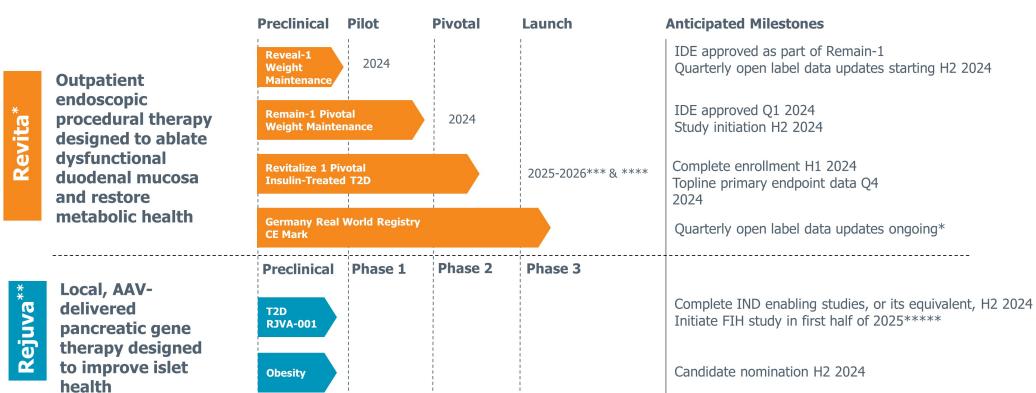
Table of Contents

FDA-approved GLP-1RA. We believe these results highlight the potential benefits of metabolic treatment at the locus of disease in the pancreas. Our approach to pancreatic gene therapy is enabled by our expertise in developing proprietary delivery systems that target the gut locally and precisely. We plan to complete an Investigational New Drug application, or IND, or IND-equivalent, enabling studies for RJVA-001, our first nominated GLP-1 PGTx candidate designed for the treatment of T2D, in the second half of 2024. If the IND, or IND-equivalent, for RJVA-001 is approved, we plan to initiate a first-in-human study in the first half of 2025.

We believe Revita and Rejuva, if approved, have the potential to revolutionize treatment across the spectrum of T2D and obesity, align the clinical and economic interests of key stakeholders around the long-term regression of metabolic disease, and, at their fullest potential, significantly reduce the burden of metabolic disease globally.

Our Development Pipeline

Our development pipeline for Revita and Rejuva PGTx candidates target large market indications in T2D and obesity and aim to transform treatment from chronic symptom management to disease-modifying therapies that target the organ-level root causes of metabolic disease. The following table summarizes our development pipeline and potential clinical opportunities across the spectrum of metabolic disease, from advanced T2D on insulin to obesity and prediabetes:



*Revita has been granted Breakthrough Device designation for the hydrothermal ablation of the duodenal mucosa to improve glycemic control and eliminate insulin needs in T2D patients inadequately controlled on long-acting insulin; and CE mark obtained from EU and UK in 2016 for Revita for the improvement of glycemic control in patients with inadequately controlled T2D despite oral and/or injectable glucose lowering medications and/or long-acting insulin; ** Product candidates under our Rejuva gene therapy platform will undergo Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials ***The Revitalize-1 study is a pivotal study in patients with inadequately controlled T2D despite being on up to three ADAs and daily insulin; ****If PMA approved; *****subject to IND approval

IND = Investigational New Drug Application with FDA or comparable regulatory body; IDE = Investigational Device Exemption with FDA or comparable regulatory body; FIH = first-in-human; PMA = Premarket Approval

What Sets Us Apart

Our vision is to develop transformative therapies that can prevent and eliminate metabolic disease. We are focused on developing disease-modifying therapies to treat metabolic diseases by targeting the gut and pancreas, driving widespread adoption of our novel approach, delivering on the promise of improved experience for patients and health systems, and also potentially reducing costs for the healthcare system. We believe our vision is supported by the following strengths:

Pioneering New Approaches Based on Deep Understanding of Metabolic Diseases

We are pioneering the development of disease-modifying therapies targeting the organ level root cause of metabolic disease. Our approach builds on over a decade of our research and the accumulation of independently published, supportive clinical evidence, all implicating the gut and pancreas as validated, untapped targets in T2D and obesity. We aim

[Table of Contents](#)

to restore and preserve the health of the key organs required for metabolic fitness and reduce the burden of metabolic disease for patients.

Developing Disease-Modifying Therapies that Provide Long-Term Metabolic Benefits and the Potential to Shift the Treatment Paradigm in T2D and Obesity

Our Revita and Rejuva programs are designed to target dysfunction in the duodenum and pancreas, respectively, to provide long-term metabolic benefits from a single administration. For this reason, Revita and Rejuva offer the potential to target T2D and obesity in a manner that we believe is not addressed with currently available therapies, including the prevention and remission of the disease. Specifically, Revita has the potential to play a significant role in preventing T2D onset and weight gain, while Rejuva has the potential to drive remission of T2D and achieve durable weight loss.

Rigorous Approach to Clinical Development

The Revita clinical program is designed to advance the development of Revita to potentially become a backbone procedural therapy across the spectrum of T2D and obesity. To date, we have evaluated Revita in over 300 patients across multiple clinical studies and we have observed over 500 patient-years of exposure data, favorable tolerability data, as well as favorable glycemic control and weight maintenance data. Our Rejuva platform with GLP-1 PGTx candidates has been evaluated in small and large animal models, as well as *ex vivo* murine and human islets. In a head-to-head preclinical study in a *db/db* mouse model, the human GLP-1 transgene sequence in RJVA-001 demonstrated improved glucose control and prevention of weight gain compared to semaglutide, an FDA-approved GLP-1RA. We plan to leverage our extensive clinical experience with Revita to inform our clinical plans with our Rejuva PGTx candidates.

Aligning Interests of Key Stakeholders: Patients, Referring Physicians, Providers, and Payors

We believe Revita and Rejuva, if approved, have the potential to offer clinical and economic benefits while reducing the burden of disease management compared to the current standard of care in T2D and obesity. We believe both programs have the potential to broadly align interests across key stakeholders involved in the treatment of T2D and obesity, and may have the following benefits to these groups:

- ***Patients.*** Improving weight and glycemic control while reducing the number and burden of therapies required to adequately control T2D and obesity.
- ***Referring Physicians.*** Preventing weight gain and lowering HbA1c for specific patient populations with a procedural therapy that reduces the workload in disease management (i.e., rigorous patient medication, diet adherence) and improves quality metrics associated with the disease.
- ***Providers.*** Straightforward, easy to train outpatient procedures, which we believe could be safely deployed at scale across a large patient population. Intended to seamlessly integrate into existing endoscopist workflows and provide a new, potentially profitable service line for hospitals with a patient-friendly therapeutic option for a significant portion of their patients.
- ***Payors.*** Significant health economic benefits for payors who are currently struggling with the increasing expenses of T2D and obesity, driven primarily by unchecked disease progression and the lack of disease-modifying therapies.

Purpose-Built Leadership Team with Shared Mission to Advance Patient Care in Metabolic Disease

Our diverse team, combining marketing, product development and therapeutic expertise, has over 150 years of collective experience in therapeutic development. We are mission-driven to develop novel disease-modifying therapies that can potentially reverse metabolic diseases for patients and for health systems. Our team aims to continuously advance and expand upon our body of knowledge in order to establish and maintain a scientific leadership position in our therapeutic areas of focus. We do so by collaborating with expert advisors who are leaders in metabolic disease, endocrine signaling and endoscopy. As part of these ongoing efforts, we have also convened the Erase T2D Task Force, a group of academic and scientific experts in the metabolic disease space, to serve as key advisors as we develop our understanding of the role of the gut in T2D. The Erase T2D Task Force is co-chaired by our CEO, Harith Rajagopalan, M.D., Ph.D., and Alan Cherrington, Ph.D., the former President of the American Diabetes Association and the winner of its Banting Medal for

[Table of Contents](#)

Scientific Achievement. Other members of the Erase Task Force include Geltrude Mingrone, M.D., Ph.D., David D'Alessio, M.D., and Randy Seeley, Ph.D.

Growth Strategies

Our mission is to develop transformative therapies that prevent and eliminate metabolic disease. In order to achieve this goal, we plan to employ the following strategies:

Establish Practice-Changing Levels of Evidence for Revita Across the Spectrum of T2D and Obesity

Our stepwise approach to regulatory approvals will initially focus on patients with the highest unmet need in T2D, namely those treated with long-acting insulin, and obesity, and then progress to patients in earlier stages of T2D, and patients with high risk prediabetes. In March 2021, we initiated Revitalize-1, a pivotal clinical study of Revita in patients with inadequately controlled T2D despite being on multiple ADAs and insulin, and expect topline data in the fourth quarter of 2024. If successful, we intend to submit a Premarket Approval application, or PMA, to the FDA for Revita to improve glycemic control in T2D patients who are inadequately controlled on insulin. We are also planning to evaluate Revita in a two-part, parallel cohort, randomized, open-label clinical study for weight maintenance in patients with obesity who have lost at least 15% total body weight on GLP-1RA therapy and wish to discontinue their GLP-1RA without weight regain. We gained FDA approval for the IDE in the first quarter of 2024 to initiate the pivotal Reveal-1 study. We plan to initiate the study and begin reporting updates for the open-label cohort, which we refer to as the Reveal-1 cohort, in the second half of 2024. We believe our Revita clinical program will provide comprehensive clinical evidence to support the potential of Revita as a disease-modifying procedural therapy for glycemic control in T2D, weight maintenance in obesity and the prevention of T2D.

Develop Rejuva Gene Therapy Platform to Enable Long-Term Remission of T2D and Obesity

To further our core strategy to treat and significantly reduce the burden of T2D and obesity, we are developing the Rejuva gene therapy platform. Our Rejuva gene therapy platform utilizes our novel investigational pancreatic delivery device to administer gene therapy candidates to target the dysfunctional pancreatic beta cells that are a root cause of insulin insufficiency in T2D. We believe that the precise mechanical and molecular confinement of targeted, low dose gene therapy medicines, can address many of the challenges that limit the use of gene therapy in the pancreas and the use of systemic GLP-1RA drugs today. We plan to complete IND-enabling studies, or its equivalent, for RJVA-001 in the second half of 2024. If the IND, or IND-equivalent, for RJVA-001 is approved, we plan to initiate a first-in-human study in the first half of 2025.

Execute Targeted and Efficient Go-to-Market Strategy

If Revita is approved in the United States, we plan to execute an efficient "hub-and spoke" commercialization strategy to capitalize on the aligned incentives of key stakeholders and drive rapid adoption. Leveraging key learnings and insights from the Revita clinical program and from the ongoing commercial pilot in Germany, we plan to assemble a targeted sales force initially focusing on centers of excellence with metabolically focused endocrinologists and advanced therapeutic endoscopists. We plan to initially target gastrointestinal, or GI, endoscopists with a dedicated interest in bariatric and metabolic endoscopy, as we believe their familiarity with our product candidate may make them early adopters. We also intend to roll out a robust procedural training and support program for GI endoscopists, which we believe will ensure seamless integration into their workflow. We also plan to work with Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services and private insurers to seek to establish coverage and reimbursement for procedures using our product candidate, a key strategy to support the commercial viability of our product candidate with providers.

Broaden the Indication and Use of Revita

If approved, we plan to leverage our platform, technology, core capabilities and the data gathered from our prior clinical studies and the Revita clinical program to expand the indication and use of Revita within other T2D patient segments and other serious diseases, including CVD and weight maintenance, among others. Because of our broadly accessible and disease-modifying approach, we intend to make Revita a backbone procedural therapy that can potentially significantly reduce the burden of T2D and obesity globally. We received a Conformité Européenne, or CE, Mark for Revita in Europe in 2016, reimbursement through NUB in Germany in 2022 for the treatment of T2D, and have built a direct sales force in Germany. We plan to expand a sales force in select major European markets upon successful

[Table of Contents](#)

completion of Revitalize-1. As we expand the adoption of Revita, we intend to evaluate potential partnerships and/or distributor relationships for its commercialization in other global geographies.

Expand Application of Rejuva Platform to Other Metabolic Targets Beyond GLP-1

The Rejuva platform is modular and designed to enable local production of key metabolic hormones important for proper insulin production. Though our initial gene therapy candidate will include an AAV9 vector with a transgene that expresses GLP-1 hormone from the insulin promoter, our platform can enable production of a number of hormones, including, among others, gastric inhibitory polypeptide, or GIP, glucagon, peptide YY, or PYY, amylin. The versatility of the Rejuva platform has the potential to underpin a comprehensive, next-generation modality capable of targeting the root causes of various metabolic diseases.

Addressing Interlinked Metabolic Conditions: T2D and Obesity

Metabolic syndrome represents a spectrum of disorders that are primarily characterized by disturbances in the body's ability to properly metabolize glucose, lipids, and other essential molecules. One of the most prevalent and ubiquitous manifestations of metabolic syndrome is obesity, a condition where excessive body fat accumulates to a degree that has the potential to adversely impact health. The presence of excess body fat in obesity helps predispose at-risk individuals to other manifestations of metabolic disease, notably T2D, CVD, metabolic dysfunction-associated steatohepatitis, or MASH (formerly known as non-alcoholic steatohepatitis).

Whereas our ancestors lived in and adapted over centuries to ensure adequate energy supply in environments with limited nutrition, many people now live in a modern world with abundant access to calories and levels of nutrition for which we believe our bodies were never designed. The mismatch between our ancestral genetics and modern diets that are high in fat and sugar is a primary driver of metabolic diseases in the recent past. Emerging scientific consensus links these high fat and sugar diets to dysfunction in key metabolic organs that increase the risk of the development of obesity and T2D, including the gut and pancreas. There is a high degree of overlap between obesity and T2D. Obesity is a key factor in poor metabolic function in patients with T2D, and weight loss is seen as a critical therapeutic goal for T2D patients. According to the ADA Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes—2022, management of obesity is an important factor in the treatment of diabetes. According to the ADA, even a 5% weight loss can improve blood glucose levels and reduce need for medication. Therapeutic strategies that can both lower blood glucose and help with weight management could have longer-term benefits in prevention and remission of metabolic diseases.

Our Market Opportunity in Type 2 Diabetes

The International Diabetes Federation estimates that diabetes currently affects over 500 million adults worldwide, with nearly 1.3 billion people expected to be living with T2D globally by 2050. In the United States alone, 25 million people live with T2D on medical therapy and 5 million people live with advanced T2D on insulin therapy.

Diabetes mellitus affects how the body turns food into energy and disrupts the ability of the body to regulate appropriate levels of glucose in the blood, leading to chronically elevated blood glucose levels and life-threatening complications. There are two types of diabetes mellitus: Type 1 diabetes, or T1D, is a consequence of immune destruction of beta cells in the pancreas, while T2D is a component of the metabolic disease spectrum.

T2D is a disorder of rising blood glucose that is caused by a multitude of factors, which lead to two parallel, progressive disease processes within the body: insulin resistance and insulin insufficiency:

- **Insulin resistance** is the body's inability to appropriately utilize an insulin signal from the pancreas to remove glucose from the bloodstream. The resistance to insulin causes excessive glucose production in the liver and a chronic strain on the insulin producing beta cells of the pancreas, which ultimately leads to insulin insufficiency. The systemic metabolic dysfunction associated with insulin resistance is not limited to the pancreas. Insulin resistance is also associated with systemic chronic inflammation and other negative consequences throughout the body independent of blood glucose that can lead to disease, including in the liver, cardiovascular system, and brain.
- **Insulin insufficiency** in T2D is the gradual failure of the beta cells to produce sufficient insulin to meet the body's needs. Early on, an individual's genetic makeup and the gradual impact of diets high in fat and sugar lead to insulin resistance, requiring the pancreas initially to chronically overproduce insulin in order to

maintain control of blood glucose within a normal range. Over time, both the stress of insulin resistance and the exhaustion of excessive insulin production can cause the progressive failure of beta cells and a decline in insulin production. This combination of insulin resistance and consequent progressive pancreatic failure results in high blood glucose levels.

Metabolic dysfunction and its associated insulin resistance occurs relatively early in life. At first, metabolic dysfunction is not immediately associated with elevated blood glucose, but it does contribute to systemic chronic inflammation and the risk of weight gain, CVD, and stroke. Over time, insulin resistance causes a strain on the health of pancreatic beta cells, leading to decreased insulin production and insulin secretion, which leads to increases in blood glucose levels. When worsening pancreatic function leads to rising blood glucose above certain defined cutoff values for the population, the diagnosis of diabetes is made. A HbA1c test measures average blood glucose over a period of the past two to three months. Prediabetes is often diagnosed at HbA1c levels between 5.7% and 6.4% and diabetes is diagnosed when HbA1c reaches 6.5% or higher. Most society guidelines focus on controlling blood glucose to levels less than or equal to 7%, below which risk of diabetes related complications is low.

High cumulative life-long exposure to blood glucose in diabetes drives the development of diseases associated with small blood vessels (e.g., microvascular diseases in the eye, kidney, and peripheral nerves) and large blood vessels (e.g., macrovascular diseases in the heart and brain), potentially leading to life-threatening complications throughout the body, including early mortality. In addition, T2D is a major risk factor for cardiovascular events, such as heart attack and stroke. Ultimately, the mortality risk for patients with T2D is a nearly two-fold higher than in people without the disease, mainly due to cardiovascular complications of the disease. Large scale epidemiologic studies have shown that a 1% lowering of HbA1c lowers the overall risk of microvascular complications by approximately 35%. This demonstrates that the challenge is not only to substantially reduce HbA1c but also to sustain such a reduction throughout a patient's lifetime.

The Current Treatment Paradigm in T2D

The current standard of care for T2D is defined by life-long symptomatic management, focused on blood glucose control instead of disease modification. Despite the fact that T2D affects a significant fraction of the global population, there has not been a novel modality introduced to treat T2D in over a decade. While therapeutic advances in T1D have led to the approval of Tzield (teplizumab-mzwv) for the prevention of progression of T1D in 2022, and novel cell-based approaches to replacing beta cells in T1D, there has been an absence of therapeutic strategies tackling the root cause pathology of T2D. This lack of innovation is evidenced by the stubborn persistence of inadequate T2D control in patients. There are no approved disease-modifying therapies that target the organ-level root causes of T2D today.

The standard initial therapy in T2D is preventative care: dietary and lifestyle interventions aimed at altering the risk factors that contribute to progression of disease. While alterations to lifestyle are important, even intensive diets have not demonstrated sufficiently durable effectiveness to favorably impact long-term health in most patients due to lack of persistence and adherence. The Look AHEAD trial, conducted by the National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases, was a randomized controlled trial comparing an intensive lifestyle program to standard diabetes education in overweight and obese T2D patients to track the development of CVD over time. The trial was stopped for futility after a median follow-up of 9.6 years. Eventually, even with diet and lifestyle interventions, blood glucose often worsens as ongoing insulin resistance causes progressive failure of pancreatic beta cells. At this point, symptomatic therapy to manage hyperglycemia is needed and most patients advance to medications and the chronic-care therapeutic model we see today.

Several classes of oral and injectable drugs exist for the management of hyperglycemia, and the sequential addition of medications on top of one another is directed by patient preference and payor pressure to minimize costs. Most patients with T2D will remain on an expanding list of medications to lower their blood glucose throughout the remainder of their lives. The sodium-glucose cotransporter-2 inhibitor, or SGLT2i (e.g., empagliflozin), and GLP-1RA (e.g., semaglutide), classes emerged over ten years ago as important new therapies in T2D with benefits beyond glucose lowering alone, including broader metabolic benefits on CVD and kidney disease risk. Guidelines call for patients to typically try SGLT2i and GLP-1RA if affordable before progressing to insulin therapy, helping to make the SGLT2i class an estimated \$12 billion market and the GLP-1RA class an estimated \$20 billion market in 2022. The significant market uptake of these drugs has come despite important shortcomings. SGLT2i and GLP-1RA medicines have a black box warning associated with significant safety risks, as well as tolerability challenges affecting medication adherence. For example, GLP-1RAs impact several physiological processes and result in a variety of side effects, including nausea, vomiting and diarrhea.

The advent of the GLP-1RA class of medicines for T2D has led to an explosion in prescriptions of these drugs due to their impressive potency, cardiovascular benefits, and favorable weight loss profile. According to a report by Trilliant

[Table of Contents](#)

Health, physicians signed more than nine million GLP-1RA prescriptions in the United States for Ozempic, Mounjaro and Saxenda in the last three months of 2022 alone. However, a retrospective study conducted by Polonsky *et al.* analyzing medical claims data between July 2012 and January 2019 demonstrated that a majority of patients on a weekly GLP-1RA (i.e., semaglutide, dulaglutide or exenatide extended release) discontinued therapy at 12 months. Discontinuation of these agents typically leads to an immediate loss of metabolic benefit and weight rebound, as seen in Eli Lilly's SURMOUNT-4 study with tirzepatide and Novo Nordisk's STEP-1 extension study with semaglutide. This lack of persistence to therapy and subsequent loss of benefit in both blood glucose and weight suggests that these agents do not offer durable disease modification in the disease and help explain the increasing burden of T2D in society, even with the availability of these potent drugs.

Eventually, even when adherence is maintained, medications lose durable effectiveness in the face of ongoing diabetes progression, and most patients typically progress to insulin therapy if they do not achieve suitable control on two or three ADAs. Most patients start with long-acting insulin, a daily injectable therapy, which lowers blood glucose by suppressing liver glucose production and helping cells absorb glucose from the bloodstream.

Insulin is an effective drug at lowering blood glucose in controlled clinical trials but presents significant limitations as a sustainable therapy, as evidenced by unfavorable real-world outcomes with this class of medicines. Despite its potency, fewer than 40% of patients achieve good glycemic control even after long-acting insulin is added to their regimen because of a failure on the part of patients and physicians to titrate insulin dose appropriately and a lack of adherence or persistence on therapy in many patients.

Failure to achieve blood glucose control with ADAs and even long-acting insulin leads to the need for more intensive insulin therapy with multiple daily injections, including long-acting and short-acting insulin formulations, or even to insulin pump therapy. This rigorous routine is a massive burden on patients, leading to decreased adherence, and ultimately, resistance towards therapy.

We believe the current symptom-driven approach to T2D management is misdirected and unreasonable. It asks patients for dietary and lifestyle changes in the face of an altered physiologic set-point in the body, rigorous and lifelong patient adherence and persistence to medicines, and unquestioning willingness to accede to increasingly complex therapies. This burdensome approach to care is often unmanageable and may leave many patients at risk, potentially resulting in chronic elevations in blood glucose that increase the likelihood of microvascular and macrovascular complications of T2D, and even death. There are no therapies that are approved today in T2D that offer disease modification, which we define as ongoing and durable preservation of pancreatic insulin production capacity even after therapy is discontinued.

We believe the same attention toward disease modification should be applied to T2D as is now already evident in T1D therapeutic development with goals of 1) diabetes prevention, defined as whether the treatment delays progression of diabetes, and 2) diabetes remission, defined as achieving a blood glucose level below the diabetic range for at least one year in the absence of active pharmacotherapy or ongoing procedures.

Our Market Opportunity in Obesity

Obesity is a disorder of altered metabolic setpoint and nutritional excess characterized by progressive weight gain and metabolic dysfunction that sits at the apex of a diverse range of negative health conditions, including T2D, CVD, and certain types of cancer. The International Diabetes Federation estimates that there are over 800 million people globally living with obesity today, with nearly 100 million suffering from obesity and pre-diabetes in the US alone. With new innovations achieving greater degrees of potency than earlier agents, the obesity market is poised for immense growth, with industry expectations of approximately \$50 billion in drug sales by the end of the decade.

The human body has complex mechanisms to regulate weight, often compared to a thermostat that sets a "weight setpoint." This setpoint is determined by a variety of factors, including genetics, environment, and behavior, and is regulated by a multitude of neural and hormonal signals originating in the intestine, pancreas, and adipose tissue, converging in the hypothalamus and other regions of the brain.

In individuals with obesity, the weight setpoint might be set or defended at a higher level, which is a key challenge in the management of this disease. When an individual with obesity loses weight (either by behavior changes or with medications), the body perceives the weight loss as a state of calorie deficit and risk of starvation. For this reason, the brain triggers a set of compensatory mechanisms, including increased hunger and decreased energy expenditure to try to restore

[Table of Contents](#)

the previous, but higher weight setpoint. The potential correction of the body's altered metabolic setpoint can enable lasting benefits and translate to superior real-world outcomes.

The Current Treatment Paradigm in Obesity

Guidelines today focus on addressing excess weight in obesity, rather than developing strategies to lower or reset the body's altered weight setpoint. Initial interventions focus on dietary changes and lifestyle modifications. The American College of Cardiology, or the ACC, and American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists, or the AACE, recommend patients with obesity should initially be prescribed aerobic exercise and resistance training, a reduced calorie diet, and behavioral intervention. The ACCE and ACC guidelines recommend that behavioral interventions be escalated for patients who do not achieve 2.5% weight loss within 1 month of beginning lifestyle modifications. If lifestyle modifications are not successful, treatment may move into therapeutic involvement and surgery. The AACE guidelines recommend that pharmacotherapy combined with lifestyle modifications be considered in individuals with a BMI of at least 27 kg/m².

The GLP-1RA class of medicines have proven clinical efficacy in obesity. Wegovy (semaglutide), Saxenda (liraglutide), and Zepbound (tirzepatide) are GLP-1RA based therapies currently FDA-approved for obesity, with additional candidates in various development stages. In August 2023, Novo Nordisk's SELECT trial demonstrated that treatment with semaglutide as an adjunct to the standard of care reduced the risk of heart attack, stroke, or heart disease-related death by 20% in overweight or obese individuals with cardiovascular disease and no prior history of T2D. Current prescription trends suggest widespread usage of GLP-1RAs in obesity, demonstrating extensive patient interest in access to this class of drugs.

Similar to T2D, critical unmet need remains in obesity despite the potency of GLP-1RAs. As with glucose control, GLP-1RAs have a "rebound effect" in obesity, in which weight loss is not maintained in the long term once medication is stopped. A 2022 third-party study exploring weight regain and cardiometabolic effects after withdrawal of 2.4 mg of once-weekly semaglutide found that participants regained two-thirds of their prior weight loss one year after treatment discontinuation, with similar changes in cardiometabolic variables. In July 2023, results from Eli Lilly's SURMOUNT trials for tirzepatide demonstrated a slowing of the rebound effect, but only with significant lifestyle modifications. We believe there remains a critical unmet need in obesity for a therapeutic option that provides long-term benefit even after treatment discontinuation.

In an era of potent but non-durable weight loss therapies, we believe goals for anti-obesity medications should be 1) weight maintenance, defined as the prevention of weight regain over the course of at least one year, and 2) obesity remission, defined as achieving durable weight loss without the need for ongoing obesity-specific pharmacologic or surgical treatments. Therapeutic strategies that can achieve weight maintenance and obesity remission have the potential to provide a step change in outcomes for patients with obesity.

Our Approach

We design and develop novel, differentiated, disease-modifying therapies that precisely target and alter the function of the diseased organs responsible for T2D and obesity. Despite the development of highly potent medicines that can improve glucose control and weight, significant unmet needs remain in these diseases due to high rates of drug discontinuation over time, the loss of metabolic benefit upon drug discontinuation, and the inability of medicines to arrest the progressive nature of these conditions. Our vision is to develop transformative therapies that have the potential to prevent and eliminate metabolic diseases.

Our product candidates have the potential to offer a major advance in healthcare because they are designed as disease-modifying treatments that provide long-term metabolic benefits from a single administration, and are therefore potentially positioned to target the *prevention and remission* of disease, critically important categories in T2D and obesity treatment that cannot be addressed with current pharmacology. In order to be maximally impactful, these therapies must also be delivered at a scale that can match the incidence and prevalence of metabolic disease around the world. We believe our product candidates are not only unique in their potential for disease modification, but also in their design for broad

[Table of Contents](#)

accessibility for large populations. Accordingly, we believe our candidates have the capacity to revolutionize treatment of T2D and obesity and, at their fullest potential, significantly reduce the burden of metabolic disease globally.

Our Solutions

We believe there is a significant market opportunity for disease-modifying treatments that provide long-term metabolic benefits across the spectrum of T2D and obesity and we are developing a suite of product candidates that will target all phases of these diseases. Our Revita clinical development program is designed to evaluate Revita in multiple concurrent clinical studies across a range of patient populations from advanced T2D on insulin to obesity and prediabetes. We are also developing Rejuva to enable long-term remission of T2D and obesity by potentially restoring pancreatic metabolic function in patients with these diseases.

Overview of Revita

Revita is an outpatient procedural therapy designed to durably modify duodenal dysfunction, a major pathologic consequence of a high fat high sugar diet, which can initiate T2D and obesity in humans. The duodenum is the first segment of the small intestine and the first site of nutrient absorption within the body. The duodenal mucosa regulates the human metabolic response to food intake, and chronic exposure to modern diets high in fat and sugar drive a functional maladaptation of stem cells in the duodenum and lead to dysfunctional hyperplasia of the duodenal mucosa. These diet-induced changes to the structure and function of the duodenal mucosa disrupt physiologic nutrient sensing and signaling mechanisms from the gut to the brain, with resulting alterations to systemic metabolic activity that affect glucose control and satiety through multiple downstream organ systems. Emerging scientific consensus has identified this dysfunction in the gut as a root cause of obesity and metabolic dysfunction and therefore propose targeting gut dysfunction to address downstream metabolic diseases. There are no therapies approved today that target the duodenal mucosa for regeneration and renewal.

The Revita system is designed to enable durable and repeatable metabolic improvement by targeting duodenal dysfunction with an outpatient, endoscopic procedural therapy. Revita uses heat energy to ablate the dysfunctional duodenal mucosa, including the duodenal stem cells residing at the base of the mucosa, to enable regeneration and renewal of the duodenum and restore normal metabolic signaling from the gut. The Revita procedure provides thermal protection to the duodenum before ablating the superficial mucosa by (1) isolating the mucosa from the deeper muscle layer of the duodenum and then (2) hydrothermally ablating the superficial layer of the duodenal lining with a proprietary balloon catheter and control console. The procedure takes less than 45 minutes and can be conducted in an outpatient setting in a manner that allows immediate return to daily life for patients. In the days following the ablation procedure, the duodenal mucosa regenerates, which we believe leaves the duodenal lining revitalized and better able to properly coordinate the gut's metabolic signaling mechanisms.

Revita is designed to treat patients ranging from those who have advanced T2D who have exhausted medical therapies and require insulin therapy to those with prediabetes and obesity. For people with T2D treated with medicines and insulin, Revita is intended to improve glucose control and prevent or delay further progression of their disease. For individuals with prediabetes and obesity, Revita is designed to address upstream metabolic dysfunction that puts them at risk for the progression of T2D and obesity.

Potential Benefits of Revita

We believe that Revita's unique individual features combine to provide a significantly differentiated solution to T2D and obesity, offering the following potential benefits:

- **Durable and Repeatable Benefit.** Revita is designed to improve metabolic health, blood glucose levels, and weight in patients with inadequately controlled T2D. Based on a long-term follow-up study of the per protocol, or PP, population in our Revita-1 study, we observed that Revita, in combination with at least one ongoing oral anti-diabetic agent, or OAD, and lifestyle counseling, had a statistically significant mean HbA1c reduction of 1.0% (n=27) and a statistically significant raw change in weight of -3.1 kg (n=25) compared to sham patients at 24 months. A pooled analysis of data collected on secondary endpoints assessing weight in all of our controlled clinical studies across the United States and Europe demonstrated a 3.4% (n=100) mean reduction in total body weight loss at four weeks in patients with T2D on multiple ADAs after undergoing a single Revita DMR Procedure and showed a sustained mean body weight loss of 4.0% (n=94) at 48 weeks.

We believe this is an important and differentiated therapeutic profile in obesity management. In addition, we believe our Revita system has the potential to enable repeat Revita procedures over time.

- **Tolerability.** In clinical studies to date, Revita has been observed to be generally well tolerated, with most patients resuming normal daily activities one day after the procedure and none requiring prescription pain medications. Our proprietary Revita technology is designed to provide thermal protection before ablation, enabling isolation of the mucosa from deeper tissue structures and sparing pain fibers in the muscle while reducing risk of tissue injury.

- **Broad Implementation.** Revita is a modular system that can potentially be incorporated into the endoscopist workflow by leveraging familiar skillsets of advanced endoscopists. Revita is intended to fit into most endoscopy suites and typically requires fewer than four cases for the endoscopist to acquire proficiency. It is designed to be an outpatient procedure that can be performed by a trained therapeutic endoscopist in less than an hour. Today, over 20,000,000 endoscopies are performed each year in the United States, including over 600,000 advanced endoscopic procedures, by nearly 10,000 gastroenterologists. The Revita DMR Procedure is designed to be a simple add-on procedure to the 4.7 million endoscopies already performed on T2D patients annually.

- **Real World Outcomes.** Because it is a procedural therapy, Revita does not rely on perfect patient adherence or persistence to chronic therapy for its anticipated clinical effects. Unlike diet and lifestyle interventions or pharmacologic management, the benefits of Revita are intended to be conferred at the time of the procedure and not reliant upon ongoing therapeutic maintenance. This allows a shift in patient focus from escalating chronic disease management burden to ongoing health maintenance after the procedure.

- **Patient Friendly.** Revita is designed to offer a straight-forward, outpatient experience requiring less than a half-day visit, and allowing patients to typically return to their normal daily lives the very next day. Furthermore, the Revita DMR Procedure has thus far been observed to be compatible with other current interventions for T2D and obesity in broad use, including diet and lifestyle, as well as existing and emerging pharmacologic therapies.

Overview of Rejuva

Rejuva is a novel, locally administered, AAV-delivered PGTx platform designed to enable long-term remission of T2D and obesity by durably altering metabolic hormone function in the pancreatic islet cells of patients with T2D and obesity. Pancreatic islets are tiny clusters of cells distributed throughout the pancreas that play a crucial role in endocrine function and glucose metabolism. There are several cell types within the pancreatic islet, including alpha cells responsible for glucagon production and beta cells responsible for insulin production. Metabolic dysfunction in obesity and prediabetes can lead to progressive beta cell dysfunction and eventual failure, loss of insulin production and secretion, and the development of T2D. There are no therapies approved today that target the pancreatic islet in T2D for repair or replacement.

Our Rejuva gene therapy platform utilizes our novel investigational pancreatic delivery device to administer gene therapy candidates to target the dysfunctional pancreatic beta cells that are a root cause of insulin insufficiency in T2D. Rejuva is a modular, physiologic gene therapy platform with three key elements designed to enable successful pancreatic gene therapy: (1) a proprietary delivery catheter designed to enable local, low dose therapeutic delivery directly to the pancreas via endoscopic access, (2) vectors with tropism for the pancreatic islet to enable successful transduction and gene delivery with limited biodistribution via this route of administration, and (3) transgenes with tissue-restricted promoters and metabolically active peptides that can durably impact glucose and weight control. Rejuva is designed to directly administer a gene therapy into the body and tail of the pancreas via mechanical confinement of virus with local administration and molecular confinement of transgene expression with tissue-specific promoters. These peptides are intended to rejuvenate beta cell health and restore the body's natural ability to produce insulin. The first gene therapy candidate for Rejuva will be a locally administered AAV9 viral vector that expresses a full-length GLP-1 hormone from the insulin promoter.

[Table of Contents](#)

Potential Benefits of Rejuva

We believe that Rejuva's individual features combine to provide a significantly differentiated solution to T2D and obesity, offering the following potential benefits:

- **Novel Approach to a Highly Validated Target.** Our Rejuva platform candidates are being developed as an investigational pancreatic delivery device and local, AAV-delivered PGTx to durably improve islet health in the pancreas. Our first Rejuva PGTx candidate is intended to augment intra-islet GLP-1 receptor activation, leveraging well established biology on GLP-1 signaling and potentially leading to improved beta cell health and glucose control in patients with T2D and obesity.
- **Precise Local Delivery.** Our Rejuva gene therapy platform is designed to provide precise local delivery of gene therapy to the pancreas in a single endoscopic procedure. Our Rejuva platform leverages standard-of-care techniques for pancreatic tissue access and possesses key proprietary device elements and procedure steps, thereby reducing procedural risk. We believe our Rejuva gene therapy candidates will benefit from localized administration, potentially avoiding the risk of high dose systemic administration that has been observed with other gene therapy candidates or GLP-1 receptor analogs.
- **Preclinical Pharmacology and Toxicology Profile.** In preclinical studies, we observed that a single administration of a human GLP-1 transgene candidate transcriptionally regulated by the insulin promoter achieved durable and statistically significant improvements in blood glucose control and weight loss in *db/db* mice. In a preclinical proof-of-concept head-to-head study in a *db/db* model, after a single administration of a GLP-1 PGTx candidate, we observed (compared to chronic semaglutide at 10 nmol/kg daily):
 - statistically significant average reduction of fasting plasma glucose, or FPG, levels of 50.9% (p < 0.0001) at eight weeks;
 - non-statistically significant decrease in fasting insulin of 48.6% (p=0.374) during a glucose tolerance test at eight weeks; and
 - statistically significant decrease in total body weight of 19.6% (p<0.0001) at four weeks.

Additionally, no adverse events related to the pancreas, liver or other tissues were observed in our rodent or large animal studies.

- **Building Upon Clinical and Real-World Experience with Revita.** The gene therapy candidates from our Rejuva platform benefit from the extensive clinical and real-world experience that we have accumulated through our Revita program. Rejuva PGTx candidates can be delivered by the same treating physicians and in the same setting as the DMR procedure, utilizing the same Revita console and leveraging the same distribution network. Moreover, we believe the metabolic benefits of Rejuva PGTx candidates have the potential to be complementary to, and perhaps synergistic with, the Revita DMR Procedure.

- **Rigorous Development Plan.** We anticipate completing IND-enabling studies, or its equivalent, for RJVA-001 in the second half of 2024. If the IND, or IND-equivalent, for RJVA-001 is approved, we plan to initiate a first-in-human study in the first half of 2025.

- **Interchangeable Platform for Metabolic Therapy.** The Rejuva platform enables selection of multiple metabolically active peptide hormones (GLP-1, GIP, PYY, amylin, glucagon, etc.), either individually or combinatorially, with the same local delivery and plasmid construct for differential therapeutic profiles over time.

By employing Revita and Rejuva to target the prevention and remission of T2D and obesity, we believe it is possible to provide a step change in outcomes for patients above and beyond the current chronic management strategies that exist today. If we are able to obtain approval for these product candidates in the United States, we believe these therapies will enable us to chart a course towards significantly reducing the burden of T2D and obesity globally.

Our Targets: the Gut and Pancreas

"All disease begins in the gut."

- Hippocrates

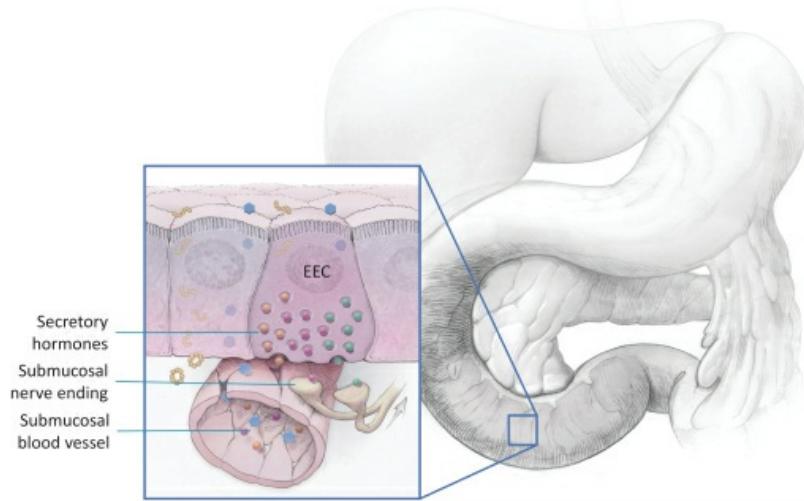
The Role of the Gut in the Central Regulation of Metabolism

In recent years, there has been an increase in research tying gut health to diseases throughout the body – ranging from obesity to T2D to dementia. One aspect of this research is the emerging consensus that an important root cause of metabolic disease is the impact of modern diets on the gut, one of our body's critical metabolic control systems. Advances in our understanding of integrative organ physiology has begun to reveal the complex role that the gut plays in interfacing with the food we eat and coordinating the body's response to that food. The gut possesses the largest nervous system outside the brain, the largest hormone producing endocrine system, a huge and complex microbiome, and the largest immune system in the body. Different segments of the intestine have different endocrine producing cells and different neurohormonal effects on the brain's response to the meal. These mechanisms work together to provide a defensive barrier and an early warning detection system to help the body prepare for and deal with the food we ingest.

Diets have changed a great deal over the past several decades, with a shift away from relatively calorie poor, fiber rich, natural foods, to the inexpensive and abundant supply of ultra-processed foods that are very high in simple fats and sugars. Our founders, along with several scientific groups around the world, have begun to detail the specific changes that these modern diets cause on the gut and the impact these changes exert on the body and brain. While the gut has long been recognized as an acute nutrient sensor with signaling mechanisms to the other metabolic organs of the body, its role in regulating the body's metabolic status over longer periods of time has been underappreciated. Recent advances have demonstrated that the chronic exposure of the intestine to high levels of fats and sugars lead to structural and functional changes of the lining of the proximal gut that may signal a metabolic shift to the brain and body. These insights provide a window into the adaptive role of the intestinal mucosa in helping to define metabolic parameters within the body—informing the metabolic regulation of insulin resistance versus sensitivity, hunger versus satiety, energy utilization versus energy storage, and protection from hypoglycemia versus protection from hyperglycemia. Moreover, these diet-induced changes are geographically confined to the upper small intestine, particularly the duodenum, an area of the body that is directly accessible via routine upper endoscopy via the mouth. This new research provides, for the first time, an accessible potential target of pathology within the gut that sits at the apex of the complex metabolic changes throughout the body underlying metabolic diseases, including T2D and obesity.

Structural and functional changes in the duodenal lining occur in response to high fat, high sugar diets, and can lead to T2D and obesity

After food passes through the stomach, it moves to the duodenum, which is approximately the first 25 cm to 30 cm of the small intestine, where nutrient absorption first begins in the body. The lining of the duodenum, known as the mucosa, is composed of several cell types, including absorptive cells called enterocytes and hormone-producing enteroendocrine cells, or EECs (comprising approximately 1% of the cells of the mucosa). EECs sense the presence or absence of nutrients in the duodenum and send chemical signals via the bloodstream and direct connections to nerve cells in the gut to the brain and body to help mediate glucose control, as depicted below.

EECs in Duodenal Lining Send Neurohormonal Signals to Brain and Body

Studies analyzing the small intestine in diabetic patients and animal models have identified functional maladaptation of the intestinal mucosa after chronic dietary exposure to high concentrations of fat and sugar similar to the composition of modern diets. Geltrude Mingrone (a consultant to Fractyl and a member of our Erase Task Force), et al. showed in 2010 that a high fat diet in rats can cause overgrowth of the duodenal mucosa. Working with colleagues at King's College London, we extended these observations to show that mucosal overgrowth may occur in the duodenum and proximal jejunum but does not extend to further segments of the intestine, such as the ileum. Further, Aliluev et al. observed that high fat, high sugar diets alter intestinal stem cell homeostasis leading to an overgrowth (i.e., hyperplasia) of the duodenal mucosa. The figure on the left demonstrates that chronic exposure to these diets may lead to the development of a dysfunctional duodenal lining. The image below on the right depicts the effect of a high fat diet on the growth of the mucosa in a rodent chronically fed a high fat diet, which led to a 50% increase in mucosal surface area over time, relative to a normal diet-fed rodent.

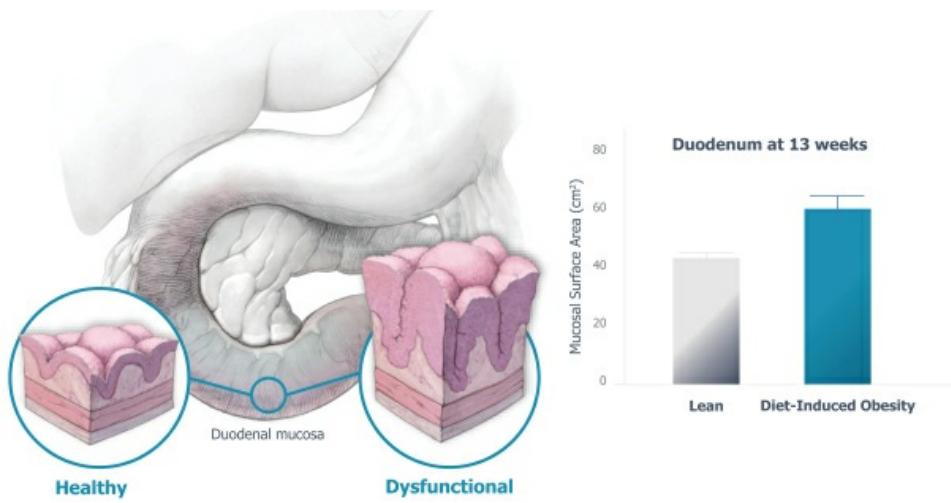
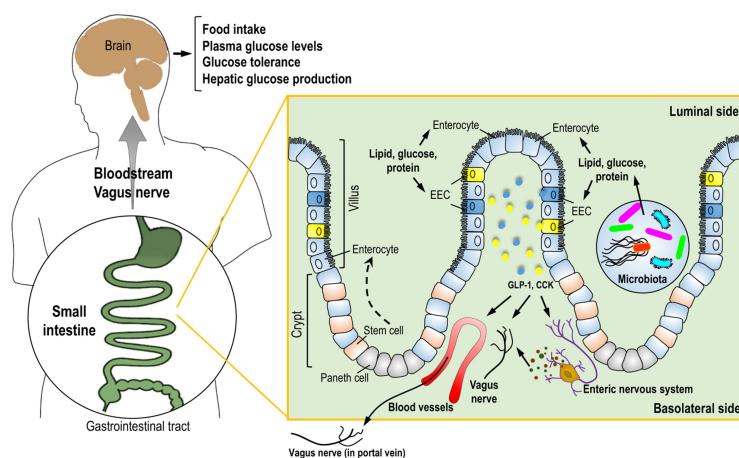
High Fat and Sugar Diets May Cause Overgrowth and Dysfunction of Duodenal Mucosa

Table of Contents

This finding of a nutrient-induced stem cell division process that causes structural and functional changes of the duodenal mucosa has now been replicated by multiple independent groups in the United States and Europe, and across organism species and disease models. Michael Theodorakis et al. have demonstrated similar observations in diabetic humans, showing through duodenal biopsies that the mucosa in the duodenum of patients with T2D becomes thickened and exhibits changes to the hormone-producing cell populations in the duodenum.

Hyperplasia and dysfunction of the duodenum is associated with more mucosal cells, a greater surface area for nutrient absorption, and in turn more EECs for neurohormonal signaling, altering the body's response to the metabolic signal from this region of the gut. The greater surface area of the duodenal lining accelerates nutrient absorption and nutrient sensing and signaling from EECs in the proximal intestine. Multiple downstream mechanisms have been implicated in the role of this gut dysfunction in causing metabolic dysfunction. According to Duca et al., EECs in the duodenum respond to ingested nutrients by secreting hormones, including GLP-1 and cholecystokinin, which enter the circulation and trigger local nervous system activation on the basolateral surface of those cells. In this way, the brain can receive neurohormonal signals from the gut and uses this integrated information to regulate blood glucose levels and weight by impacting glucose metabolism and energy metabolism throughout the body. In a healthy state, intraduodenal lipids triggers satiety and suppression of blood glucose levels through these mechanisms, but chronic high fat diets impair this gut-brain feedback in lipid sensing and signaling, leading to metabolic dysfunction (as depicted in the image below).



Source: Duca et al., *Nat Commun.* 2021; 12: 903; <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>

We believe that, taken together, this recent preclinical and clinical evidence demonstrates that abnormal neurohormonal signaling from the duodenum to the rest of the body is an important contributor to metabolic dysfunction, which can increase the risk of T2D and obesity. This insight extends the conventional wisdom that excess weight and physical inactivity are the sole drivers of T2D by highlighting the important role of the duodenum in metabolic control.

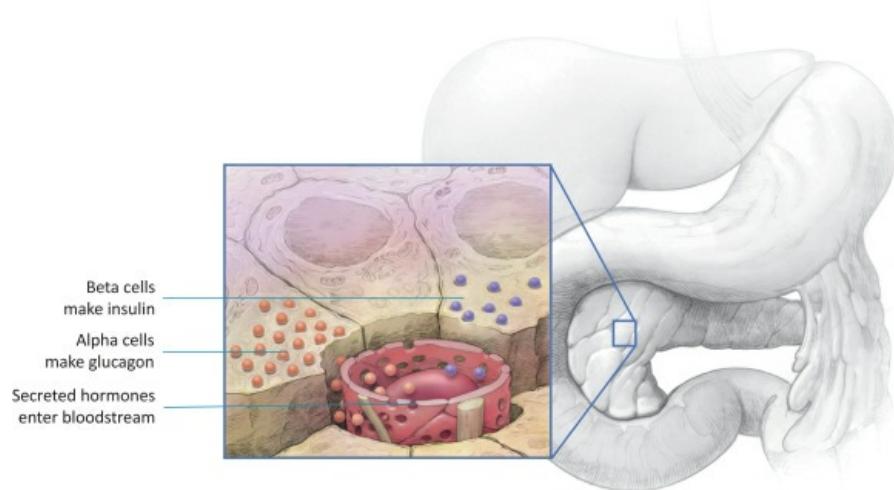
Avoiding Nutrient Contact with the Duodenum can Reduce Insulin Resistance in T2D

Not only is there evidence that changes in the duodenum and duodenal nutrient sensing may directly and/or indirectly cause insulin resistance, but independent studies in animals and humans show that preventing or disrupting nutrient contact with the duodenal mucosa can ameliorate insulin resistance and its downstream clinical consequences. Metabolic surgeries that bypass the stomach and duodenum, originally intended for weight loss, have emerged as a treatment approach in T2D with superior metabolic benefits compared to the current standard of care. There is abundant and compelling surgical experience (performed in hundreds of thousands of patients with millions of patient-years of follow-up) showing significant and durable metabolic improvements that come from bypassing the duodenum in people with T2D and obesity. These surgeries have now firmly positioned the duodenum as a validated novel target for T2D and an organ whose function can be safely and effectively altered for metabolic improvement.

The Role of the Pancreas in Metabolic Control

The pancreas is a hormone producing organ in the retroperitoneum surrounded by the duodenum, immediately below the stomach. It has functions related to the secretion of digestive enzymes into the duodenum to help process food for absorption (exocrine pancreas) and functions related to the secretion of hormones into the bloodstream to help maintain glucose control (including insulin and glucagon) from pancreatic islets distributed throughout the pancreas. The figure below shows cells within a pancreatic islet: alpha cells secrete glucagon into the bloodstream and beta cells secrete insulin. Glucagon and insulin are counter-regulatory hormones that act in opposite directions to raise or lower blood glucose levels, respectively.

Pancreatic Islet Cells Produce Glucagon and Insulin



Most people can compensate for their bodies' metabolic dysfunction by increasing the amount of insulin they produce in the beta cells of their pancreas to keep blood glucose levels within normal ranges. Patients who go on to develop T2D eventually experience a gradual loss of beta cell function, leading to reduced insulin production and insulin secretion over time. There are two principal causes for the loss of beta cell function in most people with T2D: (1) exhaustion of beta cell function in the face of longstanding metabolic dysfunction and chronically elevated blood glucose levels, and (2) damage to beta cells from the toxicity of circulating lipids (i.e., lipotoxicity) that are directly tied to metabolic dysfunction. By the time the diagnosis of diabetes is made, people have lost over 80% of their beta cell function, which we believe makes it essential that the physician intervene aggressively with therapies known to prevent or correct known pathophysiological disturbances in beta cell function.

Increasing GLP-1 Levels in the Pancreas Can Improve Islet Metabolic Function

GLP-1 is a potent hormone that is produced in the distal intestine and secreted into the circulation in response to nutrient intake and also produced in the pancreatic islets by alpha cells, acting within the islet to regulate metabolic control. The role of GLP-1 hormone within the pancreatic islet in beta cell function and insulin production is one of the best understood hormonal mechanisms in all of medicine. The GLP-1 receptor is expressed in beta cells of the pancreas, where receptor activation has multiple acute and chronic actions on beta cell function: acutely, GLP-1 immediately stimulates insulin secretion in response to elevations in blood glucose; chronically, GLP-1 stimulates insulin gene transcription and islet cell survival. The GLP-1 receptor is also expressed in alpha cells of the pancreas, where receptor activation regulates glucagon expression to help control blood glucose levels. Studies have shown that there is impaired GLP-1 signaling in the pancreatic islet in T2D, and increased GLP-1 signaling can compensate for impaired insulin secretion, preserve beta cell function and survival, and therefore improve glucose homeostasis in T2D. The beneficial effects of GLP-1 on pancreatic

[Table of Contents](#)

islet function have been further shown by the effects of the GLP-1RA class of medicines, which have demonstrated meaningful improvements in insulin production and pancreatic responsiveness to blood glucose.

Revita and Rejuva are designed to treat T2D and obesity by directly targeting the gut and pancreas, respectively, to address root cause pathologies in these organs that drive metabolic disease. By leveraging our expertise in developing novel, differentiated, disease-modifying therapies, and our insights into the biology of the gut and pancreas, we believe our therapeutic approaches, if approved, have the ability to alter the paradigm for treating T2D and obesity by remediating the most fundamental causes of the disease.

Revita Product Description

Device Overview

Revita is comprised of (i) the Revita console that houses our proprietary technology and software, and (ii) a single-use Revita DMR catheter. The console's touchscreen-based graphical user interface is designed to provide ease-of-use and clear guidance on the performance and progress of the procedure for the physician. The console is designed to control the temperature of the ablative and cooling fluid, vacuum suction, facilitate the delivery of saline for the submucosal lift and the pressure and flow rate of water during the ablation cycle. In addition, the console houses sensors that are designed to monitor temperature, pressure and procedure status. We believe the console enables a targeted ablation process by enabling a proprietary safety mechanism that reduces penetration of heat to deeper tissues during the hydrothermal ablation procedure, and potentially reduces the risk of physician error by automating certain steps of the treatment process by guiding the physician step-by-step through the procedure. The image below depicts a prototype rendering of the modular Revita console with the proprietary Revita catheter. The catheter and graphical user interface are currently being used in our Revitalize-1 clinical study but the Revita console hardware below is not. We plan to seek approval from the FDA of a supplemental PMA for this console design modification. The Revita DMR catheter is comprised of three outward-facing ports on the exterior of our novel ablation balloon with a control handle on the proximal end. Each port on the catheter has an opening whose size and shape is designed to enable suction to selectively pull mucosal and submucosal tissue into the port, while preventing the deeper muscularis tissue from being pulled in. In addition, the catheter is thin, flexible and narrow, and is designed to be deliverable and trackable across the stomach into the small intestine over a standard endoscopic guidewire.

Modular Revita Console Powered by an Intuitive Touchscreen User Interface

Control console with user-friendly touch screen interface automates majority of procedure

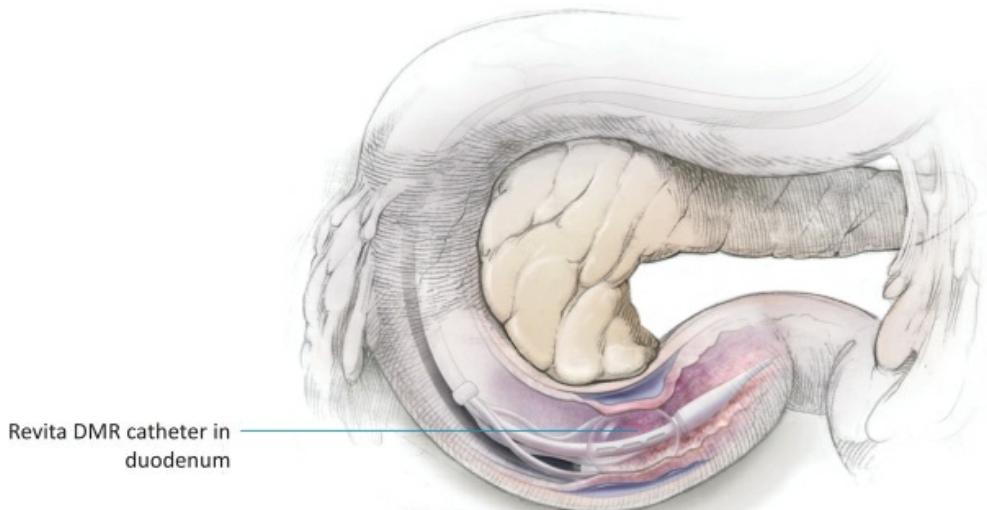
Real-time sensors designed to monitor procedure and ensure technical success and safety

1/2 day training
< 1 hour procedure time
< 4 cases for proficiency



Single-use catheter optimized with over 300 clinical procedures to date

Revita® is for Investigational use only in the United States. Revita has a CE mark in the European Union. Prototype Rendering



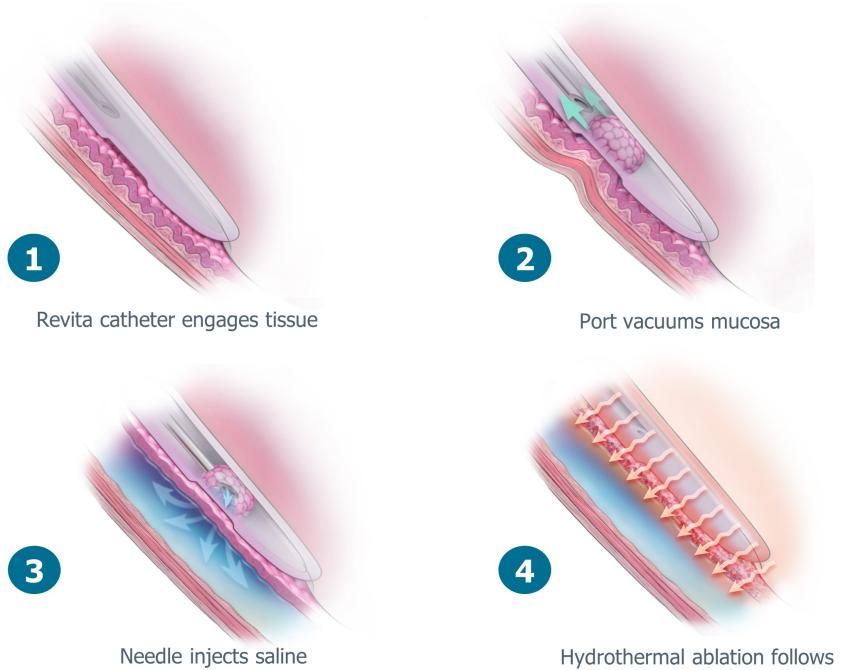
Procedure Overview

The Revita DMR Procedure is designed to be a minimally invasive, outpatient, endoscopic procedural therapy using a proprietary balloon catheter that is uniquely designed for the duodenal mucosa in a procedure that typically lasts less than an hour. Revita is designed to target the mucosal surface for ablation and induce intestinal stem cell-mediated regeneration. The procedure is performed by a trained endoscopist while the patient is under conscious sedation or general anesthesia. With the help of the Revita console, certain steps of the procedure are designed to be highly automated, which we believe minimizes the risk of physician error.

The procedure involves inserting the distal end of the single-use Revita catheter through the mouth over a guidewire past the stomach and into the duodenum, using fluoroscopy to assist placement. The catheter is then positioned distal to the ampulla of Vater (i.e., the hepatopancreatic duct where bile salts and pancreatic enzymes enter the GI tract) under direct endoscopic visualization. The procedure then involves a repeated sequence of thermal safety and hydrothermal ablation steps.

Thermal Safety. Our proprietary thermal safety procedural step involves an automated, circumferential instillation of saline into the submucosal space of the duodenum. This step is initiated through the user interface of the console and enables the lifting of the mucosa away from the underlying muscle layer. The catheter balloon is expanded with fluid to allow the catheter to engage with the mucosa and a vacuum connected to the console draws the mucosa into each of three injection ports on the catheter. The user interface of the console is then used to initiate saline delivery to the submucosal space via needles within the vacuum ports. This procedure step is designed to create a thermal barrier between the mucosa and the underlying muscular layer in order reduce the risk of discomfort or unintended thermal injury, and to enable repeated procedures by ensuring that the mucosa can be safely lifted before performing thermal ablation.

Designed to Create a Protective Thermal Barrier for a Well Tolerated Procedure



[Table of Contents](#)

Hydrothermal Ablation. After the thermal safety step is completed in a region of the duodenum, hydrothermal ablation is initiated through the console user interface. The ablation cycle involves the introduction and recirculation of water within the balloon. We believe this sequence of steps provides a controlled, uniform, “thin layer” ablation of the mucosa and superficial submucosa and potentially further reduces the risk of injuring deeper tissues. The first step fills the balloon with cold water to cool the duodenal tissue below body temperature prior to ablation. The second step is intended to deliver a precise dose of hydrothermal energy to the tissue to create a controlled coagulative ablation. The third step is intended to remove any residual heat from the tissue and to prevent unintended conduction of heat within the tissue.

The thermal safety and hydrothermal ablation steps are continued sequentially along the length of the duodenum, extending from just beyond the ampulla of Vater and proceeding distally until the full length of the duodenum is treated. The sequential thermal safety and hydrothermal ablation steps are designed to ensure the spatial and temporal alignment of the ablation within the previously lifted region before the thermal protective saline barrier dissipates. We have designed Revita’s hydrothermal ablation to be coagulating, where the proteins in the tissue are denatured but the tissue remains in place. In addition, our ablation procedure is designed to prevent bleeding and to allow overlapping ablations without excessive depth of ablation.

Upon completion of the procedure, the guidewire, catheter and endoscope are removed, leaving no long-term implant in the GI tract. The patient is typically discharged on the same day and is prescribed a graduated post-procedure diet, starting with liquids and progressing to pureed foods and soft foods. Similar to other routine upper-GI endoscopic procedures, if Revita is approved, we anticipate that patients will resume normal activities the day after their procedure, which is supported by our observations to date.

Clinical Data Overview: Revita

We have evaluated the Revita DMR Procedure in over 300 patients in multiple clinical studies across numerous sites in South America, Europe and the United States. To date, we have observed the Revita DMR Procedure, when added to certain ADAs and lifestyle counseling, to be generally well tolerated and demonstrated durable blood glucose lowering and weight stabilization in patients for two years post-procedure. We are also currently evaluating the Revita DMR Procedure in our Revitalize-1 pivotal clinical study in patients with inadequately controlled T2D despite being on up to three ADAs and 20 to 100 units of insulin daily. Based on the data observed in our previously conducted clinical studies, we believe that the Revita DMR Procedure has the potential to procedurally treat the organ-level root cause of metabolic diseases, such as T2D and obesity.

The table below summarizes our ongoing, planned and completed clinical studies for the Revita DMR Procedure.

Study and Status	Study Design	Primary Objectives	Milestones
<i>Germany Real-World Registry.</i> Study in patients with inadequately controlled T2D on at least one ADA Commenced in April 2023	Prospective, post-market, clinical five-year follow-up of patients who have received the Revita DMR Procedure in a real-world setting	To assess the safety and clinical effectiveness, quality of life and patient reported outcomes, and healthcare utilization expenditure of the Revita DMR Procedure	Enroll patients and report data on an ongoing basis

Stage 1: open-label, single-arm training stage

Stage 2: Randomized, double-blind,
crossover, sham-controlled, multi-center

~10-14 cm DMR

Anticipate completing enrollment in the first
half of 2024

Revitalize-1. Pivotal clinical study in patients with
inadequately controlled T2D despite being on up to
three ADAs and 20 to 100 units of insulin daily
Commenced in March 2021

Two arms: DMR and sham

To demonstrate superiority of the Revita DMR
Procedure to sham in improving glycemic control at 24
weeks

Topline data expected in the fourth quarter of
2024

Stage 1: up to 140 patients

Stage 2: up to 320 patients

Two-part, multi-center, parallel cohort,
randomized (2:1), open-label

To demonstrate superiority of the Revita DMR
Procedure to sham in weight maintenance after
discontinuation of tirzepatide at 24 weeks

We gained FDA IDE approval in the first
quarter of 2024 for a pivotal Remain-1 study

Remain-1. Clinical study in patients who have lost at
least 15% total body weight on GLP-1RA therapy and
wish to discontinue their GLP-1RA without weight
regain

Reveal-1/open-label: up to 100 patients

To demonstrate that a majority of Revita DMR
patients maintain clinically significant weight loss after
discontinuing tirzepatide therapy at 24 weeks

We expect to initiate Remain-1 and begin
reporting Reveal-1 cohort updates in the second half of
2024.

Randomized: 315 patients (DMR and sham)

Stage 1: open-label, single-arm training stage

Stage 2: Randomized, double-blind, sham-
controlled, multi-center

Revitalize-2. Pivotal clinical study in patients with T2D
who are inadequately controlled on two or three ADAs
for whom insulin would be the next step in therapy
Planned

Two arms: DMR and sham

To demonstrate superiority of the Revita DMR
Procedure to sham in reducing hyperglycemia at 24
weeks

Expect to initiate study after completion of the
Remain-1 study

Stage 1: up to 110 patients

Stage 2: up to 400 patients

Table of Contents

Study and Status	Study Design	Primary Objectives	Milestones
	Randomized (2:1), double-blind, crossover, sham-controlled, multi-center		
	Two arms: DMR and sham		
		The Revita DMR Procedure was generally well tolerated	
U.S. Pilot. Pilot study in patients with sub-optimally controlled T2D despite being on metformin in combination with one to two additional OADs Completed (prematurely ended)	9 patients	Evaluate the safety and efficacy of the Revita DMR Procedure on certain glycemic endpoints	As agreed with the FDA, the study was prematurely ended due to the COVID-19 pandemic and subsequent authorization to proceed with the Revitalize-1 study
	~10 cm DMR		
		No formal statistical powering	

Randomized, double- blind, crossover, sham-
controlled, multi-center

~10 cm DMR

Revita-2. Clinical study in patients with suboptimally
controlled T2D despite being on an OAD and/or
metformin
Completed

Baseline reduction of HbA1c, MRI-PDFF,
HOMA-IR and weight when compared to the sham arm
($p^{*} \leq 0.05$)

Evaluate the safety and efficacy of the Revita

DMR Procedure on certain T2Drelated endpoints

Two arms: DMR and sham

The Revita DMR Procedure was generally
well tolerated

108 patients

Open-label, single-center

~15 cm DMR

INSPIRE. Investigator- initiated pilot study in T2D
patients on long-acting insulin
Completed

Evaluate the feasibility of eliminating insulin
therapy in T2D patients by combining the Revita DMR
Procedure with a GLP-1 and lifestyle counseling
69%, 56% and 53% of patients at 24 weeks,
48 weeks and 72 weeks, respectively, were off insulin
therapy with an HbA1c of 7.5% or less

Single arm

16 patients

Open-label, multi-center

Baseline mean HbA1c reduction of 0.9% at 24

weeks ($p^* \leq 0.001$)

~9 cm DMR

Revita-1. Feasibility study in patients with poorly controlled T2D despite at least one OAD
Completed

Evaluate the safety and effectiveness of the

Baseline mean reduction in total body weight

Revita DMR Procedure on certain glycemic endpoints of 3.1% sustained through two years ($p=0.01$)

Single arm

The Revita DMR Procedure was generally
well tolerated

46 patients

Revita. First-in-Human. Clinical study in patients with poorly controlled T2D despite at least one OAD
Completed

Open-label, single- center
Single arm: LSDMR (~9 cm) and SSDMR (~3

Evaluate the safety and feasibility of the

Baseline mean HbA1c reduced by 2.5% at 12
weeks (LS-DMR) ($p^* \leq 0.05$)

cm)

Revita DMR Procedure over variable lengths of the

Baseline mean HbA1c reduced by 1.2% at 12
weeks (SS-DMR) ($p^* \leq 0.05$)

duodenum

57 patients

The Revita DMR Procedure was generally
well tolerated; duodenal stenosis observed in three
patients with good resolution post- balloon dilation

* p-value represents the chance that the observed results occurred by chance alone. A p-value of less than 0.05 is considered statistically significant.

Key Metrics

The outcomes of our clinical studies are evaluated by a number of well-known validated glycemic metrics, including:

- **Glycosylated Hemoglobin (HbA1c %).** HbA1c reflects average levels of blood glucose over the previous two to three months and is the

most widely used clinical test to estimate mean blood glucose and monitor glycemic control.

• **Fasting Plasma Glucose (mg/dL or mmol/L).** FPG measures the serum glucose concentration after an overnight fast of at least eight hours providing an instantaneous measure of glucose homeostasis.

• **Oral Glucose Tolerance Test.** A oral glucose tolerance test, or OGTT, evaluates beta cell function after a patient ingests a fixed glucose solution. To perform the test, blood glucose is measured immediately prior to consumption and typically every 30 minutes two hours after consumption. Area under the curve, or AUC, OGTT is the calculation of the total excess of blood glucose measured during the course of the OGTT.

Revita Clinical Program Insights

Our Revita clinical program design has been informed by our prior clinical studies and expertise in the field of metabolic diseases, including T2D. We have evaluated the Revita DMR Procedure in over 15 clinical centers and it has been performed by more than 20 different endoscopists. We have followed most patients beyond 12 months post-procedure to observe the long-term safety of the Revita DMR Procedure, including its effects on glucose homeostasis and weight, and, in all, we have observed over 500 patient-years of DMR procedure exposure data using Revita. Based on these experiences, we believe the Revita DMR Procedure has the potential to:

- improve glycemic control in T2D patients on insulin;

[Table of Contents](#)

- improve glycemic control in T2D patients on one or more ADAs who are not yet on insulin;
- enable weight maintenance in patients with obesity; and
- reduce the risk of developing diabetes in patients with high-risk prediabetes

We are initially focused on developing Revita to improve glycemic control in T2D patients on insulin and plan to expand to pursue earlier indications in T2D, prediabetes, and obesity.

Ongoing Germany Real-World Registry

In April 2023, we initiated the Germany Real-World Registry, a prospective, post-market, clinical follow-up study to evaluate the Revita DMR Procedure in patients with inadequately controlled T2D. Our inclusion criteria includes patients ages 18 and over, with a baseline HbA1c between 7.0% and 10.0%, a BMI of less than or equal to 45 and on at least one ADA. The study will assess change in HbA1c, change in number of ADAs, safety and tolerability, quality of life and patient reported outcomes, and healthcare utilization expenditure over five years in patients with T2D after receiving the Revita DMR Procedure in a real-world setting.

As of March 15, 2024, we have treated 29 patients with DMR and enrolled 24 patients in the registry study with interim follow-up data from 14 patients. At three months post-procedure, we observed a change in median baseline HbA1c of -1.9% (9.2% to 7.3%) and a median change in baseline weight of -17.6 pounds (244.7 pounds to 227.1 pounds). Of these 14 patients, two patients discontinued all their previously prescribed ADAs. We believe these results suggest a significant overall improvement in metabolic health.

We plan to continue to enroll more patients in the Germany Real-World Registry across several centers and will continue to report on clinical, health economic, and patient-relevant outcomes from this study on an ongoing basis.

Ongoing Revitalize-1 Pivotal Clinical Study

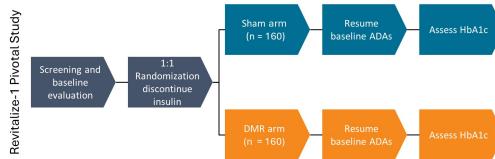
In March 2021, we commenced Revitalize-1 (formerly known as REVITA-T2Di), a randomized, double-blind, crossover, sham-controlled, multi-center pivotal clinical study in patients with inadequately controlled T2D despite being on up to three ADAs and 20 to 100 units of insulin daily. The study is to take place across approximately 35 sites in the United States and the European Union. This pivotal clinical study is designed as a two-stage study. We plan to enroll up to 140 patients in the first stage and up to 320 patients in the second stage, with a primary endpoint at 24 weeks and a 48 week follow-up. The first stage is an open-label, single-arm study for each site to gain experience with the study protocol and the DMR procedure in two to four patients before moving into the pivotal study (i.e., stage 2) with the other patients. The clinical evaluation committee, or the CEC, will provide oversight on adequate training by the endoscopist and site readiness. Once confirmed by the CEC, the site will be opened to enrollment for the pivotal study.

The first ten patients enrolled in stage 1 of this study (consistent with an older version of our protocol) underwent a drug washout period that subsequently enrolled patients will not undergo. We plan to continue long-term follow-up of these patients in parallel with the other patients from this study.

Table of Contents

The table below depicts the Revitalize-1 clinical study design.

Revitalize-1 Pivotal Clinical Study Design (n = 320 patients)	
Treatment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DMR or sham Outpatient, same day procedure
Population	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to three ADAs Insulin (20 to 100 units/day) HbA1c: 7.5% to 10.0% BMI: ≥24 to ≤40kg/m² Age: 21 to 70 years old
Primary Endpoint	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Change from baseline in HbA1c at 24 weeks, DMR vs. Sham
Key Secondary Endpoints	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of patients who achieve a HbA1c of ≤7% at 24 weeks, DMR vs. sham Change from baseline in FPG at 24 weeks, DMR vs. sham Percentage of total body weight loss from baseline at 24 weeks, DMR vs. sham Percentage change from baseline in total daily insulin dose at 24 weeks, DMR vs. sham Percentage of patients without the need for insulin at 24 weeks, DMR vs. sham



The primary endpoint of Revitalize-1 will be the change from baseline in HbA1c (DMR vs. sham) at 24 weeks. The sham patients have the opportunity to crossover to the DMR arm at 48 weeks. A trained evaluator plans to assess all patients in the clinic post-procedure at various specified time intervals, including at four weeks, 12 weeks, 24 weeks and 48 weeks.

We expect to complete enrollment in the first half of 2024 and report topline data from the randomized phase of the study in the fourth quarter of 2024. In addition, enrolled patients and clinical investigators will remain blinded through 48 weeks, allowing an additional 24 weeks of follow-up data beyond the primary endpoint.

If Revitalize-1 is successful, we plan to file a PMA in the first half of 2025. As part of our PMA, we intend to submit the 24-week primary endpoint data and the follow-up data through 48 weeks. We have discussed this study design with the FDA, and we believe, based on correspondence with the FDA, this data may support a PMA for Revita to improve glycemic control in T2D patients who are inadequately controlled on insulin. Our decision to establish a 24-week primary endpoint to support a finding of effectiveness is based on FDA regulatory precedent for T2D drug products, including our correspondence with the FDA. In addition, we believe longer term data, including 48-week follow-up, may support claims of durable effectiveness.

If Revita is approved, longer term follow-up studies beyond 48 weeks will likely be performed as part of a post approval study (PAS), including potentially studying the safety and effectiveness of repeat procedures, should they be necessary. Based on regulatory precedent, we believe a PAS may be conducted in parallel with the commercial launch of Revita.

Interim Data—Stage 1 Drug Washout (REVITA-T2Di) Cohort

The first ten patients enrolled in stage 1 of the REVITA-T2Di study (an older version of the Revitalize-1 protocol) underwent a drug washout period and a screening endoscopy. The inclusion criteria included an HbA1c of 7.5% to 9.5%, FPG of greater than or equal to 180 mg/dL to 270 mg/dL and being on metformin, long-acting insulin (20 to 60 units/day) and up to two additional ADAs. Patients were started on 10 mg of empagliflozin on day one post-procedure and increased to 25 mg (or the max tolerated dose) by day 15. One patient was found to have an intercurrent condition and was excluded at the time of endoscopy and was not treated. Nine subjects were therefore treated with Revita. All nine procedures were successfully completed across four treating centers by five different endoscopists, including three endoscopists new to Revita as part of this study. Of the nine patients, two were not able to complete the 48-week follow-up due to discontinuations unrelated to the Revita DMR Procedure at four weeks and 23 weeks, respectively.

In the seven remaining patients, we observed a median HbA1c reduction of 1.6%, median FPG reduction of 77 mg/dL, median insulin dose reduction of 44% and median weight reduction of 9.3% at 48 weeks. Six of the seven patients reduced their insulin dose while one patient discontinued insulin completely.

In the nine treated patients, two device- or procedure-related adverse events, or DPRAEs, and three non-device or procedure-related treatment-emergent serious adverse events, or TESAEs, were reported. Of the two DPRAEs, one patient reported abdominal pain and another reported diarrhea, which are events that may also occur with routine endoscopies. The three non-device or procedure-related TESAEs reported were COVID-19, hypertension and euglycemic ketoacidosis (related to empagliflozin). The patient that was reported to have euglycemic ketoacidosis was one of the patients that discontinued the study. No device or procedure-related TESAEs or unanticipated adverse device effects, or UADEs, were reported.

Planned Remain-1 Clinical Study

We plan to initiate Remain-1, a pivotal two-part, multi-center, parallel cohort, clinical study to assess weight maintenance in patients with obesity who have lost at least 15% total body weight on GLP-1RA therapy and wish to discontinue their GLP-1RA without weight regain. Part one will consist of the open-label cohort, or the Reveal-1 cohort, and part two will consist of the randomized, double-blind, sham-controlled cohort. We plan to conduct the Remain-1 study in the United States and expect to enroll up to 100 patients in the Reveal-1 cohort and 315 patients in the randomized cohort. The 315 patients are expected in the randomized cohort, with a 2:1 randomization.

The co-primary objectives of this study will be to demonstrate that Revita DMR is superior to sham in percent change in body weight from baseline to week 24 and to demonstrate that a majority of Revita DMR participants maintain clinically significant weight loss after discontinuing tirzepatide therapy in stage 2. Secondary objectives will include evaluating the effectiveness of the Revita DMR Procedure on the change in blood glucose levels, CVD risk factors and body composition. All patients enrolled in the study will receive diet and lifestyle counseling.

We gained FDA approval for the IDE in the first quarter of 2024 to initiate the pivotal Remain-1 study. We plan to initiate the study and begin reporting updates for the open-label cohort, which we refer to as the Reveal-1 cohort, in the second half of 2024.

Planned Revitalize-2 Pivotal Clinical Study

We plan to initiate Revitalize-2, a randomized, double-blind, sham-controlled, multi-center pivotal clinical study in patients with T2D who are inadequately controlled on two or three ADAs but not yet on insulin. The study is to take place across approximately 35 sites in the United States and 20 sites outside of the United States (with more than 50% of patients in the United States). This study is designed as a two-stage study and we plan to enroll up to 110 patients in the first stage, and up to 400 patients in the second stage, for a total of up to 510 patients.

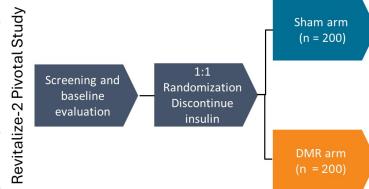
The first stage is an open-label, single-arm study for each site to gain experience with the study protocol and the DMR procedure in patients before moving into the pivotal study (i.e., stage 2) with the other patients. Sites with previous experience performing the DMR procedure will be required to enroll one patient in stage 1, while sites that are naïve to performing the DMR procedure will be required to enroll two patients in this stage. Prior to entering stage 2, the CEC will review performance of the DMR procedure at each site and may recommend enrollment of additional patients in stage 1 at certain individual sites (maximum of two additional patients) if needed to ensure proficiency of the DMR procedure.

Table of Contents

The table below depicts the Revitalize-2 pivotal clinical study design.

Revitalize-2 Pivotal Clinical Study Design (n = 400 patients)

Treatment	<ul style="list-style-type: none">DMR or shamOutpatient, same day procedure
Population	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Two or three ADAs, except insulin, meglitinides or sulfonylureasOngoing or discontinued GLP-1¹⁾HbA1c: 8% to 10%BMI: ≥ 24 and ≤ 40kg/m²Age: 18 to 70 years old
Primary Endpoint	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Change from baseline in HbA1c at 24 weeks, DMR vs. sham
Key Secondary Endpoint	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Percentage of patients who achieve a HbA1c of ≤7% without insulin rescue therapy at 24 weeks, DMR vs. sham



The primary endpoint will be to evaluate the efficacy of the Revita DMR Procedure on the change from baseline of HbA1c at 24 weeks. In addition, the patients and the clinical investigators will remain blinded through 48 weeks, allowing an additional 24 weeks of follow-up data beyond the primary endpoint.

The key secondary endpoint will be to evaluate the percentage of patients who achieve a HbA1c of less than or equal to 7% without insulin rescue therapy at 24 weeks.

Like the Revitalize-1 study and FDA regulatory precedent for T2D drug products, we have established a 24-week primary endpoint for the Revitalize-2 study. Further, we plan to keep patients blinded through 48 weeks to allow blinded and controlled safety and effectiveness assessments at 48 weeks. Based on feedback we obtained from the FDA regarding the primary endpoint of the Revitalize-2 study, we believe the FDA may seek an assessment of effectiveness at 48 weeks to better understand the durability of the Revita DMR Procedure as part of a PMA. We intend to discuss durability assessments at 48 weeks further with the FDA. If the Revitalize-2 study is completed subsequent to a potential Revita PMA approval pursuant to the Revitalize-1 study, we plan to use the data from Revitalize-2 to file for an expanded label as part of a PMA supplement.

We plan to initiate the Revitalize-2 study after the Remain-1 study is complete.

Revita First-in-Human Clinical Study

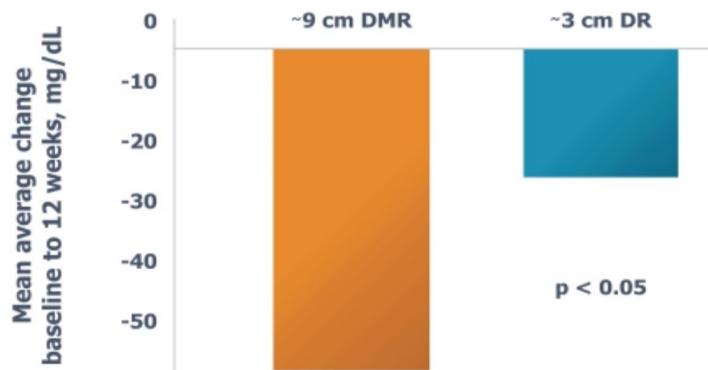
In 2013, we initiated the Revita FIH clinical study in 39 T2D patients. Our inclusion criteria included patients ages 28 to 75, with a baseline HbA1c between 7.5% and 12%, a BMI between 24 and 40, documentation of preserved pancreatic function (as defined by a fasting C-peptide value of greater than or equal to 1 ng/mL), on at least one stable OAD for a minimum of three months and a T2D diagnosis within the past ten years. Patients either received long-segmented ablation (mean length ablated: 9.3 cm), or LS-DMR, or short-segmented ablation (mean length ablated: 3.4 cm), or SS-DMR. The open-label feasibility study took place in Santiago, Chile and was conducted to evaluate the safety and feasibility of the Revita DMR Procedure over variable lengths of the duodenum. All patients were assessed in the clinic by a trained evaluator post-procedure at various specified time intervals, including at four weeks, 12 weeks and 24 weeks.

This study was designed as a single-arm, open-label feasibility study. The Revita DMR Procedure was observed to be feasible and generally well tolerated, with ablations performed in escalating lengths of the duodenum ranging from 3 cm to 9 cm in length. Exploratory endpoints evaluated included, among others, the baseline mean change of HbA1c and baseline mean change of FPG. We observed that the patients who received LS-DMR had a statistically significant 2.5% reduction in baseline mean HbA1c at 12 weeks post-procedure as compared to 1.2% for the patients who received SS-DMR (p < 0.05). At 24 weeks post-procedure, similar baseline mean HbA1c reduction of 1.4% and 0.7% were observed in the LS-DMR and SS-DMR cohorts, respectively, with a statistically significant overall baseline mean HbA1c reduction of

[Table of Contents](#)

1.2% at 24 weeks in the full cohort (LS-DMR and SS-DMR) ($p < 0.001$). Early and sustained improvement in FPG was also observed among the full cohort, as depicted in the graph below.

Change in FPG in LS-DMR as Compared to SS-DMR at 12 Weeks



The Revita DMR Procedure was observed to be generally well tolerated, with mostly mild and transient GI symptoms. Three patients experienced duodenal stenosis that required an endoscopic balloon dilation with good resolution. We observed no GI bleeds, infection, pancreatitis, or evidence of malabsorption or significant hypoglycemia.

Revita-1 Feasibility Study

In 2015, we initiated an open-label, multi-center feasibility study in 46 patients. Our inclusion criteria included patients ages 28 to 75, with a baseline HbA1c between 7.5% and 11%, a BMI between 24 and 40 kg/m², on at least one stable OAD for a minimum of three months and had a T2D diagnosis within the past ten years. The study took place across multiple sites in Europe and South America, and was conducted to evaluate the safety and effectiveness of the Revita DMR Procedure on certain glycemic endpoints. Patients either underwent a dual-catheter DMR or single-catheter DMR procedure of nine to ten centimeters and were stratified into the safety population (n=46) or PP population (n=34). All patients were assessed in the clinic by a trained evaluator post-procedure at various specified time intervals, including at four weeks, 12 weeks, 18 weeks and 24 weeks. In addition, we conducted a long-term follow-up study of the PP population through 24 months.

The primary endpoint of the study was to evaluate the baseline mean reduction of HbA1c at 24 weeks. We observed a statistically significant absolute baseline mean HbA1c reduction of 0.9% in the PP population at 24 weeks ($p \leq 0.001$). In addition, we observed a statistically significant baseline mean HbA1c mean reduction of 0.8% and 1.0% in the dual-catheter patients and the single-catheter patients, respectively, in the PP population ($p \leq 0.001$ for both). We also observed a statistically significant absolute baseline mean HbA1c reduction of 1.0% in the PP population at 48 weeks ($p \leq 0.001$).

Secondary endpoints included, among others, baseline mean reduction of FPG, insulin resistance and weight. We also conducted post-hoc analyses of the baseline mean reduction of ALT and AST at 24 weeks. To quantify the reduction in insulin resistance, we used the Homeostatic Model Assessment of Insulin Resistance, or HOMA-IR. This model is able to quantify insulin resistance by evaluating a patients FPG and insulin levels.

Table of Contents

The table below depicts our observations of these secondary endpoints, including the ALT and AST post-hoc evaluations, at 24 and 48 weeks.

Measurement	Baseline	24 Weeks	24 Week Difference	P-Value*	48 Weeks	48 Week Difference	P-Value*
FPG (mmol/L)	10.7 ± 0.4	9.0 ± 0.4	-1.7 ± 0.5	≤ 0.001	8.9 ± 0.4	-1.8 ± 0.5	≤ 0.001
HOMA-IR	8.2 ± 1.0	5.2 ± 0.8	-2.9 ± 1.1	0.007	4.9 ± 0.6	-3.3 ± 0.9	≤ 0.001
Weight (kg)	90 ± 2	88 ± 2	-2 ± 1	≤ 0.001	88 ± 2	-2 ± 1	≤ 0.001
ALT (IU/L)	40 ± 2	31 ± 1	-8 ± 3	0.016	30 ± 1	-9 ± 3	≤ 0.001
AST (IU/L)	28 ± 2	23 ± 1	-5 ± 2	0.002	22 ± 1	-6 ± 1	≤ 0.001

* P-values resulting from ANOVA repeated measurement analysis with Bonferroni correction

In the long-term follow-up study of the PP population, we observed statistically significant mean changes of HbA1c, FPG and weight. Out of the 34 patients in the PP population, seven patients discontinued follow-up in the HbA1c analysis and six patients discontinued follow-up in the FPG and weight loss analysis prior to the 24-month check-in. The table below depicts our observations in the long-term follow-up study of the PP population at 24 months.

Measurement	Baseline	24 Months	P-Value*
HbA1c	8.5 ± 0.7	7.5 ± 1.1(n=27)	0.034
FPG (mg/dL)	198.4 ± 41.2	165.9 ± 0.9(n=28)	< 0.001
Weight** (kg)	88.9 ± 11.8	-3.1 ± 6.0(n=25)	0.010

* P-values resulting from ANOVA repeated measurement analysis with Bonferroni correction

** Raw change

No UADEs or device-related SAEs were reported. Three device-related events occurred in one subject, including two reports of abdominal pain and one report of nausea on the first day after the procedure. Each device-related event was resolved with medication. There were a total of ten SAEs reported in seven patients, one of which was considered procedure-related. The single procedure-related SAE occurred in a single-catheter patient where the patient experienced a mildly elevated body temperature and an increase in C-reactive protein. The investigator elected to keep the patient in the hospital overnight for observation, which made the event an SAE. This event was determined to be not device-related.

The other SAEs reported were patient specific and determined to not be device-related. For example, one patient experienced SAEs from a new diagnosis of lung cancer and died approximately 11 months post-procedure. Overall, the Revita DMR Procedure was observed to be generally well tolerated in the full cohort.

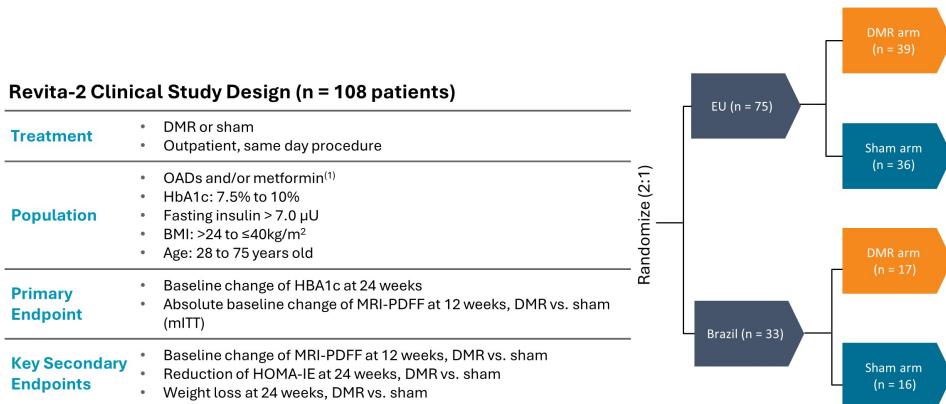
Revita-2 Clinical Study

In March 2017, we initiated a randomized, double-blind, crossover, sham-controlled clinical study in 108 patients with sub-optimally controlled T2D despite being on OADs and/or metformin across multiple sites in Europe and Brazil. The study was conducted to evaluate the safety and efficacy of the Revita DMR Procedure, as measured by certain T2D-related endpoints. The primary endpoints of the study were to evaluate the baseline change of HbA1c at 24 weeks and the absolute baseline change of proton density fat fraction (a validated biomarker used to quantify liver fat) through magnetic resonance imaging, or MRI-PDFF, at 12 weeks (mITT). Secondary endpoints included, among others, (i) the absolute baseline change of MRI-PDFF in patients with a baseline MRI-PDFF of greater than 5%, indicating NAFLD or NASH, (ii) the absolute change of MRI-PDFF in patients with a baseline FPG of 180 mg/dL or greater, (iii) reduction in insulin resistance and (iv) weight loss.

All patients initially went through a 4-week run-in period to confirm lack of blood glucose control in conjunction with medication compliance and nutritional counseling. Patients then either underwent the DMR procedure or the sham procedure. The dosage of each patient's OADs was held constant from the start of the run-in period through week 24. All

Table of Contents

patients were assessed in the clinic by a trained evaluator post-procedure at various specified time intervals, including at four weeks, 12 weeks, 18 weeks and 24 weeks. The table below depicts the Revita-2 clinical study design.



(1) No changes in medications in 12 weeks prior to study entry

In the overall study, we observed an HbA1c reduction of 1.0% in DMR group as compared to 0.7% in sham group, and an MRI-PDFF reduction of 5.4% in DMR group as compared to 2.9% in sham group. A pre-specified test of heterogeneity in the statistical analysis plan led to the separation of the analyses of the Brazilian and European modified intention-to-treat, or mITT, and PP populations. This separation was due to (i) the lack of homogeneity between the populations identified by our statistical analysis plan, (ii) key clinical observations demonstrating the Brazilian population had implausible large improvements in glucose control and weight, including patients in the sham arm, which was inconsistent with results observed in the European sham patients, (iii) independent on-site audits in Brazil showed key differences compared to Europe in the documentation of use of medications (changes in medications) and more intensive glucose monitoring and nutritional guidance, and (iv) other post-hoc statistical analyses confirming key differences in the two populations.

Both HbA1c and MRI-PDFF primary endpoints were met in the European population and demonstrated statistically significant superiority of DMR as compared to sham.

European Population Results

We observed a 0.60% baseline mean reduction of HbA1c at 24 weeks in the mITT European DMR arm (n=38), which was statistically significantly greater than the 0.30% reduction observed in the mITT European sham arm (n=33; p=0.033). In the PP European DMR arm (n=32), we observed a 0.8% baseline mean reduction of HbA1c at 24 weeks, which was statistically significantly greater than the 0.3% reduction observed in the PP European sham arm (n=32; p=0.004). We observed a 5.4% absolute baseline median reduction of MRI-PDFF in the mITT European DMR arm (n=30) and the PP European DMR arm (n=28) at 12 weeks for these patients, which was statistically significantly greater than the 2.2% reduction observed in the mITT European sham arm (n=30; p=0.035) and the 2.2% reduction observed in the PP European sham arm (n=28; p=0.011).

Secondary endpoints included, among others, (i) the baseline change of MRI-PDFF in patients with a baseline MRI-PDFF of greater than 5%, indicating NAFLD or NASH, at 12 weeks, (ii) reduction in insulin resistance (HOMA-IR) at 24 weeks and (iii) weight loss at 24 weeks. At 12 weeks post-procedure, we observed a 32.1% median reduction of MRI-PDFF in the European DMR arm, which was statistically significantly greater than the 17.9% reduction observed in the European sham arm (p=0.020). We observed a 1.3 median reduction of HOMA-IR in the mITT European DMR arm (n=33) and the PP European DMR arm (n=31) at 24 weeks, which was significantly greater than the 0.4 reduction observed in the mITT European sham arm (n=25; p=0.060) and the 0.4 reduction observed in the PP European sham arm (n=25; p=0.047). In addition, we observed a statistically significant median weight loss of 2.4 kg in the mITT European DMR arm (n=38) as compared to a median weight loss of 1.4 kg in the mITT European sham arm (n=34; p=0.012) at 24 weeks. In the PP

Table of Contents

European DMR arm (n=35), we observed a statistically significant median weight loss of 2.5 kg as compared to a median weight loss of 1.4 kg in the PP European sham arm (n=34; p=0.005).

Brazilian Population Results

The results we observed in the Brazilian population were similar to those seen in the European population, except for the MRI-PDFF endpoint. We observed a greater reduction of HbA1c, HOMA-IR and weight in the Brazilian DMR arm as compared to the Brazilian sham arm at 24 weeks. These results were not statistically significant due to the small sample size of the Brazilian population and the separation of these populations as discussed above. Because of the small sample size of the Brazilian population and the findings of the audit, these results should be interpreted with caution.

Adverse Events

No UADEs or device-related SAEs were reported. Adverse event of special interest, or AESI, rates were comparable between the DMR and sham arms. In the Brazilian population, 11.8% of the randomized DMR patients experienced SAEs, all of which were considered to be related to the study procedure and not Revita. In addition, there were no clinical or laboratory signs of adverse events related to malabsorption, anemia, pancreatitis, biliary complications, or infection reported. The table below depicts the AEs observed in the study, separated by European and Brazilian sites, as part of the analyses described above.

	Europe						Brazil					
	DMR n=39			Sham n=37			DMR n=17			Sham n=16		
	# of events	n (%)	95% CI	# of events	n (%)	95% CI	# of events	n (%)	95% CI	# of events	n (%)	95% CI
<i>Summary (through 24 weeks post treatment)</i>												
SAE	0	0	(0.0 to 9.0)	0	0	(0.0 to 9.5)	3	2 (11.8)	(1.5 to 36.4)	0	0	(0.0 to 20.6)
UADE	0	0	(0.0 to 9.0)	0	0	(0.0 to 9.5)	0	0	(0.0 to 19.5)	0	0	(0.0 to 20.6)
AESI	19	13 (33.3)	(19.1 to 50.2)	16	10 (27.0)	(13.8 to 44.1)	12 (70.6)	44.0 (44.0 to 89.7)	76	10 (62.5)	(35.4 to 84.8)	
<i>Most common (>5%) AESIs by preferred term (<30 days post treatment)</i>												
Abdominal pain	9	7 (17.9)	(7.5 to 33.5)	2	2 (5.4)	(0.7 to 18.2)	6	5 (29.4)	(10.3 to 56.0)	2	2 (12.5)	(1.6 to 38.4)
Diarrhea	1	1 (2.6)	(0.1 to 13.5)	2	2 (5.4)	(0.7 to 18.2)	1	1 (5.9)	(0.2 to 28.7)	1	1 (6.3)	(0.2 to 30.2)
Nausea	1	1 (2.6)	(0.1 to 13.5)	0	0	(0.0 to 9.5)	2	2 (11.8)	(1.5 to 36.4)	0	0	(0.0 to 20.6)
Vomiting	1	1 (2.6)	(0.1 to 13.5)	0	0	(0.0 to 9.5)	1	1 (1.59)	(0.2 to 28.7)	0	0	(0.0 to 20.6)
Hypoglycemia	3	3 (7.7)	(1.62 to 20.9)	3	2 (5.4)	(0.7 to 18.2)	11	6 (35.3)	(14.2 to 61.7)	21	7 (43.8)	(19.8 to 70.1)
<i>Most common (>5%) AESIs by preferred term (>30 days post treatment)</i>												
Abdominal pain	1	1 (2.6)	(0.1 to 13.5)	2	2 (5.4)	(0.7 to 18.2)	0	0	(0.0 to 19.5)	0	0	(0.0 to 20.6)
Hypoglycemia	1	1 (2.6)	(0.1 to 13.5)	4	2 (5.4)	(0.7 to 18.2)	53	5 (29.4)	(10.3 to 56.0)	52	8 (50.0)	(24.7 to 75.4)

INSPIRE Pilot Study

In 2017, van Baar et al. initiated an open-label, single-center pilot study in 16 patients with T2D on guideline-directed long-acting insulin. The study took place in the Netherlands and was conducted to evaluate the feasibility of eliminating insulin therapy in T2D patients by combining the Revita DMR Procedure with a GLP-1 and lifestyle counseling, including a tailored diet. All patients were assessed in the clinic by a trained evaluator post-procedure at various specified time intervals, including at 6 months, 12 months and 18 months, and the results of this study were published in *Gastrointestinal Endoscopy*.

Table of Contents

The table below depicts the INSPIRE pilot study design.

INSPIRE Pilot Study Design (n = 16 patients)⁽¹⁾

Treatment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DMR Outpatient, same day procedure Add GLP-1⁽¹⁾
Population	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long-acting insulin⁽²⁾ HbA1c: ≤ 8% C-reactive peptide: ≥ 0.5 ng/mL BMI: ≥ 28 and ≤ 40 kg/m² Age: 25 to 75 years old
Primary Endpoint	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of patients free of insulin therapy through 6 months with HbA1c ≤ 7.5% at 6 months
Key Secondary Endpoints	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Baseline reduction of HbA1c, HOMA-IR and weight at 6 months

(1) Insulin therapy discontinued immediately after DMR procedure

(2) Liraglutide, an FDA-approved GLP-1RA, was introduced two weeks post-procedure with a stepwise dose increase to 1.8 mg/day or the max tolerated dose

The primary endpoint of the pilot study was the percentage of patients free of insulin therapy through 6 months with an HbA1c less than or equal to 7.5% at 6 months. Investigators observed 69% of patients were free of insulin therapy with an HbA1c less than or equal to 7.5% at 6 months. This result was not statistically significant.

Secondary endpoints were the changes in multiple glycemic and metabolic parameters and the percentage of patients free of insulin with an HbA1c less than or equal to 7.5% at 12 and 18 months, respectively. Out of the 16 patients enrolled, one discontinued follow-up prior to the 18-month check-in. The table below depicts the secondary endpoint observations.

Measurement	Baseline	12 Months	P-Value	18 Months	P-Value
<i>Glycemic parameters</i>					
Patients off insulin	0 (0)	9 (56)		8 (53)*	0.0008
HbA1c	7.5 (7.1-7.9)	7.3 (6.6-8.2)	0.690	7.1 (6.6-7.5)	0.208
HOMA-IR	8.4 (4.3-12.0)	3.8 (2.4-7.9)	0.015	3.9 (2.0-6.0)	0.006
FPG (mmol/L)	10.1 (8.9-12.0)	7.1 (6.6-9.5)	0.006	7.3 (6.7-8.4)	0.011
Fasting insulin (pmol/L)	104 (49-178)	71 (45-121)	0.116	63 (34-110)	0.036
Fasting C-peptide (nmol/L)	0.63 (0.55-0.91)	0.58 (0.39-0.70)	0.224	0.46 (0.39-0.59)	0.245
<i>Metabolic parameters</i>					
Weight (kg)	87.8 (80.2-99.7)	80.8 (73.2-95.8)	0.001	80.7 (73.8-96.8)	0.001
BMI (kg/m ²)	28.8 (26.5-31.7)	27.7 (23.4-30.1)	0.001	26.4 (23.5-30.2)	0.001
MRI-PDFF**	8.1 (4.0-13.5)	5.6 (2.8-10.9)	0.035		

*One patient did not agree to continue to follow-up to 18 months

**MRI-PDFF was known in 15 of 16 patients

[Table of Contents](#)

We believe this study demonstrated that a single Revita DMR Procedure in combination with GLP-1 and lifestyle counseling, may eliminate the need for insulin therapy in T2D patients while improving glycemic control and overall metabolic health.

U.S. Pilot Study

In March 2019, we initiated a randomized, double-blind, crossover, sham-controlled pilot study. Our inclusion criteria included patients ages 28 to 65, with a baseline HbA1c between 7.5% and 9.5%, a BMI between 28 and 40 kg/m² and were on metformin in combination with one to two additional OADs across multiple sites in the United States. The doses of two of the OADs must have been at least half the maximum labeled dose (or highest tolerated) with no changes in medication in the 12 weeks prior to screening. The plan was to randomize 18 patients in a 2:1 ratio in favor of DMR. However, as discussed and agreed with FDA, the study was prematurely ended in July 2020 due to the COVID-19 pandemic and subsequent approval of the Revitalize-1 trial.

In total, nine patients were enrolled in this study and one patient randomized to the DMR arm received the sham procedure, which was considered a major protocol violation. The primary objective of the study was to evaluate the feasibility and safety of the Revita DMR Procedure. As a pilot evaluation, no statistical or powering assumptions were developed and implemented regarding the efficacy evaluation. Unblinding occurred at week 24 and sham treatment arm subjects who accepted the offer to crossover received DMR treatment and were followed for an additional 24 weeks.

All patients initially went through a 4-week run-in period to assess the stability of glycemic control in conjunction with medication compliance and diet and exercise counseling. Patients then either underwent the DMR procedure or the sham procedure. The dosage of each patients OADs was held constant from the start of the run-in period through week 24. All patients were assessed in the clinic by a trained evaluator post-procedure at various specified time intervals, including at four weeks, 12 weeks, 18 weeks, and 24 weeks.

The primary endpoint of the study was to evaluate the change in baseline HbA1c at 24 weeks as compared to sham using descriptive statistics. Baseline was defined as the last observation recorded prior to the DMR or sham procedure. We observed endpoint data in only three patients because of the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic. In those three patients, a 0.33% baseline mean reduction of HbA1c at 24 weeks in the DMR arm was observed as compared to a 0.70% baseline mean reduction of HbA1c at 24 weeks in the sham arm. In addition, we observed a 0.80% baseline mean reduction of HbA1c at 18 weeks in the three crossover patients.

Due to the small sample size of this study, we were not able to draw any firm conclusions from the data presented above.

No SAEs, UADEs or TEAEs were reported. Incidents of AESIs, such as hypoglycemia and GI-related complications, were similar between the DMR and sham arms. Device-related TEAEs were reported at a lower incidence in the DMR arm, including the crossover patient, as compared to the sham arm. Each of the device-related TEAEs in the DMR arm, including diarrhea, oropharyngeal pain, abdominal distension, nausea and pyrexia, were also reported in the sham arm, except for nausea and fever.

Preclinical Studies Overview: Revita

We have evaluated the duodenum's role in glucose homeostasis in multiple preclinical studies, including a proof-of-concept study and large animal, human-excised tissue and human cadaveric studies. Taken together, we believe these studies provided support for the feasibility and safety of the Revita DMR Procedure before proceeding to human clinical studies.

Preclinical Studies: Proof-of-Concept

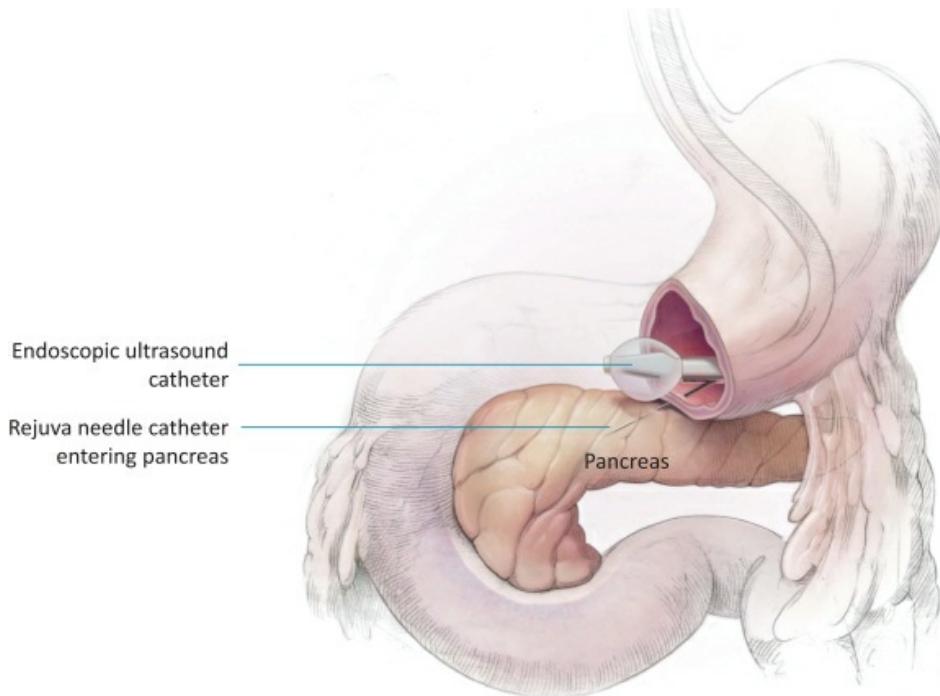
We conducted a preclinical study in a Goto-Kakizaki, or GK, rat model of T2D to evaluate whether selective removal of the duodenal mucosa may improve glucose homeostasis. The GK rat model was selected because it has been validated in bariatric surgical procedures to replicate human post-surgical improvement in glucose parameters. Due to the limitations of rat anatomy, the study was performed using abrasion rather than ablation. With a new catheter abrasion tool, rats were sedated, instrumented and had the first ten centimeters of their intestinal mucosa abraded. We observed that the abrasion of the intestinal mucosa resulted in a 34% improvement in AUC-OGTT blood glucose control (n=9) compared to sham-operated rats (n=5).

Preclinical Studies: Feasibility and Safety

We conducted preclinical studies in large animals, human-excised duodenal tissue and human cadavers to evaluate whether the Revita DMR Procedure may be feasible and tolerated in humans. Large animal studies were performed in Yorkshire pigs to assess the tolerability, feasibility and timeline of tissue healing following the DMR procedure. Human-excised duodenal tissue studies were performed to assess the feasibility of the Revita DMR Procedure in patients, which requires independent verification because of the anatomical differences in the duodenum between humans and animals. Lastly, human cadaveric studies were performed to interrogate catheter delivery and procedure development.

Rejuva Platform Description

Rejuva is a modular, physiologic gene therapy platform with three key elements designed to enable successful pancreatic gene therapy: (1) a proprietary delivery catheter designed to enable local, low dose therapeutic delivery directly to the pancreas via endoscopic access, (2) vectors with tropism for the pancreatic islet to enable successful transduction and gene delivery with limited biodistribution via this route of administration, and (3) transgenes with tissue-restricted promoters and metabolically active peptides that can durably impact glucose and weight control. Rejuva is designed to directly administer a gene therapy into the pancreas with both mechanical and molecular confinement of the therapeutic candidate with local administration and tissue-specific promoters. We recently nominated the first candidate in our gene therapy platform, designated as RJVA-001. RJVA-001 is a locally administered AAV9 viral vector with a transgene that expresses a GLP-1 hormone from the insulin promoter.



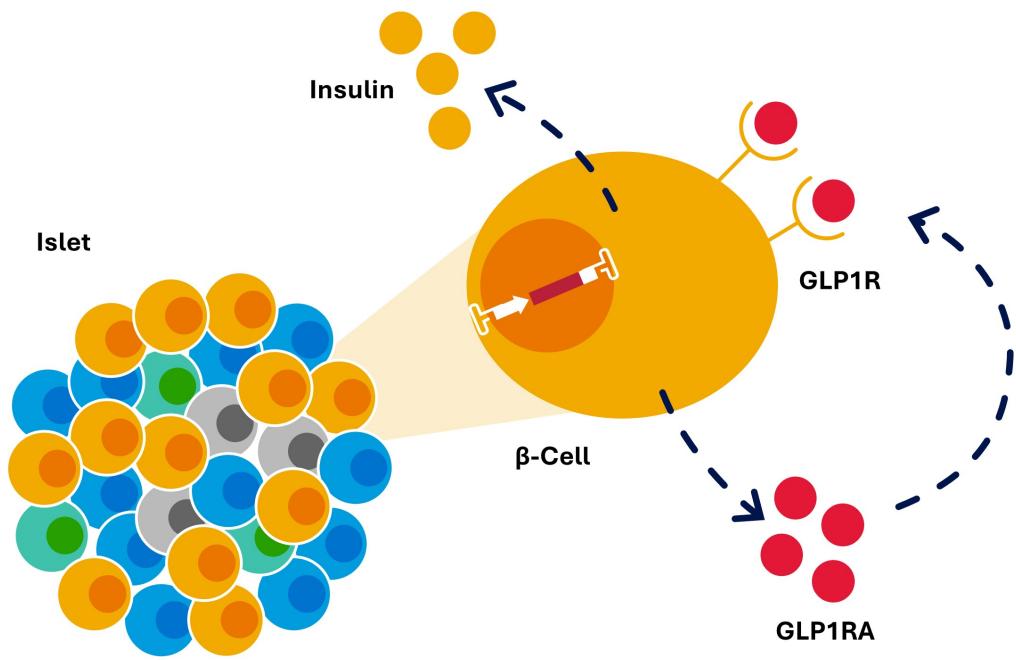
Rejuva Device Overview

The Rejuva catheter leverages (i) the Revita console that houses our proprietary technology and software, and (ii) a single-use Rejuva PGTx catheter. The console's touchscreen-based graphical user interface is designed to provide ease-of-use and clear guidance on the performance and progress of the procedure or the physician. The console houses sensors that are designed to monitor volume, pressure and flow rate of the delivery of the gene therapy candidates. We believe the console enables a targeted delivery process by enabling a proprietary safety mechanism that controls the parameters of

delivery that are required to ensure minimal disruption to the pancreatic tissue, and potentially reduces the risk of physician error by automating certain steps of the treatment process by guiding the physician step-by-step through the procedure. The Rejuva catheter is composed of a narrow-gauge needle catheter that can be delivered through the working channel of a standard endoscopic ultrasound in which needle size, bevel shape, and aperture are designed to minimize risk of injury to the pancreas upon needle insertion.

Rejuva Drug Overview

The Rejuva drug platform is designed to be a modular, interchangeable platform composed of delivery vectors with high tissue tropism for the pancreatic islet and tissue-restricted promoters confining metabolically active transgene expression to islet cells. In the first quarter of 2024, we nominated RJVA-001, our first clinical candidate to emerge from the Rejuva platform for T2D. RJVA-001 combines a novel, proprietary Rejuva catheter for delivery, an AAV9 serotype vector, and a proprietary transgene construct, which features a modified human insulin promoter and a proprietary coding sequence that enables secretion of active human GLP-1. Our GLP-1 PGTx candidates are designed to express GLP-1 specifically in beta cells in a manner that will allow beta cells to produce, package, and secrete GLP-1 hormone in a similar method to insulin. In this way, the GLP-1 transgene product can act within the pancreatic islet on adjacent alpha and beta cells to augment local GLP-1 receptor activation and signaling. Because of this local expression, our GLP-1 PGTx candidates are designed to improve beta-cell health and function and thereby provide glycemic control while minimizing the side effects of systemic exposure to GLP-1RA. We believe our GLP-1 PGTx candidates will be a single administration with the potential to provide long-term metabolic benefits, even after therapy is discontinued, because the turnover rate of human beta cells is thought to be very low in adults. As such, AAV has already demonstrated durable transgene expression in the pancreas of rodents beyond a year.



Delivery Overview

Our Rejuva PGTx candidates are locally administered using a proprietary needle catheter that is uniquely designed for pancreas delivery in an outpatient, endoscopic procedure that may last less than thirty minutes. The procedure is performed by a trained endoscopist while the patient is under conscious sedation or general anesthesia. With the help of the Revita console, certain steps of the procedure are designed to be highly automated, which we believe minimizes the risk of physician error.

The procedure involves inserting the distal end of the single-use Rejuva catheter through the working channel of an endoscopic ultrasound imaging device and into the stomach. Ultrasound will be used to direct needle placement through the stomach wall into the body and tail of the pancreas after identifying the pancreatic duct and other key anatomical structures. The needle is then advanced into the distal pancreas. The physician will confirm needle placement before enabling a precise dose of the drug candidate to be delivered into the pancreas by an automated syringe pump system in the console. During the administration, the console will measure the pressure and flow rate of the delivered fluid to prevent injury to the tissue and monitor the volume of delivery to control the precise dose of administration. A favorable benefit-risk profile of the device delivery can be enabled by directing the needle toward the body and tail of the pancreas, where a majority of pancreatic islets reside, and by avoiding the pancreatic duct in the head of the pancreas, where the risk of procedural pancreatitis would be higher.

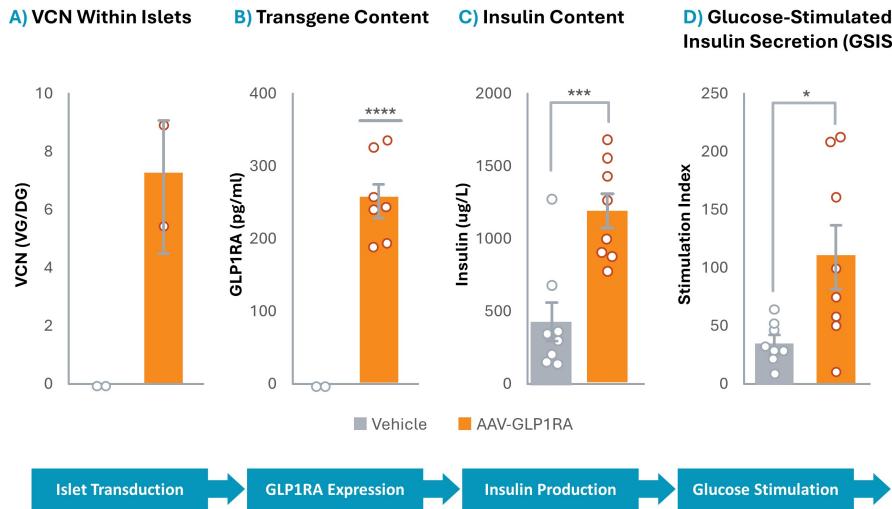
Preclinical Data Overview: Rejuva Gene Therapy Platform

We have evaluated potential GLP-1 PGTx candidates in large and small animal studies. In survival studies in over 50 large animals, we have observed 100% technical success with our Rejuva device using our proposed clinical route of administration with no device-related adverse events observed thus far. In small animal pharmacology studies, we observed that our potential GLP-1 PGTx candidates were generally well tolerated, improved glycemic control, delayed T2D progression and reduced weight compared to vehicle or control and semaglutide. Given the data observed in our preclinical studies thus far, we believe that our Rejuva gene therapy candidates have the ability to provide clinical benefit in T2D and obese patients who currently have limited treatment options that provide long-term benefit even after treatment discontinuation.

Preclinical Studies: Proof-of-Concept

We have conducted multiple proof-of-concept studies with GLP-1 PGTx candidates consisting of AAV-delivered transgenes carrying an insulin promoter driving GLP-1RA sequences in *in vitro*, *ex vivo* human islets, *ex vivo* mouse islets, and *in vivo* survival studies in a *db/db* mouse model of T2D and obesity. In *db/db* mice 10 weeks after a single administration of a GLP-1 PGTx candidate, we observed dose-dependent expression of the GLP-1RA protein in whole pancreas explants and in isolated islets from animals sacrificed at that time point. Isolated pancreatic islets from treated mice grown *ex vivo* demonstrated increased insulin content and improved glucose-stimulated insulin secretion (as depicted in the image below), or GSIS, a hallmark of improved beta cell function.

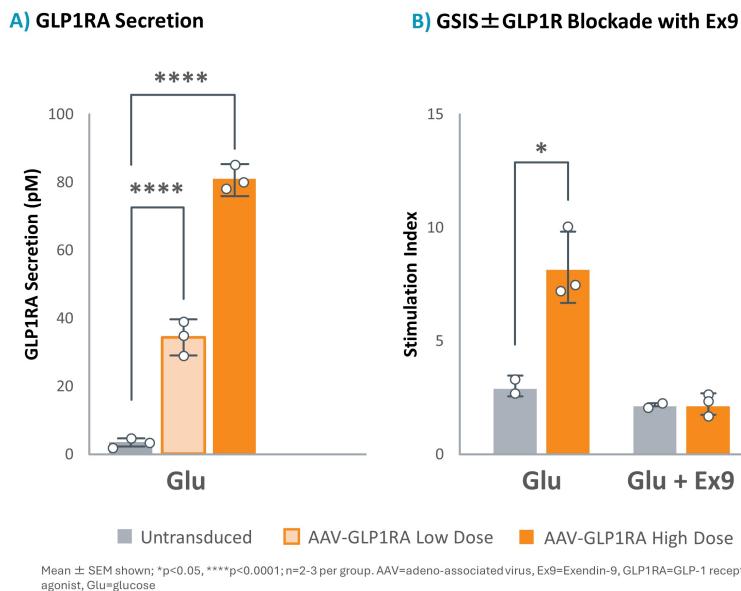
Ex Vivo Efficacy – Isolated Islets from Treated Mice GLP-1 PGTx candidate increased islet GLP1RA, insulin, and subsequent GSIS



Mean \pm SD shown; *p<0.05, **p<0.01, ***p<0.001, ****p<0.0001; n=2-8 per group; AAV=adeno-associated virus, GLP1RA=GLP-1 receptor agonist, VCN=vector copy number, VG=vector genome, DG=diploid genome

In the human EndoC-BH5 beta cell line, a GLP-1 PGTx candidate demonstrated dose-dependent increases in GLP-1RA secretion into the cell supernatant and improved GSIS. The improvement in GSIS was blocked by the administration of a GLP-1 receptor antagonist (exendin-9), demonstrating that improvements to beta cell function by the GLP-1 PGTx candidate were achieved through GLP-1 receptor binding and activation (as depicted in the image below).

***In Vitro* Efficacy Proof of Concept in Human β -cell Line**
GLP-1 PGTx candidate demonstrated GLP1RA protein secretion and improved β -cell function



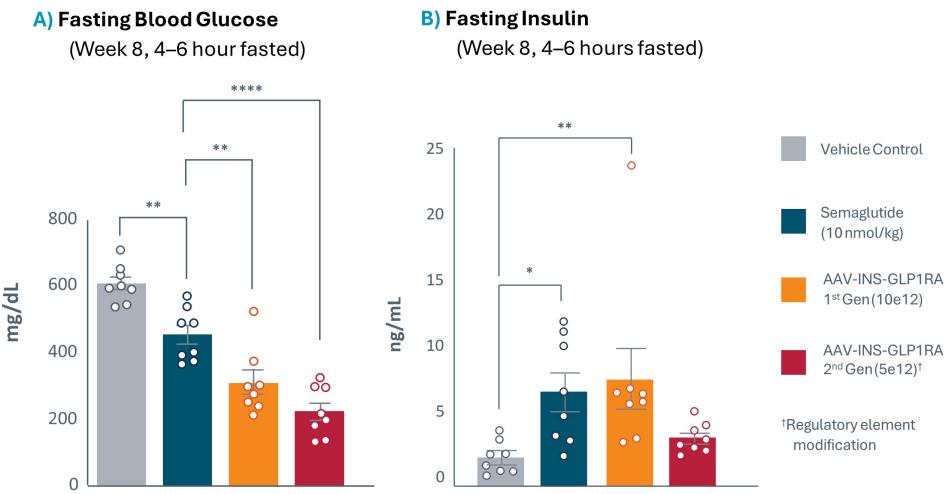
In ex vivo human islets, a GLP-1 PGTx candidate demonstrated dose-dependent transduction of up to 25% of beta cells within islets along with a doubling of GSIS. Taken together, we believe the results from EndoC-BH5 and healthy (non-diseased) human islets indicate that GLP-1 PGTx candidates have the potential to successfully transduce human beta cells and improve beta cell function even in healthy, non-diseased islets.

In proof-of concept preclinical *in vivo* studies in a *db/db* mouse model, we evaluated escalating doses of GLP-1 PGTx candidates in glucose lowering potency compared to vehicle. We observed dose-dependent improvements in FPG that were sustained for 64 days after a single administration of a GLP-1 PGTx candidate compared to vehicle control, along with sustained increases in fasting insulin at the same time point. We believe these results indicate that GLP-1 PGTx candidates have the potential to improve glucose control and beta cell insulin production and secretion in a durable manner.

In a head-to-head preclinical *in vivo* study in a *db/db* mouse model, we evaluated two GLP-1 PGTx candidates compared to semaglutide. We observed a statistically significant average reduction of FPG of 50.9% (p <0.0001) at eight weeks, a non-statistically significant decrease in fasting insulin of 48.6% (p=0.374) during a glucose tolerance test at eight weeks and a statistically significant decrease in total body weight of 19.6% (p <0.0001) at four weeks after a single administration of a GLP-1 PGTx candidate compared to semaglutide 10 nmol/kg administered daily. Based on this data, we believe this study suggests that a single administration of a GLP-1 PGTx candidate can achieve greater improvements in

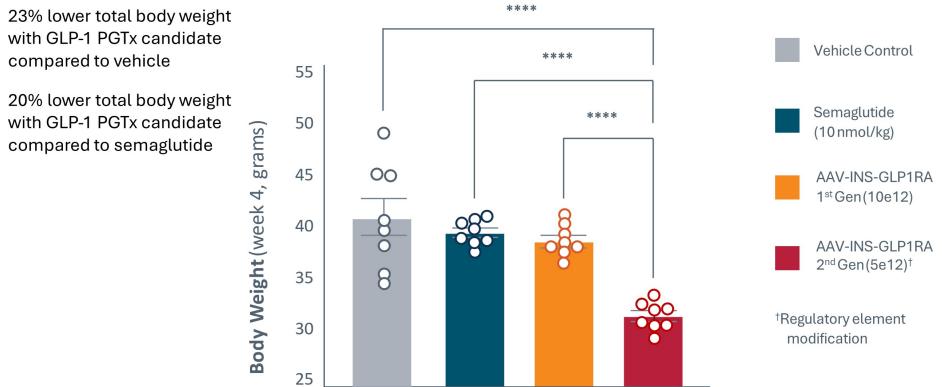
blood glucose control and weight loss and delayed T2D progression in *db/db* mice compared to semaglutide (as depicted in the images below).

Head-to-Head Study: Glucose Lowering in *db/db* Mouse
GLP-1 PGTx candidate improved fasting glucose vs. daily semaglutide



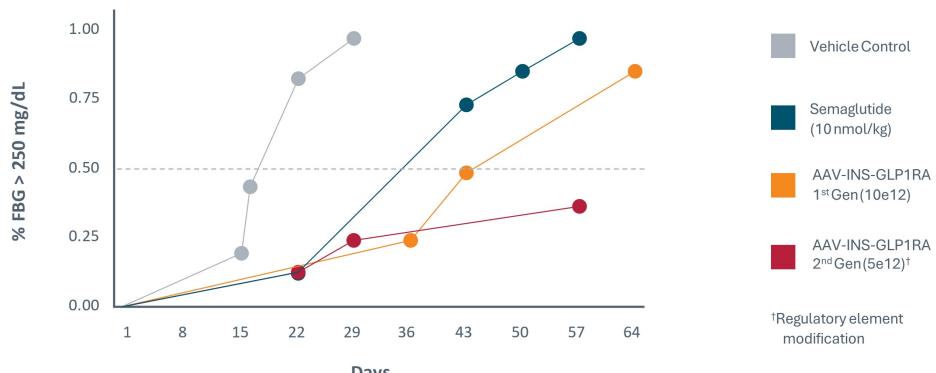
Mean \pm SEM shown; *p<0.05, **p<0.01, ***p<0.0001; n=8 per group; AAV=adeno-associated virus, Gen=generation, GLP1=glucagon-like peptide 1, GLP1RA=GLP1 receptor agonist, INS=insulin promoter, PGTx=pancreatic gene therapy; semaglutide was commercially purchased

Head-to-Head Study: Body Weight Change
GLP-1 PGTx candidate lowered total body weight vs. daily semaglutide



Mean \pm SEM shown; ***p<0.0001; n=8 per group; AAV=adeno-associated virus, Gen=generation, GLP1=glucagon-like peptide 1, GLP1RA=GLP1 receptor agonist, INS=insulin promoter, PGTx=pancreatic gene therapy; semaglutide was commercially purchased

Head-to-Head Study: Disease Progression and Durability
GLP-1 PGTx candidate shifted progression of disease vs. daily semaglutide



AAV=adeno-associated virus, FBG=fasting blood glucose, Gen=generation, GLP1=glucagon-like peptide 1, GLP1RA=GLP1 receptor agonist, INS=insulin promoter, PGTx=pancreatic gene therapy; semaglutide was commercially purchased

In a head-to-head preclinical *in vivo* study in a diet-induced obesity mouse model, we evaluated weight loss after a single administration of GLP-1 PGTx candidate compared to semaglutide 10 nmol/kg daily. At 28 days after administration, we observed a statistically significant reduction of total body weight of 27% for the GLP-1 PGTx candidate compared to 21% for semaglutide ($p < 0.05$ for the difference between GLP-1 PGTx candidate and semaglutide). Semaglutide-treated animals were then randomized on day 29 to withdrawal of semaglutide or a single administration of the GLP-1 PGTx candidate, and both groups were followed for an additional 4 weeks. On day 57, we observed weight loss of 25% in the obese rodents initially treated with the GLP-1 PGTx candidate, compared to weight gain of 4% in vehicles. Animals withdrawn from semaglutide regained weight to a net 2% body weight loss on day 57, while animals who crossed over from semaglutide to a single dose of the GLP-1 PGTx candidate maintained body weight loss on day 57 with 22% weight loss from baseline. Based on this data, we believe that a single administration of a GLP-1 PGTx candidate can achieve greater improvements in weight loss than semaglutide at the tested dose, durable improvements in weight loss compared to vehicle control, and can offer a potential weight maintenance therapeutic solution to prevent weight regain after semaglutide discontinuation (as depicted in the image below).

GLP-1 PGTx candidate sustained weight loss after semaglutide withdrawal

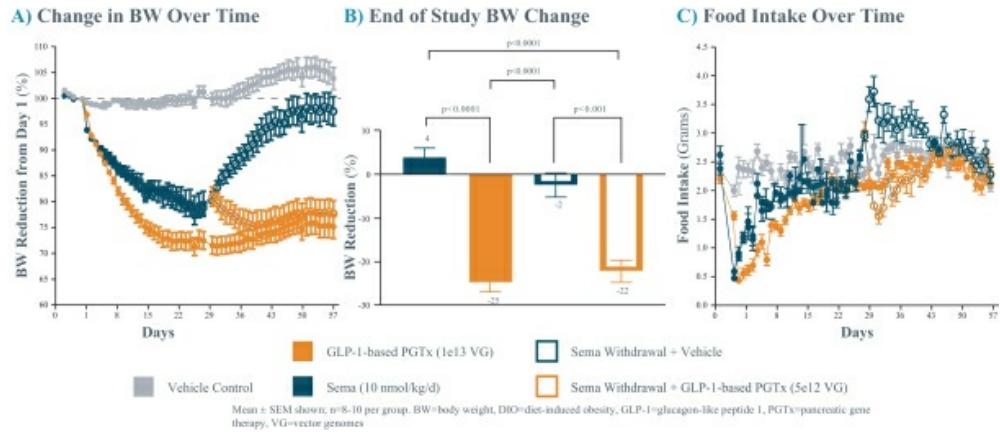
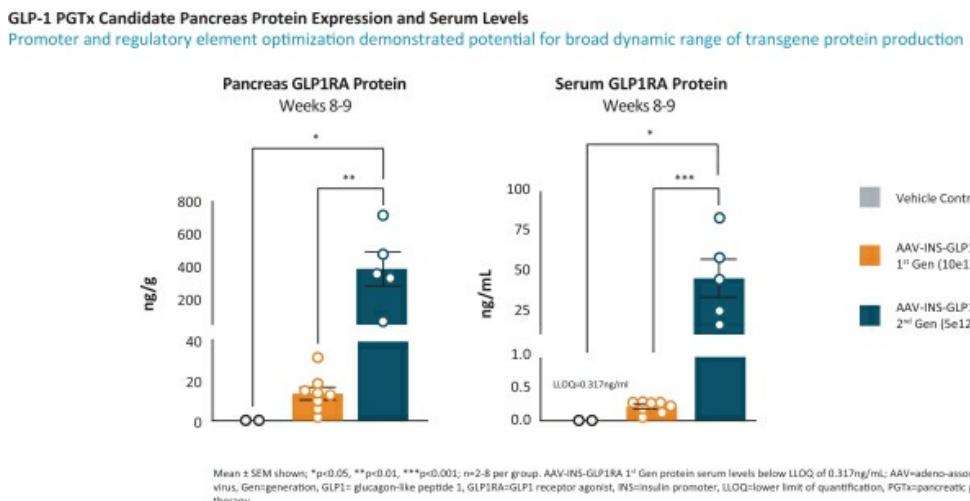


Table of Contents

In vivo studies of GLP-1 PGTx candidates in *db/db* mice have demonstrated high specificity of transgene expression for the pancreatic islets with no detectable transgene expression in off-target tissues (e.g., the exocrine pancreas). We observed that promoter and regulatory element optimization in GLP-1 PGTx candidates demonstrated the potential for a broad dynamic range of transgene protein production at eight to nine weeks after a single administration of a GLP-1 PGTx candidate (as depicted in the image below). We believe these results indicate that GLP-1 PGTx candidates have the potential to provide durable metabolic benefits after a single administration with limited systemic exposure. No abnormal findings were observed in animal behavior or clinical chemistries. Histopathologic analysis showed no evidence of pancreatitis or pancreatic cancer.



Preclinical Studies: Feasibility and Toxicity

Feasibility and toxicity studies were conducted in Yucatan pigs because their GI and pancreas anatomy is similar to that of humans, enabling a similar route of administration. In preclinical survival studies in Yucatan pigs, we demonstrated the feasibility and technical success of the Rejuva device and proposed clinical route of administration for local delivery of Rejuva PGTx candidates. We evaluated dose-dependent AAV-transgene expression in the pig pancreas by using green fluorescent protein, or GFP, in our AAV vector. At a dose of 1.5×10^{14} , we observed 41.2% islet cell transduction of GFP and a 3.5 vector copy number, or VCN. The FDA recommends that the VCN should be less than five copies per genome.

Biodistribution analysis demonstrated a 5.1x greater VCN in the pancreas as compared to the liver with our proposed clinical route of administration. According to a study done by Li et al., the same viral vector administered intravenously demonstrated a 0.005x VCN in the pancreas as compared to the liver. We believe this reflects a 1000-fold liver de-targeting with our proposed route of administration as compared to intravenous administration.

We observed no evidence of abnormal adverse events to the pancreas, liver or other tissues after administration of a beta-cell restricted Rejuva PGTx candidate.

Clinical Development Overview: Rejuva Gene Therapy Platform

We plan to complete IND-enabling studies, or its equivalent, for RJVA-001 in the second half of 2024. If the IND, or IND-equivalent, for RJVA-001 is approved, we plan to initiate a first-in-human study in the first half of 2025. In addition, we plan to continue *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies evaluating potential device and gene therapy candidate optimization parameters and route of administration in preclinical safety and efficacy studies on a path toward nominating our first GLP-1 PGTx candidate for obesity.

[Table of Contents](#)

Commercialization Strategy

We are a commercial-stage company with Revita currently available in Germany. The Revita system is approved in Europe as a medical device under a CE Mark and has received reimbursement authorization through NUB in Germany for the treatment of T2D. After securing reimbursement for Revita in 2022, in the first half of 2023 we initiated a limited commercial pilot in a single center in Dusseldorf, Germany, along with a German Real-World Registry, designed to evaluate real-world evidence of Revita's safety and effectiveness in people with inadequately controlled T2D. We elected to launch Revita in Germany only upon first securing reimbursement from statutory health insurers for patients with T2D. We intend to continue to add centers in Germany, focusing on GI endoscopists with a focused interest in metabolic endoscopy and at hospitals that have established reimbursement for Revita with statutory health insurers.

In the United States, we have obtained Breakthrough Device designation from the FDA for the Revita DMR Procedure to improve glycemic control and eliminate insulin needs in T2D patients who are inadequately controlled on long-acting insulin. Breakthrough Device designation provides certain benefits to device developers, including more interactive and timely communications with FDA staff, use of post-market data collection, when scientifically appropriate, to facilitate expedited and efficient development and review of the device, opportunities for efficient and flexible clinical study design, and prioritized review of premarket submissions but does not alter or confer any advantage in the regulatory review or approval standard for medical devices. We intend to submit a PMA for Revita after we complete the Revitalize-1 study, including the follow-up study through 48 weeks, in the first half of 2025. If approved, longer term follow-up studies beyond 48 weeks will likely be performed as part of a post-approval study, or PAS, including potentially studying the safety and effectiveness of repeat procedures, should they be necessary. Based on regulatory precedent, we believe a PAS may be conducted in parallel with the commercial launch of Revita. If approved, we intend to execute a targeted, efficient go-to market strategy for Revita, driven by a stepwise approach that will build brand awareness, position Revita as a novel and generally well tolerated procedural therapy alternative to escalating insulin therapy, and ultimately expand procedure volume as attempt to validate Revita in endocrine and endoscopy communities as a durable and potentially repeatable option for patients with T2D and other metabolic diseases.

As we progress our Revita clinical program and generate clinical evidence in support of Revita, we will invest in building a U.S.-based direct salesforce and medical affairs field team to support our U.S. launch ahead of Revita's potential FDA approval. We will seek to strategically recruit representatives with strong backgrounds and experience in the management of T2D as well as those with a deep understanding of the endoscopist workflow. We expect to grow our field force over time to accelerate broad market adoption of Revita, building on the foundational brand awareness we aim to achieve through our initial educational efforts.

As we generate additional clinical data and insights through our Revita clinical program, we plan to carry out an organized medical education effort to inform endocrinologists around the compelling solution provided by our product candidates, as we believe they will serve as the primary prescribing physicians. We believe that the clinical evidence generated from our program will continue to support our messaging to key leaders in the field of endocrinology and gastroenterology.

If Revita is approved, we intend to commercially launch with the PMA approved console design and plan to submit a supplemental PMA for our next generation commercial console design shortly thereafter. We plan to execute an efficient "hub-and spoke" commercialization strategy to position Revita as a novel procedural therapy to treat T2D and drive its rapid adoption. Leveraging key learnings and insights from our Revita clinical program, we plan to have a targeted sales force initially focusing on centers of excellence with metabolically focused endocrinologists and advanced therapeutic endoscopists. We plan to initially target participating physicians from our clinical studies, as we believe their familiarity with our therapies will make them early adopters. Our multi-channel commercialization strategy will include direct marketing campaigns to raise awareness amongst patients for a compelling new treatment alternative in T2D.

We also plan to roll out a robust procedural training and support program for GI endoscopists, ensuring seamless integration of Revita into their workflow. These education and training efforts will be critical in building an installed base in metabolic endoscopy that will begin with providers at large hospitals and expand to outpatient endoscopy centers over time.

Our initial approach will be to focus on insulin-treated T2D patients, and progress to patients with obesity and earlier indications of T2D. Once we are established in T2D and obesity through clinical validation, medical education and training, strong procedure volumes and a robust installed base, we plan to leverage our foundational platform, technology and core capabilities to expand indications to other serious diseases, including CVD, among others.

[Table of Contents](#)

As we expand the adoption of Revita, we will evaluate potential partnerships and/or distributor relationships for its commercialization in other global geographies. Given the high prevalence and rapidly growing incidence of T2D in certain regions, including Africa, India and China, we believe there is a significant unmet need for a scalable, disease-modifying therapy globally. We plan to pursue regulatory approvals and geographic expansion into additional regions as part of our long-term growth strategy.

Because Rejuva is designed to leverage the same console system, physicians, skill sets and same commercialization footprint of Revita, we believe that a successful launch of Revita will enable a more rapid commercialization of Rejuva into that same channel, if both products are approved in the United States.

Research and Development

We have an experienced research and development team with the scientific, engineering, software, operations and clinical talent that we believe is required to grow our business. We have committed, and expect to continue to commit, significant resources to improve product candidate performance and reliability and reduce costs. As of March 15, 2024, our research and development team was comprised of 84 employees. For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, we incurred research and development expenses of approximately \$38.0 million and \$34.4 million, respectively. Major components of the research and development expenses included salaries and benefits, engineering, preclinical and clinical study expenses.

We continuously seek to improve Revita, the DMR procedure and our Rejuva gene therapy platform, including improvements in our technology and its accessibility. We believe that technical advantage is important to achieve or sustain a competitive advantage, and therefore our research and development efforts are focused on the continued enhancement of Revita, the DMR procedure and Rejuva. We are dedicated to ongoing innovation with respect to Revita, the DMR procedure, Rejuva, and to expanding our pipeline of product candidates and their applications to treat T2D, obesity, and other metabolic diseases.

Competition

The medical device and biopharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapid advancement of novel technologies, significant competition and a strong defense of intellectual property rights. While we believe that our product candidates and scientific expertise provides us with competitive advantages, we face competition from multiple sources, including larger and better-funded medical device and biopharmaceutical companies, academic institutions, lifestyle and diet service centers, hospitals, surgical centers, governmental agencies and public and private research institutions. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with currently approved therapies, services and procedures, including lifestyle and diet services, bariatric surgeries, in particular gastric bypass surgeries, and new therapies that may become available in the future. Key factors that would affect our ability to effectively compete with other therapeutics include safety, efficacy, ease of administration, pricing, brand recognition and availability of reimbursement and coverage by third party payors.

There are a number of new classes of agents and combination agents in development for T2D and obesity, such as oral GLP-1s and gene therapies, which may offer evidence of significant glycemic improvement, weight loss and broad metabolic benefit. Pharmaceutical companies are heavily invested in their existing and future product platforms for T2D and obesity. They have strong relationships within the clinical community and with prescribing physicians in particular.

Intellectual Property

Our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our product candidates and technology is fundamental to the long-term success of our business. We rely on a combination of intellectual property protection strategies, including patents, trademarks, trade secrets, confidentiality policies and procedures, non-disclosure agreements, invention assignment agreements and technical measures designed to protect the intellectual property and commercially valuable confidential information and data used in our business.

As of March 15, 2024, we own: 23 issued U.S. patents; 25 pending U.S. patent applications; 13 pending U.S. provisional patent applications; 2 patent cooperation treaty, or PCT, applications that have not entered national stage; 71 issued foreign patents in Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Europe, Israel, Japan, Korea, and Russia; and 26 pending foreign patent applications in Australia, Canada, China, Europe, Israel, India, Japan, and Korea. The subject matter covered by our owned patents and patent applications include: Revita and components thereof, methods of using Revita, Rejuva and

[Table of Contents](#)

components thereof, methods of using Rejuva, and other exploratory product candidates. Excluding any possible patent term adjustments or extensions and assuming payment of all appropriate maintenance, renewal, annuity or other governmental fees, as applicable: our owned issued U.S. patents are expected to expire between January 2032 and May 2036; our owned issued foreign patents are expected to expire between January 2032 and September 2038; any patents that may issue from our owned pending U.S. patent applications are expected to expire between October 2034 and January 2045; any patents that may issue from our owned pending foreign patent applications or PCT applications are expected to expire between January 2032 and February 2042.

With respect to Revita, as of March 15, 2024, we own: 18 issued U.S. patents; 17 pending U.S. patent applications; three pending U.S. provisional patent applications; one PCT application that has not entered national stage; 61 issued foreign patents in Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Europe, Israel, Japan, Korea, and Russia; and 19 pending foreign patent applications in Australia, Canada, China, Europe, Israel, India, Japan, and Korea. The issued patents and any patents that may issue from our pending patent applications related to Revita are expected to expire between January 2032 and December 2044, excluding any possible patent term adjustments or extensions and assuming payment of all appropriate maintenance, renewal, annuity or other governmental fees, as applicable.

With respect to Rejuva, as of March 15, 2024, we own: one pending U.S. patent application; nine pending U.S. provisional patent applications; one PCT application that has not entered national stage; and two pending foreign patent applications in Australia and Europe. Any patents that may issue from our pending patent applications related to Rejuva are expected to expire between February 2042 and January 2045, excluding any possible patent term adjustments or extensions and assuming payment of all appropriate maintenance, renewal, annuity or other governmental fees, as applicable.

The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term for patents in the countries in which they are granted. In most countries, including the United States, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest claimed filing date of a non-provisional patent application in the applicable country. In the United States, a patent's term may, in certain cases, be lengthened by patent term adjustment, which compensates a patentee for administrative delays by the USPTO in examining and granting a patent, or may be shortened if a patent is terminally disclaimed over a commonly owned patent or a patent naming a common inventor and having an earlier expiration date. We cannot be sure that our pending patent applications that we have filed or may file in the future will result in issued patents, and we can give no assurance that any patents that have issued or might issue in the future will protect our current or future products, will provide us with any competitive advantage, and will not be challenged, invalidated, or circumvented.

We intend to pursue additional intellectual property protection to the extent we believe it would be beneficial and cost-effective. Our ability to stop third parties from making, using or commercializing any of our patented inventions will depend in part on our success in obtaining, defending and enforcing patent claims that cover our technology, inventions, and improvements. With respect to our owned intellectual property, we cannot provide any assurance that any of our current or future patent applications will result in the issuance of patents in any particular jurisdiction, or that any of our current or future issued patents will effectively protect any of our product candidates or technology from infringement or prevent others from commercializing infringing products or technology.

Our commercial success depends significantly on our ability to operate without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the intellectual property rights of third parties. The medical device industry is subject to rapid technological change and substantial litigation regarding patent and other intellectual property rights. Numerous third-party patents exist in the fields relating to our product candidates, and it is difficult for industry participants, including us, to identify all third-party patent rights relevant to our product candidates and technologies. We are aware of third-party patents, and patent applications that if issued, may be construed to cover our product candidates or technologies, including Revita.

In addition to our reliance on patent protection for our inventions, products and technologies, we also seek to protect our brand through the procurement of trademark rights. As of March 15, 2024, we own 41 registered trademarks and 10 pending trademark applications for FRACTYL, FRACTYL HEALTH, FRACTYL HEALTH LOGO, REVITA, REVITA DMR and other product related brand names in the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions. Furthermore, we rely on trade secrets, know-how, unpatented technology and other proprietary information, to strengthen our competitive position. We have determined that certain technologies, including certain aspects of our software, are better kept as trade secrets. To mitigate the chance of trade secret misappropriation, we enter into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to our trade secrets, such as our employees, consultants, advisors and other third parties. We also enter into invention assignment agreements with our employees and consultants that

[Table of Contents](#)

oblige them to assign to us any inventions they have developed while working for us. We generally control access to our proprietary and confidential information through the use of internal and external controls that are subject to periodic review.

Although we take steps to protect our proprietary information and trade secrets, third parties may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and techniques or otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or disclose our technology. As a result, we may not be able to meaningfully protect our trade secrets. For further discussion of the risks relating to intellectual property, see Part I. Item 1A. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property.

Manufacturing and Supply

We currently perform final assembly and acceptance testing of Revita at our headquarters in Burlington, Massachusetts. We rely upon third-party suppliers for the manufacture of sub-assembly components. We do not have long-term supply agreements with any of our suppliers, some of which are single- or sole-source suppliers. Our purchase order arrangements are terminable at will. We have not yet identified and qualified second-source replacements for many of our critical single-source suppliers. Thus, in the event that our relationship with any of our single- or sole-source suppliers terminates in the future, we may have difficulty maintaining sufficient supplies of key components of our product candidate. Where practicable, we are currently seeking, or intend to seek, second-source manufacturers for our single-source components. We believe that our existing facilities and those of our third-party suppliers are adequate to meet our current manufacturing needs.

Manufacturing facilities that produce drug products, medical devices or their component parts are subject to regulation and periodic unannounced inspection by the FDA and other domestic and international regulatory agencies. In the United States, we and some of our sub-assembly component manufacturers will be required to manufacture any products that we sell in compliance with the FDA's Quality System Regulation, or QSR, or the FDA's current good manufacturing practices, or cGMPs, which cover the methods used in, and the facilities used for, the design, testing, control, manufacturing, sterilization, labeling, quality assurance, packaging, storage and shipping of our product candidates. In international markets, we and some of our sub-assembly component manufacturers are and will be required to obtain and maintain various quality assurance and quality management certifications, and are and will continue to be periodically inspected by international regulatory authorities for certification purposes. We believe our manufacturing operations, and those of our suppliers, are in compliance with applicable regulations of the FDA or other applicable regulatory authorities.

Government Regulation

Our product candidates and our operations are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA and other federal and state authorities in the United States, as well as comparable authorities in foreign jurisdictions. For example, certain of our product candidates are subject to regulation as medical devices in the United States under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, as implemented and enforced by the FDA, and other product candidates we intend to develop are regulated as biologic-device combination products subject to regulation by the FDA under the FDCA and the Public Health Service Act, or PHSA, and comparable foreign laws and regulations.

United States Regulation of Medical Devices

The FDA regulates the development, design, non-clinical and clinical research, manufacturing, safety, efficacy, labeling, packaging, storage, installation, servicing, recordkeeping, premarket clearance or approval, adverse event reporting, advertising, promotion, marketing and distribution, and import and export of medical devices to ensure that medical devices distributed domestically are safe and effective for their intended uses and otherwise meet the requirements of the FDCA.

FDA Premarket Clearance and Approval Requirements

Unless an exemption applies, each medical device commercially distributed in the United States requires either FDA clearance of a premarket notification submitted under Section 510(k) of the FDCA, classification of FDA's *de novo* classification process or approval of a PMA. Under the FDCA, medical devices are classified into one of three classes—Class I, Class II or Class III—depending on the degree of risk associated with each medical device and the extent of manufacturer and regulatory control needed to ensure its safety and effectiveness. Class I includes devices with the lowest risk to the patient and are those for which safety and effectiveness can be assured by adherence to the FDA's General Controls for medical devices, which include compliance with the applicable portions of the QSR, establishment registration and device listing, reporting of adverse medical events and certain device malfunctions, known as medical device reporting.

[Table of Contents](#)

or MDR, and truthful and non-misleading labeling, advertising, and promotional materials. Class II devices are subject to the FDA's General Controls, and special controls as deemed necessary by the FDA to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device. These special controls can include performance standards, post-market surveillance, patient registries and additional labeling requirements.

While most Class I devices are exempt from the 510(k) premarket notification requirement, manufacturers of most Class II devices are required to submit to the FDA a premarket notification under Section 510(k) of the FDCA requesting permission to commercially distribute the device. The FDA's permission to commercially distribute a device subject to a 510(k) premarket notification is generally known as 510(k) clearance. Devices deemed by the FDA to pose the greatest risks, such as life sustaining, life supporting or some implantable devices, or devices that have a new intended use, or use advanced technology that is not substantially equivalent to that of a legally marketed device, are placed in Class III, requiring approval of a PMA. Some pre-amendment devices are unclassified, but are subject to FDA's premarket notification and clearance process in order to be commercially distributed.

510(k) Clearance Marketing Pathway

To obtain 510(k) clearance, the manufacturer must submit to the FDA a premarket notification submission demonstrating that the proposed device is "substantially equivalent" to a legally marketed predicate device. A predicate device is a legally marketed device that is not subject to premarket approval, i.e., a device that was legally marketed prior to May 28, 1976 (pre-amendments device) and for which a PMA is not required, a device that has been reclassified from Class III to Class II or I, or a device that was found substantially equivalent through the 510(k) process. The FDA's 510(k) clearance process usually takes from three to twelve months, but may take longer. The FDA may require additional information, including clinical data, to make a determination regarding substantial equivalence. In addition, FDA collects user fees for certain medical device submissions and annual fees for medical device establishment registration.

If the FDA agrees that the device is substantially equivalent to a predicate device currently on the market, it will grant 510(k) clearance to commercially market the device. If the FDA determines that the device is "not substantially equivalent" to a previously cleared device, the device is automatically designated as a Class III device. The device sponsor must then fulfill more rigorous PMA requirements, or can request a risk-based classification determination for the device in accordance with the "*de novo*" classification process, which is a route to market for novel medical devices that are low to moderate risk and are not substantially equivalent to a predicate device.

After a device receives 510(k) clearance, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change or modification in its intended use, will require a new 510(k) clearance or, depending on the modification, PMA approval or grant of a *de novo* request for classification. The FDA requires each manufacturer to determine whether the proposed change requires submission of a 510(k) in the first instance, but the FDA can review any such decision and disagree with a manufacturer's determination. If the FDA disagrees with a manufacturer's determination, the FDA can require the manufacturer to cease marketing and/or request the recall of the modified device until such marketing authorization has been granted. Also, in these circumstances, the manufacturer may be subject to significant regulatory fines or penalties.

Over the last several years, the FDA has proposed reforms to its 510(k) clearance process, and such proposals could include increased requirements for clinical data and a longer review period, or could make it more difficult for manufacturers to utilize the 510(k) clearance process for their products. For example, in September 2019, the FDA issued revised final guidance describing an optional "safety and performance based" premarket review pathway for manufacturers of "certain, well-understood device types" to demonstrate substantial equivalence under the 510(k) clearance pathway by showing that such device meets objective safety and performance criteria established by the FDA, thereby obviating the need for manufacturers to compare the safety and performance of their medical devices to specific predicate devices in the clearance process. The FDA maintains a list device types appropriate for the "safety and performance based" pathway and continues to develop product-specific guidance documents that identify the performance criteria for each such device type, as well as the testing methods recommended in the guidance documents, where feasible.

PMA Approval Pathway

Revita is a Class III device subject to the requirement for PMA approval. Class III devices require PMA approval before they can be marketed, although some pre-amendment Class III devices for which FDA has not yet required a PMA are cleared through the 510(k) process. The PMA process is more demanding than the 510(k) premarket notification process. In a PMA, the manufacturer must demonstrate that the device is safe and effective, and the PMA must be

[Table of Contents](#)

supported by extensive data, including data from preclinical studies and human clinical trials. The PMA must also contain a full description of the device and its components, a full description of the methods, facilities, and controls used for manufacturing, and proposed labeling. Following receipt of a PMA, the FDA determines whether the application is sufficiently complete to permit a substantive review. If FDA accepts the application for review, it has 180 days under the FDCA to complete its review of a PMA, although in practice, the FDA's review often takes significantly longer, and can take up to several years. An advisory panel of experts from outside the FDA may be convened to review and evaluate the application and provide recommendations to the FDA as to the approvability of the device. The FDA may or may not accept the panel's recommendation. In addition, the FDA will generally conduct a pre-approval inspection of the applicant or its third-party manufacturers' or suppliers' manufacturing facility or facilities to ensure compliance with the QSR, which set forth cGMPs for devices. PMA applications are also subject to the payment of user fees, which are higher than in the 510(k) process.

The FDA will approve the new device for commercial distribution if it determines that the data and information in the PMA constitute valid scientific evidence and that there is reasonable assurance that the device is safe and effective for its intended use(s). The FDA may approve a PMA with post-approval conditions intended to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device, including, among other things, restrictions on labeling, promotion, sale and distribution, and collection of long-term follow-up data from patients in the clinical study that supported PMA approval or requirements to conduct additional clinical studies post-approval. The FDA may condition PMA approval on some form of post-market surveillance when deemed necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and efficacy data for the device in a larger population or for a longer period of use. In such cases, the manufacturer might be required to follow certain patient groups for a number of years and to make periodic reports to the FDA on the clinical status of those patients. Failure to comply with the conditions of approval can result in material adverse enforcement action, including withdrawal of the approval.

Certain changes to an approved device, such as changes in manufacturing facilities, methods, or quality control procedures, or changes in the design performance specifications, which affect the safety or effectiveness of the device, require submission of a PMA supplement. PMA supplements often require submission of the same type of information as a PMA, except that the supplement is limited to information needed to support any changes from the device covered by the original PMA and may not require as extensive clinical data or the convening of an advisory panel. Certain other changes to an approved device require the submission of a new PMA, such as when the design change causes a different intended use, mode of operation, and technical basis of operation, or when the design change is so significant that a new generation of the device will be developed, and the data that were submitted with the original PMA are not applicable for the change in demonstrating a reasonable assurance of safety and effectiveness. None of our medical device products have been approved through the PMA process.

Clinical Trials

Clinical trials are almost always required to support a PMA and *de novo* request for classification, and are sometimes required to support a 510(k) submission. All clinical investigations of devices to determine safety and effectiveness must be conducted in accordance with the FDA's IDE regulations which govern investigational device labeling, prohibit promotion of the investigational device, and specify an array of recordkeeping, reporting and monitoring responsibilities of study sponsors and study investigators. If the device presents a "significant risk" to human health, as defined by the FDA, the FDA requires the device sponsor to submit an IDE application to the FDA, which must become effective prior to commencing human clinical trials. If the device under evaluation does not present a significant risk to human health, then the device sponsor is not required to submit an IDE application to the FDA before initiating human clinical trials, but must still comply with abbreviated IDE requirements when conducting such trials. A significant risk device is one that presents a potential for serious risk to the health, safety or welfare of a patient and either is implanted, used in supporting or sustaining human life, substantially important in diagnosing, curing, mitigating or treating disease or otherwise preventing impairment of human health, or otherwise presents a potential for serious risk to a subject. An IDE application must be supported by appropriate data, such as animal and laboratory test results, showing that it is safe to test the device in humans and that the testing protocol is scientifically sound. The IDE will automatically become effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA unless the FDA notifies the company that the investigation may not begin. If the FDA determines that there are deficiencies or other concerns with an IDE for which it requires modification, the FDA may permit a clinical trial to proceed under a conditional approval.

Regardless of the degree of risk presented by the medical device, clinical studies must be approved by, and conducted under the oversight of, an Institutional Review Board, or IRB, for each clinical site. The IRB is responsible for the initial and continuing review of the IDE, and may impose additional requirements for the conduct of the study. If an

[Table of Contents](#)

IDE application is approved by the FDA and one or more IRBs, human clinical trials may begin at a specific number of investigational sites with a specific number of patients, as approved by the FDA. If the device presents a non-significant risk to the patient, a sponsor may begin the clinical trial after obtaining approval for the trial by one or more IRBs without separate approval from the FDA, but must still follow abbreviated IDE requirements, such as monitoring the investigation, ensuring that the investigators obtain informed consent, and complying with labeling and record-keeping requirements. In some cases, an IDE supplement must be submitted to, and approved by, the FDA before a sponsor or investigator may make a change to the investigational plan that may affect its scientific soundness, study plan or the rights, safety or welfare of human subjects.

During a study, the sponsor is required to comply with the applicable FDA requirements, including, for example, trial monitoring, selecting clinical investigators and providing them with the investigational plan, ensuring IRB review, adverse event reporting, record keeping and prohibitions on the promotion of investigational devices or on making safety or effectiveness claims for them. The clinical investigators in the clinical study are also subject to FDA's regulations and must obtain patient informed consent, rigorously follow the investigational plan and study protocol, control the disposition of the investigational device, and comply with all reporting and recordkeeping requirements. Additionally, after a trial begins, the sponsor, the FDA or the IRB could suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a belief that the risks to study subjects outweigh the anticipated benefits.

Expedited Development and Review Programs

Following passage of the 21st Century Cures Act, the FDA implemented the Breakthrough Devices Program, which is a voluntary program offered to manufacturers of certain medical devices and device-led combination products that may provide for more effective treatment or diagnosis of life-threatening or irreversibly debilitating diseases or conditions. The goal of the program is to provide patients and health care providers with more timely access to qualifying devices by expediting their development, assessment and review, while preserving the statutory standards for PMA approval, 510(k) clearance and de novo classification.

The program is available to medical devices that meet certain eligibility criteria, including that the device provides more effective treatment or diagnosis of life-threatening or irreversibly debilitating diseases or conditions, and that the device meets one of the following criteria: (i) the device represents a breakthrough technology, (ii) no approved or cleared alternatives exist, (iii) the device offers significant advantages over existing approved or cleared alternatives, or (iv) the availability of the device is in the best interest of patients. Breakthrough Device designation provides certain benefits to device developers, including more interactive and timely communications with FDA staff, use of postmarket data collection, when scientifically appropriate, to facilitate expedited and efficient development and review of the device, opportunities for efficient and flexible clinical study design, and prioritized review of premarket submissions.

Post-Market Regulation of Medical Devices

After a product is placed on the market, numerous regulatory requirements continue to apply. These relate to:

- device listing and establishment registration, which helps facilitate FDA inspections and other regulatory action;
- the QSR, which requires manufacturers, including third-party manufacturers, to follow stringent design, validation, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the design and manufacturing process;
- labeling regulations, including regulations pertaining to Unique Device Identification, and FDA prohibitions against the promotion of products for uncleared or unapproved use or indication;
- clearance of product modifications for 510(k)-cleared products that could significantly affect safety or effectiveness or that would constitute a major change in intended use or approval of supplemental PMAs for certain changes to an approved device;
- compliance with MDR regulations, which require that a manufacturer report to the FDA if a device it markets may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury, or has malfunctioned and the device or a similar

[Table of Contents](#)

device that it markets would be likely to cause or contribute to a death or serious injury, if the malfunction were to recur;

- correction and removal reporting regulations, which require that manufacturers report to the FDA certain corrections and removals;
- post-market restrictions or conditions, including post-market study commitments;
- post-market surveillance regulations, which apply, when necessary, to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and effectiveness data for the medical product;
- the FDA's recall authority, whereby it can ask, or under certain conditions order, device manufacturers to recall from the market a product that is in violation of governing laws and regulations; and
- regulations pertaining to voluntary recalls.

Manufacturing processes for medical devices are required to comply with the applicable portions of the QSR, which cover the methods and the facilities and controls for the design, manufacture, testing, production, processes, controls, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, distribution, installation and servicing of finished devices intended for human use. The QSR also requires, among other things, maintenance of a device master file, device history file, and complaint files. As a manufacturer, we are subject to periodic scheduled and unscheduled inspections by the FDA. Failure to maintain compliance with the QSR requirements could result in the shut-down of, or restrictions on, manufacturing operations and the recall or seizure of marketed products. The discovery of previously unknown problems with any marketed products, including unanticipated adverse events or adverse events of increasing severity or frequency, whether resulting from the use of the device within the scope of its clearance or approval, or off-label by a physician in the practice of medicine, could result in restrictions on the device, including the removal of the product from the market or voluntary or mandatory device recalls.

The FDA has broad regulatory compliance and enforcement powers. If the FDA determines that a manufacturer has failed to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, it can take a variety of compliance or enforcement actions, which may result in any of the following sanctions:

- warning letters, untitled letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- recalls, withdrawals, or administrative detention or seizure of our products, when and if approved;
- operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- refusing or delaying requests for 510(k) clearance, de novo classification or PMA approvals of new products or modified products;
- withdrawing PMA approvals that have already been granted;
- refusal to grant export approvals for our products, when and if approved; or
- criminal prosecution.

Advertising and promotion of medical devices, in addition to being regulated by the FDA, are also regulated by the Federal Trade Commission and by state regulatory and enforcement authorities. Promotional activities for FDA-regulated products of other companies have been the subject of enforcement action brought under healthcare reimbursement laws and consumer protection statutes.

Furthermore, under the federal U.S. Lanham Act and similar state laws, competitors and others can initiate litigation relating to advertising claims. In addition, we are required to meet regulatory requirements in countries outside the United States, which can change rapidly with relatively short notice.

United States Regulation of Biologics and Combination Biologic/Device Products

In the United States, biological products, or biologics, such as those gene therapy candidates we intend to develop through our proprietary Rejuva gene therapy platform, are subject to regulation under the FDCA, PHS Act, and other federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations.

Combination Biologic/Device Products

We expect our gene therapy candidates developed through our Rejuva gene therapy platform to be subject to regulation in the United States as combination products comprised of a biologic product candidate and a device delivery system. A combination product is the combination of two or more regulated components, such as biologic/device, that are combined or mixed and produced as a single entity, packaged together in a single package or as a unit or a biologic or device packaged separately that according to its investigational plan or proposed labeling is intended for use only with an approved individually specified biologic or device where both are required to achieve the intended use, indication or effect. If marketed individually, each component would be subject to different regulatory pathways and would require approval of independent marketing applications by the FDA – one for the device component and one for the biologic component of the combination.

A combination product, however, is assigned to a center within FDA that will have primary jurisdiction over its regulation based on a determination of the combination product's primary mode of action, which is the single mode of action that provides the most important therapeutic action. To determine which FDA center or centers will review a combination product candidate submission, companies may submit a request for assignment to the FDA. Those requests may be handled formally or informally. In some cases, jurisdiction may be determined informally based on FDA experience with similar products. However, informal jurisdictional determinations are not binding on the FDA. Companies also may submit a formal Request for Designation to the FDA Office of Combination Products. The Office of Combination Products will review the request and make its jurisdictional determination within 60 days of receiving a Request for Designation.

In the case of our Rejuva gene therapy candidates, we believe that the primary mode of action will be attributable to the biologic component of the combination product. We therefore would expect to seek approval of any such combination biologic/device product candidate through a single Biologics License Application, or BLA, and we do not expect that the FDA will require a separate marketing authorization for the device component.

U.S. Biologics Regulation

The process required by the FDA before biologics may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests and animal studies performed in accordance with the FDA's Good Laboratory Practice requirements, or GLPs;
- submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an IRB or ethics committee at each clinical site before the trial is commenced;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety, purity and potency of the proposed biologic product candidate for its intended use in accordance with good clinical practice requirements, or GCPs;
- preparation of and submission to the FDA of a BLA, after completion of all pivotal clinical trials and other necessary studies;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable;
- a determination by the FDA within 60 days of its receipt of a BLA to file the application for review;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the proposed product is produced to assess compliance with cGMPs (including the QSR in the case of the

[Table of Contents](#)

device component of any biologic/device combination product), and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the biological product's continued safety, purity and potency, and of selected clinical investigation sites to assess compliance with GCPs; and

- FDA review and approval of the BLA to permit commercial marketing of the product for particular indications for use in the United States.

The preclinical developmental stage generally involves laboratory evaluations of chemistry, formulation and stability, as well as studies to evaluate the product candidate's toxicity in animals, in an effort to support subsequent clinical testing. The conduct of preclinical studies is subject to federal regulations and requirements, including GLP regulations.

Prior to beginning the first clinical trial with a product candidate in the United States, the trial sponsor must submit an IND to the FDA. The central focus of an IND submission is on the general investigational plan and the protocol(s) for clinical studies. The IND also includes results of animal and in vitro studies assessing the toxicology, pharmacokinetics, pharmacology, and pharmacodynamic characteristics of the product candidate, chemistry, manufacturing, and controls information, and any available human data or literature to support the use of the product candidate. An IND must become effective before human clinical trials may begin. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA, within the 30-day time period, raises safety concerns or questions about the proposed clinical trial. In such a case, the IND may be placed on clinical hold and the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns or questions before the clinical trial can begin. Submission of an IND therefore may or may not result in FDA authorization to begin a clinical trial.

In addition to the IND submission process, under the National Institutes of Health, or NIH, Guidelines for Research Involving Recombinant DNA Molecules, or the NIH Guidelines, supervision of human gene transfer trials includes evaluation and assessment by an institutional biosafety committee, or IBC, a local institutional committee that reviews and oversees research utilizing recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecules at that institution. The IBC assesses the safety of the research and identifies any potential risk to public health or the environment, and such review may result in some delay before initiation of a clinical trial. While the NIH Guidelines are not mandatory unless the research in question is being conducted at or sponsored by institutions receiving NIH funding of recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecule research, many companies and other institutions not otherwise subject to the NIH Guidelines voluntarily follow them.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators, generally physicians not employed by or under the trial sponsor's control, in accordance with GCPs, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for their participation in any clinical study. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, the parameters to be used in monitoring subject safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A separate submission to the existing IND must be made for each successive clinical trial conducted during product development and for any subsequent protocol amendments.

Furthermore, an independent IRB for each site proposing to conduct the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial and its informed consent form before the clinical trial begins at that site, and must monitor the study until completed. Regulatory authorities, the IRB or the sponsor may suspend a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk or that the trial is unlikely to meet its stated objectives. Some studies also include oversight by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical study sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board, which provides authorization for whether or not a study may move forward at designated check points based on access to certain data from the study, and may halt the clinical trial if it determines that there is an unacceptable safety risk for subjects or other grounds, such as no demonstration of efficacy. There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical studies and clinical study results to public registries, including clinicaltrials.gov.

For purposes of BLA approval, human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap or be combined:

- Phase 1—The investigational product is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or patients with the target disease or condition. These studies are designed to test the safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism and distribution of the investigational product in humans, the side effects associated with increasing doses, and, if possible, to gain early evidence on effectiveness.

- Phase 2—The investigational product is administered to a limited patient population with a specified disease or condition to evaluate the preliminary efficacy, optimal dosages and dosing schedule and to identify possible adverse side effects and safety risks. Multiple Phase 2 clinical trials may be conducted to obtain information prior to beginning larger and more expensive Phase 3 clinical trials.

- Phase 3—The investigational product is administered to an expanded patient population to further evaluate dosage, to provide substantial evidence of clinical efficacy and to further test for safety, generally at multiple geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. These clinical trials are intended to establish the overall risk/benefit ratio of the investigational product and to provide an adequate basis for product approval.

In some cases, the FDA may require, or sponsors may voluntarily pursue, additional clinical trials after a product is approved to gain more information about the product. These so-called Phase 4 studies may also be made a condition to approval of the BLA.

While the IND is active, progress reports summarizing the results of the clinical trials and nonclinical studies performed since the last progress report, among other information, must be submitted at least annually to the FDA, and written IND safety reports must be submitted to the FDA and investigators for serious and unexpected suspected adverse events, findings from other studies suggesting a significant risk to humans exposed to the same or similar drugs, findings from animal or *in vitro* testing suggesting a significant risk to humans, and any clinically important increased incidence of a serious suspected adverse reaction compared to that listed in the protocol or investigator brochure.

In addition, during the development of a new biologic, sponsors are given opportunities to meet with the FDA at certain points, including prior to submission of an IND, at the end of Phase 2, and before a BLA is submitted. Meetings at other times may be requested. These meetings can provide an opportunity for the sponsor to share information about the data gathered to date, for the FDA to provide advice, and for the sponsor and the FDA to reach alignment on the next phase of development. Sponsors typically use the meetings at the end of the Phase 2 trial to discuss Phase 2 clinical results and present plans for the pivotal Phase 3 clinical trials that they believe will support approval of the product candidate.

Concurrent with clinical trials, companies may complete additional animal studies and develop additional information about the biological characteristics of the product candidate, and must finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product candidate and, among other things, must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality and purity of the final product. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

BLA Submission and Review by the FDA

Assuming successful completion of all required testing in accordance with all applicable regulatory requirements, the results of product development, preclinical studies and clinical trials are submitted to the FDA as part of a BLA requesting approval to market the product candidate for one or more indications. The BLA must include all relevant data available from preclinical and clinical studies, including negative or ambiguous results as well as positive findings, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacturing, controls, and proposed labeling, among other things. Data can come from company-sponsored clinical studies intended to test the safety and effectiveness of a use of the product candidate, or from a number of alternative sources, including studies initiated by independent investigators. The submission of a BLA requires payment of a substantial application user fee to the FDA, unless a waiver or exemption applies.

Within 60 days following submission of the application, the FDA reviews a BLA submitted to determine if it is substantially complete before the FDA accepts it for filing. The FDA may refuse to file any BLA that it deems incomplete or not properly reviewable at the time of submission and may request additional information. In this event, the BLA must be resubmitted with the additional information. Once a BLA has been accepted for filing, the FDA's goal is to review standard applications within ten months after the filing date, or, if the application qualifies for priority review, six months after the FDA accepts the application for filing. In both standard and priority reviews, the review process may also be extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification. The FDA reviews a BLA to determine, among other things, whether the product candidate is safe, pure and potent for the proposed indication, and the facility in which it is manufactured, processed, packed or held meets standards designed to assure the product's continued safety, purity and potency. The FDA may also convene an advisory committee to provide clinical insight on application review questions.

[Table of Contents](#)

The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

Before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCP. If the FDA determines that the application, manufacturing process or manufacturing facilities are not acceptable, it will outline the deficiencies in the submission and often will request additional testing or information. Notwithstanding the submission of any requested additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval.

After the FDA evaluates a BLA and conducts inspections of manufacturing facilities where the investigational product and/or its drug substance will be produced, the FDA may issue an approval letter or a Complete Response Letter, or CRL. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A CRL will describe all of the deficiencies that the FDA has identified in the BLA, except that where the FDA determines that the data supporting the application are inadequate to support approval, the FDA may issue the CRL without first conducting required inspections, testing submitted product lots, and/or reviewing proposed labeling. In issuing the CRL, the FDA may recommend actions that the applicant might take to place the BLA in condition for approval, including requests for additional information or clarification. The FDA may delay or refuse approval of a BLA if applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied, require additional testing or information and/or require post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor safety or efficacy of a product.

If regulatory approval of a product is granted, such approval will be granted for particular indications and may include limitations on the indicated uses for which such product may be marketed. For example, the FDA may approve the BLA with a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, to ensure the benefits of the product outweigh its risks. A REMS is a safety strategy implemented to manage a known or potential serious risk associated with a product and to enable patients to have continued access to such medicines by managing their safe use, and could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. The FDA also may condition approval on, among other things, changes to proposed labeling or the development of adequate controls and specifications. Once a BLA is approved, the FDA may withdraw such approval if compliance with pre-and post-marketing requirements is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the marketplace. The FDA may require one or more Phase 4 post-market studies and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product's safety, purity and potency after commercialization, and may limit further marketing of the product based on the results of these post-marketing studies.

Expedited Development and Review Programs

The FDA offers a number of expedited development and review programs for qualifying product candidates. For example, the fast track program is intended to expedite or facilitate the process for developing and reviewing product candidates that are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the disease or condition. Fast track designation applies to the combination of the product candidate and the specific indication for which it is being studied. The sponsor of a fast track-designated product candidate has opportunities for more frequent interactions with the applicable FDA review team during product development and, once a BLA is submitted, the product candidate may be eligible for priority review. A fast track-designated product candidate may also be eligible for rolling review, where the FDA may consider for review sections of the BLA on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted, if the sponsor provides a schedule for the submission of the sections of the BLA, the FDA agrees to accept sections of the BLA and determines that the schedule is acceptable, and the sponsor pays any required user fees upon submission of the first section of the BLA.

A product candidate intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition may also be eligible for breakthrough therapy designation to expedite its development and review. A product candidate can receive breakthrough therapy designation if preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product candidate, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs or biologics, may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The designation includes all of the fast track program features, as well as more intensive FDA interaction and guidance beginning as early as Phase 1 and an organizational commitment to expedite the development and review of the product candidate, including involvement of senior managers.

[Table of Contents](#)

Any marketing application for a biologic product candidate submitted to the FDA for approval, including a product candidate with a fast track designation and/or breakthrough therapy designation, may be eligible for other types of FDA programs intended to expedite the FDA review and approval process, such as priority review and accelerated approval. A BLA is eligible for priority review if the product candidate is designed to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness compared to available alternatives for such disease or condition. For original BLAs, priority review designation means the FDA's goal is to take action on the marketing application within six months of the 60-day filing date (as compared to ten months under standard review).

Additionally, product candidates studied for their safety and effectiveness in treating serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions may receive accelerated approval upon a determination that the product candidate has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. As a condition of accelerated approval, the FDA will generally require the sponsor to perform adequate and well-controlled post-marketing clinical studies to verify and describe the anticipated effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit. Under the Food and Drug Omnibus Reform Act of 2022, or the FDORA, the FDA may require, as appropriate, that such studies be underway prior to approval or within a specific time period after the date of approval for a product granted accelerated approval. Under the FDORA, the FDA has increased authority for expedited procedures to withdraw approval of the product receiving accelerated approval if the sponsor fails to conduct the required post-marketing studies or if such studies fail to verify the predicted clinical benefit. In addition, the FDA currently requires as a condition for accelerated approval pre-approval of promotional materials, which could adversely impact the timing of the commercial launch of the product.

Fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation, priority review, and accelerated approval do not change the standards for approval but may expedite the development or approval process. Even if a product candidate qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the product no longer meets the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened.

Post-Approval Requirements

Biologics are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to record-keeping, reporting of adverse experiences, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, and advertising and promotion of the product. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims, are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing, annual program fees for any marketed products. Biologic manufacturers and their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMP, which impose certain procedural and documentation requirements upon them. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated, and, depending on the significance of the change, may require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP and impose reporting requirements. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMP and other aspects of regulatory compliance.

The FDA may withdraw approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved label to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical studies to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution restrictions or other restrictions under a REMS. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, warning letters, or untitled letters;
- clinical holds on clinical studies;

[Table of Contents](#)

- refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products;
- consent decrees, corporate integrity agreements, debarment or exclusion from federal healthcare programs;
- mandated modification of promotional materials and labeling and the issuance of corrective information;
- the issuance of safety alerts, Dear Healthcare Provider letters, press releases and other communications containing warnings or other safety information about the product; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA closely regulates the marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of biologics. A company can make only those claims that are in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses. Failure to comply with these requirements can result in, among other things, adverse publicity, warning letters, corrective advertising and potential civil and criminal penalties. Physicians may prescribe legally available products for uses that are not described in the product's labeling and that differ from those tested and approved by the FDA. Such off-label uses are common across medical specialties. Physicians may believe that such off-label uses are the best treatment for many patients in varied circumstances. The FDA does not regulate the behavior of physicians in their choice of treatments. The FDA does, however, restrict a manufacturer's communications on the subject of off-label use of their products.

Biosimilars and Reference Product Exclusivity

The Affordable Care Act, signed into law in 2010, includes a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act, or BPCIA, which created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-licensed reference biological product.

Biosimilarity, which requires that the biological product be highly similar to the reference product notwithstanding minor differences in clinically inactive components and that there be no clinically meaningful differences between the biological product and the reference product in terms of safety, purity, and potency, can be shown through analytical studies, animal studies, and a clinical study or studies. Interchangeability requires that a product is biosimilar to the reference product and the product can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product in any given patient and, for products that are administered multiple times to an individual, the biologic and the reference biologic may be alternated or switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic.

Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first licensed by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first licensed. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a full BLA for the competing product containing that applicant's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of its product. The BPCIA also created certain exclusivity periods for biosimilars approved as interchangeable products. Whether products deemed "interchangeable" by the FDA are readily substituted by pharmacies is governed by state pharmacy law.

A biological product can also obtain pediatric market exclusivity in the United States. Pediatric exclusivity, if granted, adds six months to existing exclusivity periods and patent terms. This six-month exclusivity, which runs from the end of other exclusivity protection or patent term, may be granted based on the voluntary completion of a pediatric study in accordance with an FDA-issued "Written Request" for such a study.

Foreign Government Regulation

In addition to U.S. regulations, we are subject to a variety of foreign government regulations applicable to medical devices, medicinal products and combination products.

Regulation of Medical Devices in the European Union

The EU has adopted specific directives and regulations regulating the design, manufacture, clinical investigation, conformity assessment, labeling and adverse event reporting for medical devices.

Until May 25, 2021, medical devices were regulated by the Council Directive 93/42/EEC or Medical Devices Directive, which has been repealed and replaced by Regulation (EU) No 2017/745, or Medical Devices Regulation. Our current certificates have been granted and renewed under the Medical Devices Directive whose regime is described below. However, as of May 26, 2021, some of the Medical Devices Regulation requirements apply in place of the corresponding requirements of the Medical Devices Directive. Pursuing marketing of medical devices in the EU will notably require that our devices be certified under the new regime set forth in the Medical Devices Regulation.

Medical Devices Directive

Under the Medical Devices Directive, all medical devices placed on the market in the EU must meet the relevant essential requirements laid down in Annex I to the Medical Devices Directive, including the requirement that a medical device must be designed and manufactured in such a way that it will not compromise the clinical condition or safety of patients, or the safety and health of users and others. In addition, the device must achieve the performance intended by the manufacturer and be designed, manufactured, and packaged in a suitable manner. The European Commission has adopted various standards applicable to medical devices. These include standards governing common requirements, such as sterilization and safety of medical electrical equipment and product standards for certain types of medical devices. There are also harmonized standards relating to design and manufacture. While not mandatory, compliance with these standards is viewed as the easiest way to satisfy the essential requirements as a practical matter as it creates a rebuttable presumption that the device satisfies that essential requirement.

To demonstrate compliance with the essential requirements laid down in Annex I to the Medical Devices Directive, medical device manufacturers must undergo a conformity assessment procedure, which varies according to the type of medical device and its (risk) classification. As a general rule, demonstration of conformity of medical devices and their manufacturers with the essential requirements must be based, among other things, on the evaluation of clinical data supporting the safety and performance of the products during normal conditions of use. Specifically, a manufacturer must demonstrate that the device achieves its intended performance during normal conditions of use, that the known and foreseeable risks, and any adverse events, are minimized and acceptable when weighed against the benefits of its intended performance, and that any claims made about the performance and safety of the device are supported by suitable evidence. Except for low-risk medical devices (Class I non-sterile, non-measuring devices), where the manufacturer can self-declare the conformity of its products with the essential requirements (except for any parts which relate to sterility or metrology), a conformity assessment procedure requires the intervention of a notified body. Notified bodies are independent organizations designated by EU member states to assess the conformity of devices before being placed on the market. A notified body would typically audit and examine a product's technical dossiers and the manufacturer's quality system (the notified body must presume that quality systems which implement the relevant harmonized standards – which is ISO 13485:2016 for Medical Devices Quality Management Systems – conform to these requirements). If satisfied that the relevant product conforms to the relevant essential requirements, the notified body issues an EC certificate, which the manufacturer uses as a basis for its own declaration of conformity. The manufacturer may then apply the CE Mark to the device, which allows the device to be placed on the market throughout the EU.

Throughout the term of the EC certificate, the manufacturer will be subject to periodic surveillance audits to verify continued compliance with the applicable requirements. In particular, there will be a new audit by the notified body before it will renew the relevant certificate(s).

Medical Devices Regulation

The regulatory landscape related to medical devices in the EU recently evolved. On April 5, 2017, the Medical Devices Regulation was adopted with the aim of ensuring better protection of public health and patient safety. The Medical Devices Regulation, among other things, establishes a uniform, transparent, predictable and sustainable regulatory framework across the EU for medical devices and ensures a high level of safety and health while supporting innovation. Unlike the Medical Devices Directive, the Medical Devices Regulation is directly applicable in EU member states without the need for member states to implement into national law. This aims at increasing harmonization across the EU.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Medical Devices Regulation became effective on May 26, 2021. In accordance with its recently extended transitional provisions, both (i) devices lawfully placed on the market pursuant to the Medical Devices Directive prior to May 26, 2021 and (ii) legacy devices lawfully placed on the market after May 26, 2021 in accordance with the transitional provisions of the Medical Devices Regulation may generally continue to be made available on the market or put into service, provided that the requirements of the transitional provisions are fulfilled (as detailed below). Pursuing marketing of medical devices in the EU will notably require that all our devices be certified under the new regime set forth in the Medical Devices Regulation. Regardless of whether we have already obtained certification under the Medical Devices Regulation, since May 26, 2021, the Medical Devices Regulation requirements apply in place of the corresponding requirements of the Medical Devices Directive with regard to registration of economic operators and of devices, post-market surveillance and vigilance requirements (as detailed below).

The Medical Devices Regulation requires that before placing a device, other than a custom-made device, on the market, manufacturers (as well as other economic operators such as authorized representatives and importers) must register by submitting identification information to the electronic system (EUDAMED), unless they have already registered. The information to be submitted by manufacturers (and authorized representatives) also includes the name, address and contact details of the person or persons responsible for regulatory compliance. The Medical Devices Regulation also requires that before placing a device, other than a custom-made device, on the market, manufacturers must assign a unique identifier to the device and provide it along with other core data to the unique device identifier, or UDI, database. These new requirements aim at ensuring better identification and traceability of the devices. Each device – and as applicable, each package – will have a UDI composed of two parts: a device identifier, or UDI-DI, specific to the manufacturer and the device, and a production identifier, or UDI-PI, to identify the unit of device production. Manufacturers are also notably responsible for entering the necessary data on EUDAMED, which includes the UDI database, and for keeping it up to date. EUDAMED is not yet fully functional.

All manufacturers placing medical devices on the market in the EU must comply with the EU medical device vigilance system which has been reinforced by the Medical Devices Regulation. Under this system, serious incidents and Field Safety Corrective Actions, or FSCAs must be reported to the relevant authorities of the EU member states. These reports will have to be submitted through EUDAMED – once functional – and aim to ensure that, in addition to reporting to the relevant authorities of the EU member states, other actors such as the economic operators in the supply chain will also be informed. Until EUDAMED is fully functional, the corresponding provisions of the Medical Devices Directive continue to apply. Manufacturers are required to take FSCAs, which are defined as any corrective action for technical or medical reasons to prevent or reduce a risk of a serious incident associated with the use of a medical device that is made available on the market. A serious incident is any malfunction or deterioration in the characteristics or performance of a device on the market (e.g., inadequacy in the information supplied by the manufacturer, undesirable side-effect), which, might lead to either the death or serious deterioration of the health of a patient, user, or other persons, or to a serious public health threat. An FSCA may include the recall, modification, exchange, destruction or retrofitting of the device. FSCAs must be communicated by the manufacturer or its legal representative to its customers and/or to the end users of the device through Field Safety Notices. For similar serious incidents that occur with the same device or device type and for which the root cause has been identified or a FSCA implemented or where the incidents are common and well documented, manufacturers may provide periodic summary reports instead of individual serious incident reports.

Among the new requirements, manufacturers (and authorized representatives) must have available within their organization at least one person responsible for regulatory compliance, or PRRC, who possesses the requisite expertise in the field of medical devices. The PRRC is notably responsible for compliance with post-market surveillance and vigilance requirements.

The advertising and promotion of medical devices is subject to some general principles set forth in EU legislation. According to the Medical Devices Regulation, only devices that are CE marked may be marketed and advertised in the EU in accordance with their intended purpose. Directive 2006/114/EC concerning misleading and comparative advertising and Directive 2005/29/EC on unfair commercial practices, while not specific to the advertising of medical devices, also apply to the advertising thereof and contain general rules, for example, requiring that advertisements are evidenced, balanced and not misleading. Specific requirements are defined at a national level. EU member states' laws related to the advertising and promotion of medical devices, which vary between jurisdictions, may limit or restrict the advertising and promotion of products to the general public and may impose limitations on promotional activities with healthcare professionals.

The aforementioned EU rules are generally applicable in the European Economic Area, or EEA, which consists of the 27 EU Member States plus Norway, Liechtenstein and Iceland.

[Table of Contents](#)

Brexit

From January 1, 2021 onwards, the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, or MHRA, has been the sovereign regulatory authority responsible for the Great Britain (i.e. England, Wales and Scotland) medical device market according to the requirements provided in the Medical Devices Regulations 2002 (SI 2002 No 618, as amended) that sought to give effect to the three pre-existing EU directives governing active implantable medical devices, general medical devices and in vitro diagnostic medical devices whereas, broadly, Northern Ireland continues to be governed by EU rules according to the Northern Ireland Protocol. Following the end of the Brexit transitional period on January 1, 2021, new regulations require medical devices to be registered with the MHRA before being placed on the Great Britain market. The MHRA will only register devices where the manufacturer or their United Kingdom, or the UK, Responsible Person has a registered place of business in the UK. Manufacturers based outside the UK need to appoint a UK Responsible Person that has a registered place of business in the UK to register devices with the MHRA. Following a public consultation on proposed changes to the UK's medical device regulations, the response to which was published on June 26, 2022, the MHRA confirmed that it would bring about changes to the current regulations applicable in Great Britain. It is anticipated that the core aspects of the future regime will now apply from July 1, 2025 so that medical devices placed on the market in Great Britain will require a UK Conformity Assessment, or UKCA, mark. However, the MHRA has recently confirmed that, subject to certain conditions, general medical devices compliant with the (EU) Medical Devices Directive or AIMD with a valid declaration and CE marking can be placed on the Great Britain market up until the sooner of expiry of certificate or June 30, 2028. However, UKCA marking will not be recognized in the EU. The rules for placing medical devices on the market in Northern Ireland, which is part of the UK, differ from those in the rest of the UK. Compliance with this legislation is a prerequisite to be able to affix the UKCA mark to our products, when and if certified, without which they cannot be sold or marketed in Great Britain.

In addition, the Trade and Cooperation Agreement, or the TCA, between the UK and the EU generally provides for cooperation and exchange of information between the parties in the areas of product safety and compliance, including market surveillance, enforcement activities and measures, standardization-related activities, exchanges of officials, and coordinated product recalls. As such, processes for compliance and reporting should reflect requirements from regulatory authorities.

Coverage and Reimbursement

In international markets, reimbursement and healthcare payment systems vary significantly by country, and many countries have instituted price ceilings on specific product lines and procedures. In the EU and UK, member states impose controls on whether products are reimbursable by national or regional health service providers and on the prices at which devices are reimbursed under state-run healthcare schemes. More and more, local, product specific reimbursement law is applied as an overlay to Medical Devices Regulation, which has provided an additional layer of clearance requirement.

Regulation of Medicinal Products in the European Union

In addition to regulations in the United States, we are subject to a variety of regulations in other jurisdictions governing, among other things, clinical studies, commercial sales, and distribution of our future products. Because biologically sourced raw materials are subject to unique contamination risks, their use may be restricted in some countries. In addition, ethical, social and legal concerns about gene-editing technology, gene therapy, genetic testing and genetic research could result in additional regulations restricting or prohibiting the processes we may use.

Most countries outside of the United States, including the EU, require that clinical trial applications, or CTAs, be submitted to and approved by the local regulatory authority for each clinical study. In addition, whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product candidate, we must obtain the requisite approval from comparable regulatory authorities outside the United States before we can commence clinical studies or marketing of the product candidate in those countries. The requirements and process governing the conduct of clinical trials, approval, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. Failure to comply with applicable foreign regulatory requirements, may be subject to, among other things, fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution.

Non-Clinical Studies and Clinical Trials

Similarly to the United States, the various phases of non-clinical and clinical research in the EU are subject to significant regulatory controls.

[Table of Contents](#)

Non-clinical studies are performed to demonstrate the health or environmental safety of new chemical or biological substances. Non-clinical (pharmaco-toxicological) studies must be conducted in compliance with the principles of GLP as set forth in EU Directive 2004/10/EC (unless otherwise justified for certain particular medicinal products – e.g., radio-pharmaceutical precursors for radio-labelling purposes). GLP principles define a set of rules and criteria for a quality system concerned with the organizational process and the conditions under which these non-clinical studies are planned, performed, monitored, recorded, archived and reported. These GLP standards reflect the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development requirements.

Clinical trials of medicinal products in the EU must be conducted in accordance with EU and national regulations and the International Conference on Harmonization, or ICH, guidelines on good clinical practices, or GCP, as well as the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki. Additional GCP guidelines from the European Commission, focusing in particular on traceability, apply to clinical trials of advanced therapy medicinal products, or ATMPs. If the sponsor of the clinical trial is not established within the EU, it must appoint an EU entity to act as its legal representative. The sponsor must take out a clinical trial insurance policy, and in most EU member states, the sponsor is liable to provide 'no fault' compensation to any study subject injured in the clinical trial.

The regulatory landscape related to clinical trials in the EU has been subject to recent changes. The EU Clinical Trials Regulation, or CTR, which was adopted in April 2014 and repeals the EU Clinical Trials Directive, became applicable on January 31, 2022. Unlike directives, the CTR is directly applicable in all EU member states without the need for member states to further implement it into national law. The CTR notably harmonizes the assessment and supervision processes for clinical trials throughout the EU via a Clinical Trials Information System, which contains a centralized EU portal and database.

While the Clinical Trials Directive required a separate CTA to be submitted in each member state in which the clinical trial takes place, to both the competent national health authority and an independent ethics committee, much like the FDA and IRB respectively, the CTR introduces a centralized process and only requires the submission of a single application for multi-center trials. The CTR allows sponsors to make a single submission to both the competent authority and an ethics committee in each member state, leading to a single decision per member state. The CTA must include, among other things, a copy of the trial protocol and an investigational medicinal product dossier containing information about the manufacture and quality of the medicinal product under investigation. The assessment procedure of the CTA has been harmonized as well, including a joint assessment by all member states concerned, and a separate assessment by each member state with respect to specific requirements related to its own territory, including ethics rules. Each member state's decision is communicated to the sponsor via the centralized EU portal. Once the CTA is approved, clinical study development may proceed.

The CTR foresees a three-year transition period. The extent to which ongoing and new clinical trials will be governed by the CTR varies. Clinical trials for which an application was submitted (i) prior to January 31, 2022 under the Clinical Trials Directive, or (ii) between January 31, 2022 and January 31, 2023 and for which the sponsor has opted for the application of the EU Clinical Trials Directive remain governed by said Directive until January 31, 2025. After this date, all clinical trials (including those which are ongoing) will become subject to the provisions of the CTR.

Medicines used in clinical trials must be manufactured in accordance with cGMP. Other national and EU-wide regulatory requirements may also apply.

Marketing Authorization

In order to market our future product candidates in the EU, and in many other foreign jurisdictions, we must obtain separate regulatory approvals. More concretely, in the EU, medicinal product candidates can only be commercialized after obtaining a marketing authorization, or MA. To obtain regulatory approval of a product candidate (including an investigational biological product) under EU regulatory systems, we must submit a marketing authorization application, or MAA. The process for doing this depends, among other things, on the nature of the medicinal product.

There are two types of MAs:

- "Centralized MAs" are issued by the European Commission through the centralized procedure, based on the opinion of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, or CHMP, of the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, and is valid throughout the EU. It is compulsory for certain types of products, such as (i)

medicinal products derived from biotechnological processes, (ii) designated orphan medicinal products, (iii) ATMPs, such as gene therapy, somatic cell-therapy or tissue-engineered medicines and (iv) medicinal products containing a new active substance indicated for the treatment of HIV/AIDS, cancer, neurodegenerative diseases, diabetes, auto-immune and other immune dysfunctions and viral diseases. The centralized procedure is optional for any other medicinal products containing new active substances not authorized in the EU or for product candidates which constitute a significant therapeutic, scientific, or technical innovation or for which the granting of authorization would be in the interests of public health in the EU.

• “National MAs,” which are issued by the competent authorities of the EU member states and only cover their respective territory, are available for product candidates not falling within the mandatory scope of the centralized procedure. Where a product has already been authorized for marketing in an EU member state, this national MA can be recognized in another member state through the Mutual Recognition Procedure. If the product has not received a national MA in any member state at the time of application, it can be approved simultaneously in various member states through the decentralized procedure. Under the decentralized procedure an identical dossier is submitted to the competent authorities of each of the member states in which the MA is sought, one of which is selected by the applicant as the Reference member state.

The Committee for Advanced Therapies, or CAT, is responsible in conjunction with the CHMP for the evaluation of ATMPs. The CAT is primarily responsible for the scientific evaluation of ATMPs and prepares a draft opinion on the quality, safety and efficacy of each ATMP for which a MAA is submitted. The CAT's opinion is then taken into account by the CHMP when giving its final recommendation regarding the authorization of a product in view of the balance of benefits and risks identified. Although the CAT's draft opinion is submitted to the CHMP for final approval, the CHMP may depart from the draft opinion, if it provides detailed scientific justification. The CHMP and CAT are also responsible for providing guidelines on ATMPs and have published numerous guidelines, including specific guidelines on gene therapies and cell therapies. These guidelines provide additional guidance on the factors that the EMA will consider in relation to the development and evaluation of ATMPs and include, among other things, the preclinical studies required to characterize ATMPs; the manufacturing and control information that should be submitted in a marketing authorization application; and post-approval measures required to monitor patients and evaluate the long term efficacy and potential adverse reactions of ATMPs.

Under the centralized procedure the maximum timeframe for the evaluation of a MAA by the EMA is 210 days. In exceptional cases, the CHMP might perform an accelerated review of a MAA in no more than 150 days (not including clock stops). Innovative products that target an unmet medical need and/or are expected to be of major public health interest may be eligible for a number of expedited development and review programs, such as the Priority Medicines, or PRIME, scheme, which provides incentives similar to the breakthrough therapy designation in the U.S. In March 2016, the EMA launched an initiative, the PRIME scheme, a voluntary scheme aimed at enhancing the EMA's support for the development of medicines that target unmet medical needs. It is based on increased interaction and early dialogue with companies developing promising medicines, to optimize their product development plans and speed up their evaluation to help them reach patients earlier. Product developers that benefit from PRIME designation can expect to be eligible for accelerated assessment but this is not guaranteed. Many benefits accrue to sponsors of product candidates with PRIME designation, including but not limited to, early and proactive regulatory dialogue with the EMA, frequent discussions on clinical trial designs and other development program elements, and accelerated MAA assessment once a dossier has been submitted. Importantly, a dedicated contact and rapporteur from the CHMP is appointed early in the PRIME scheme facilitating increased understanding of the product at EMA's committee level. An initial meeting initiates these relationships and includes a team of multidisciplinary experts at the EMA to provide guidance on the overall development and regulatory strategies.

MA have an initial duration of five years. After these five years, the authorization may be renewed for an unlimited period on the basis of a reevaluation of the risk-benefit balance. Moreover, in the EU, a “conditional” MA may be granted in cases where all the required safety and efficacy data are not yet available. The conditional MA is subject to conditions to be fulfilled for generating the missing data or ensuring increased safety measures. It is valid for one year and has to be renewed annually until fulfillment of all the conditions. Once the pending studies are provided, it can become a “standard” MA. However, if the conditions are not fulfilled within the timeframe set by the EMA, the MA ceases to be renewed. Furthermore, MA may also be granted “under exceptional circumstances” when the applicant can show that it is unable to provide comprehensive data on the efficacy and safety under normal conditions of use even after the product has been authorized and subject to specific procedures being introduced. This may arise in particular when the intended indications are very rare and, in the present state of scientific knowledge, it is not possible to provide comprehensive

[Table of Contents](#)

information, or when generating data may be contrary to generally accepted ethical principles. This MA is close to the conditional MA as it is reserved to medicinal products to be approved for severe diseases or unmet medical needs and the applicant does not hold the complete data set legally required for the grant of a MA. However, unlike the conditional MA, the applicant does not have to provide the missing data and will never have to. Although the MA "under exceptional circumstances" is granted definitively, the risk-benefit balance of the medicinal product is reviewed annually and the MA is withdrawn in case the risk-benefit ratio is no longer favorable.

Data and Marketing Exclusivity

The EU also provides opportunities for market exclusivity. Upon receiving MA, reference product candidates generally receive eight years of data exclusivity and an additional two years of market exclusivity. If granted, the data exclusivity period prevents generic or biosimilar applicants from relying on the preclinical and clinical trial data contained in the dossier of the reference product when applying for a generic or biosimilar MA in the EU during a period of eight years from the date on which the reference product was first authorized in the EU. The market exclusivity period prevents a successful generic or biosimilar applicant from commercializing its product in the EU until 10 years have elapsed from the initial MA of the reference product in the EU. The overall 10-year market exclusivity period can be extended to a maximum of eleven years if, during the first eight years of those 10 years, the MA holder obtains an authorization for one or more new therapeutic indications which, during the scientific evaluation prior to their authorization, are held to bring a significant clinical benefit in comparison with existing therapies. However, there is no guarantee that a product will be considered by the EU's regulatory authorities to be a new chemical entity, and products may not qualify for data exclusivity.

In the EU, there is a special regime for biosimilars, or biological medicinal products that are similar to a reference medicinal product but that do not meet the definition of a generic medicinal product, for example, because of differences in raw materials or manufacturing processes. For such products, the results of appropriate preclinical or clinical trials must be provided, and guidelines from the EMA detail the type of quantity of supplementary data to be provided for different types of biological product. There are no such guidelines for complex biological products, such as gene or cell therapy medicinal products, and so it is unlikely that biosimilars of those products will currently be approved in the EU. However, guidance from the EMA states that they will be considered in the future in light of the scientific knowledge and regulatory experience gained at the time.

Post-Approval Requirements

Similar to the United States, both MA holders and manufacturers of medicinal products are subject to comprehensive regulatory oversight by the EMA, the European Commission and/or the competent regulatory authorities of the member states. The holder of a MA must establish and maintain a pharmacovigilance system and appoint an individual qualified person for pharmacovigilance who is responsible for the establishment and maintenance of that system, and oversees the safety profiles of medicinal products and any emerging safety concerns. Key obligations include expedited reporting of suspected serious adverse reactions and submission of periodic safety update reports, or PSURs.

All new MAA must include a risk management plan, or RMP, describing the risk management system that the company will put in place and documenting measures to prevent or minimize the risks associated with the product. The regulatory authorities may also impose specific obligations as a condition of the MA. Such risk-minimization measures or post-authorization obligations may include additional safety monitoring, more frequent submission of PSURs, or the conduct of additional clinical trials or post-authorization safety studies.

The advertising and promotion of medicinal products is also subject to laws concerning promotion of medicinal products, interactions with physicians, misleading and comparative advertising and unfair commercial practices. All advertising and promotional activities for the product must be consistent with the approved summary of product characteristics, and therefore all off-label promotion is prohibited. Direct-to-consumer advertising of prescription medicines is also prohibited in the EU. Although general requirements for advertising and promotion of medicinal products are established under EU directives, the details are governed by regulations in each member state and can differ from one country to another.

The aforementioned EU rules are generally applicable in the EEA.

Failure to comply with EU and member state laws that apply to the conduct of clinical trials, manufacturing approval, MA of medicinal products and marketing of such products, both before and after grant of the MA, manufacturing of pharmaceutical products, statutory health insurance, bribery and anti-corruption or with other applicable regulatory

[Table of Contents](#)

requirements may result in administrative, civil or criminal penalties. These penalties could include delays or refusal to authorize the conduct of clinical trials, or to grant MA, product withdrawals and recalls, product seizures, suspension, withdrawal or variation of the MA, total or partial suspension of production, distribution, manufacturing or clinical trials, operating restrictions, injunctions, suspension of licenses, fines and criminal penalties.

Brexit

The TCA, agreed between the UK and the EU has been provisionally applicable since January 1, 2021 and has been formally applicable since May 1, 2021. The TCA includes specific provisions concerning pharmaceuticals, which include the mutual recognition cGMP inspections of manufacturing facilities for medicinal products and cGMP documents issued, but does not foresee wholesale mutual recognition of UK and EU pharmaceutical regulations. While the TCA has avoided a "no deal" Brexit scenario, and provides for quota and tariff free trading of goods in principle, it is nevertheless expected that the TCA will result in the creation of non-tariff barriers (such as increased shipping and regulatory costs and complexities) to the trade in goods between the UK and EU. Further, the TCA does not provide for the continued free movement of services between the UK and EU and also grants each of the UK and EU the ability, in certain circumstances, to unilaterally impose tariffs on one another.

EU laws which have been transposed into UK law through secondary legislation continue to be applicable as "retained EU law". However, new legislation such as the EU Clinical Trial Regulation (Regulation (EU) No 536/2014) or in relation to orphan medicines will not be applicable. The UK government has passed a new Medicines and Medical Devices Act 2021, which introduces delegated powers in favor of the Secretary of State or an 'appropriate authority' to amend or supplement existing regulations in the area of medicinal products and medical devices. This allows new rules to be introduced in the future by way of secondary legislation, which aims to allow flexibility in addressing regulatory gaps and future changes in the fields of human medicines, clinical trials and medical devices.

As of January 1, 2021, the MHRA is the UK's standalone medicines and medical devices regulator. As a result of the Northern Ireland Protocol, different rules will apply in Northern Ireland than in England, Wales, and Scotland, together, Great Britain, or GB; broadly, Northern Ireland will continue to follow the EU regulatory regime, but its national competent authority will remain the MHRA. On February 27, 2023, the UK government and the European Commission announced a political agreement in principle to replace the Northern Ireland Protocol with a new set of arrangements, known as the "Windsor Framework". This new framework fundamentally changes the existing system under the Northern Ireland Protocol, including with respect to the regulation of medicinal products in the UK. In particular, the MHRA will be responsible for approving all medicinal products destined for the UK market (i.e., Great Britain and Northern Ireland), and the EMA will no longer have any role in approving medicinal products destined for Northern Ireland. A single UK-wide MA will be granted by the MHRA for all medicinal products to be sold in the UK, enabling products to be sold in a single pack and under a single authorization throughout the UK. The Windsor Framework was approved by the EU-UK Joint Committee on March 24, 2023, so the UK government and the EU will enact legislative measures to bring it into law.

The MHRA has introduced changes to national licensing procedures, including procedures to prioritize access to new medicines that will benefit patients, including a 150-day assessment and a rolling review procedure. All existing EU MAs for centrally authorized products were automatically converted or grandfathered into UK MAs, effective in GB (only), free of charge on January 1, 2021, unless the MA holder chose to opt-out.

There is no pre-MA orphan designation. Instead, the MHRA will review applications for orphan designation in parallel to the corresponding MA application. The criteria are essentially the same, but have been tailored for the market, i.e., the prevalence of the condition in GB, rather than the EU, must not be more than five in 10,000. Should an orphan designation be granted, the period of market exclusivity will be set from the date of first approval of the product in GB.

For MAs, an applicant for a centralized MA must be established in the EU. After Brexit, companies established in the UK can no longer use the centralized procedure and instead must follow one of the UK national authorization procedures or one of the remaining post-Brexit international cooperation procedures to obtain an MA to commercialize products in the UK. The MHRA may rely on a decision taken by the European Commission on the approval of a new (Centralized Procedure) MA when determining an application for a Great Britain authorization until December 31, 2023. On January 24, 2023, the MHRA announced that a new international recognition framework will be put in place from January 1, 2024, which will have regard to decisions on the approval of MAs made by the EMA and certain other regulators when determining an application for a new GB MA. The MHRA's Decentralized or Mutual Recognition Procedures also enables MAs approved in EU member states (or Iceland, Liechtenstein, Norway) to be granted in GB.

The full impact of such arrangements may not yet be fully known.

Coverage and Reimbursement

In some foreign countries, the proposed pricing for a product candidate must be approved before it may be lawfully marketed. The requirements governing product pricing vary widely from country to country. For example, in the EU pricing and reimbursement of pharmaceutical products are regulated at a national level under the individual EU member states' social security systems. Some foreign countries provide options to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and can control the prices and reimbursement levels of medicinal products for human use. Some jurisdictions operate positive and negative list systems under which products may only be marketed once a reimbursement price has been agreed. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval, some of these countries may require the completion of clinical trials that compare the cost effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies. A country may approve a specific price for the medicinal product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the medicinal product on the market. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our product candidates. Even if approved for reimbursement, historically, product candidates launched in some foreign countries, such as some member states in the EU, do not follow price structures of the United States and prices generally tend to be significantly lower.

Other Healthcare Laws

Healthcare Fraud and Abuse Laws

In the United States, we are subject to a number of federal and state healthcare regulatory laws that restrict business practices in the healthcare industry. These laws include, but are not limited to, federal and state anti-kickback, false claims, transparency and other healthcare fraud and abuse laws.

The U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, any person or entity from knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting, receiving or providing any remuneration, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering, or arranging for or recommending the purchase, lease, or order of any good, facility, item or service reimbursable, in whole or in part, under Medicare, Medicaid or other federal healthcare programs. The term "remuneration" has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value, including cash, improper discounts, and free or reduced price items and services. Among other things, the Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between medical device manufacturers on the one hand and prescribers and purchasers on the other. Although there are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution, the exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly. The government can exercise enforcement discretion in taking action against unprotected activities. Further, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. Violations are subject to civil and criminal fines and penalties for each violation, plus up to three times the remuneration involved, imprisonment, and exclusion from government healthcare programs. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act or federal civil monetary penalties. The majority of states also have anti-kickback laws, which establish similar prohibitions, and in some cases may apply to items or services reimbursed by any third-party payor, including commercial insurers and self-pay patients.

The federal false claims laws, including the civil False Claims Act, prohibit, among other things, any person or entity from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false, fictitious or fraudulent claim for payment to, or approval by, the federal government, knowingly making, using, or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government, or knowingly making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the U.S. federal government. A claim includes "any request or demand" for money or property presented to the U.S. government. Manufacturers can be held liable under the federal False Claims Act even when they do not submit claims directly to government payors if they are deemed to "cause" the submission of false or fraudulent claims. Actions under the civil False Claims Act may be brought by the Attorney General or as a qui tam action by a private individual in the name of the government. Moreover, a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal civil False Claims Act. In addition, various states have enacted false claim laws analogous to the federal False Claims Act, although many of these state laws apply where a claim is submitted to any third-party payor and not merely a federal healthcare program.

[Table of Contents](#)

The federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other actions, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors, knowingly and willfully embezzling or stealing from a healthcare benefit program, willfully obstructing a criminal investigation of a healthcare offense, and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Similar to the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation.

HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009, or HITECH, and their respective implementing regulations, including the Final Omnibus Rule published in January 2013, which impose requirements on certain covered healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses as well as their respective business associates, independent contractors or agents of covered entities, that perform services for them that involve the creation, maintenance, receipt, use, or disclosure of, individually identifiable health information relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. HITECH also created new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorneys' fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, there may be additional federal, state and non-U.S. laws which govern the privacy and security of health and other personal information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

The federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to report annually to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, information related to payments or other transfers of value made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), certain non-physician providers (physician assistants, nurse practitioners, clinical nurse specialists, anesthesiologist assistants, certified registered nurse anesthetists, anesthesiology assistants and certified nurse midwives), and teaching hospitals and physician ownership and investment interests, including such ownership and investment interests held by a physician's immediate family members.

Federal price reporting laws, which require manufacturers to calculate and report complex pricing metrics to government programs, where such reported prices may be used in the calculation of reimbursement and/or discounts on approved products.

Federal consumer protection and unfair competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm consumers.

Additionally, we are subject to state and foreign equivalents of each of the healthcare laws and regulations described above, among others, some of which may be broader in scope and may apply regardless of the payor. Many U.S. states have adopted laws similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and False Claims Act, and may apply to our business practices, including, but not limited to, research, distribution, sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental payors, including private insurers. In addition, some states have passed laws that require manufacturers to implement compliance programs or to comply with the pharmaceutical and medical device industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government. Several states also impose other marketing restrictions or require manufacturers to make marketing or price disclosures to the state and require the registration of sales representatives. State and foreign laws, including, for example, the European Union General Data Protection Regulation, which became effective May 2018, also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts. There are ambiguities as to what is required to comply with these state requirements and if we fail to comply with an applicable state law requirement we could be subject to penalties. Finally, there are state and foreign laws governing the privacy and security of health information, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Violations of fraud and abuse laws, including federal and state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may be punishable by criminal and civil sanctions, including fines and civil monetary penalties, the possibility of exclusion from federal healthcare programs (including Medicare and Medicaid), disgorgement and corporate integrity agreements, which

[Table of Contents](#)

impose, among other things, rigorous operational and monitoring requirements on companies. Similar sanctions and penalties, as well as imprisonment, also can be imposed upon executive officers and employees of such companies.

European Healthcare Laws

Many EU member states have adopted specific anti-gift statutes that further limit commercial practices for medical devices and medicinal products, in particular vis-à-vis healthcare professionals and organizations. Additionally, there has been a recent trend of increased regulation of payments and transfers of value provided to healthcare professionals or entities and many EU member states have adopted national "Sunshine Acts" which impose reporting and transparency requirements (often on an annual basis), similar to the requirements in the United States, on manufacturers. Certain countries also mandate implementation of commercial compliance programs.

Coverage and Reimbursement

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of procedures using any product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approvals. In the United States, sales of our product candidates, if approved, will depend, in part, on the extent to which governmental authorities, private health insurers and other third-party payors provide coverage for and establish adequate reimbursement levels for the procedures in which our product candidates, if approved, are used. In the United States, third-party payors include federal and state healthcare programs, private managed care plans, health insurers and other organizations. Adequate coverage and reimbursement from governmental healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid in the United States, and commercial payors are critical to new product acceptance.

Our ability to commercialize any products successfully also will depend in part on the extent to which coverage and reimbursement for procedures using our products will be available from government health administration authorities, private insurers and other organizations. In the United States, the principal decisions about reimbursement for new medicines are typically made by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, an agency within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. CMS decides whether and to what extent a new medicine will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare and certain private payors may follow CMS policies. Coverage and reimbursement by governmental and other third-party payors may depend upon a number of factors, including the third-party payor's determination that use of a product or service and its use for a particular patient is:

- a covered benefit under its health plan;
- safe, effective and medically necessary;
- appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost-effective; and
- neither experimental nor investigational.

We cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement will be available for any procedure that uses our product candidate that we commercialize and, if coverage and reimbursement are available, what the level of reimbursement will be. Coverage may also be more limited than the purposes for which a product candidate is approved by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price, examining the medical necessity and reviewing the cost-effectiveness of medical devices and medical services, in addition to questioning their safety and efficacy. Obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval of a product from a government or other third-party payor is a time consuming and costly process that could require us to provide to each payor supporting scientific, clinical and cost-effectiveness data for the use of our product on a payor-by-payor basis, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be obtained.

No uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement among payors in the United States exists and coverage and reimbursement for procedures can differ significantly from payor to payor. Moreover, the process for determining whether a third-party payor will provide coverage for a product or procedure may be separate from the process for establishing the reimbursement rate that such a payor will pay for the procedure using new medical devices and technology. A payor's decision to provide coverage for a procedure does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved to also

[Table of Contents](#)

cover the cost of our product candidates, if approved. Further, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a product or procedure does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the product or procedure. Adequate third-party reimbursement may not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to ensure profitability.

Net prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for medical products. In addition, many pharmaceutical manufacturers must calculate and report certain price reporting metrics to the government, such as average sales price and best price. Penalties may apply in some cases when such metrics are not submitted accurately and timely. Further, these prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs. Payment methodologies may be subject to changes in healthcare legislation and regulatory initiatives. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

In international markets, reimbursement and healthcare payment systems vary significantly by country, and many countries have instituted price ceilings on specific product lines and procedures. In the European Union, member states are facing increased pressure to limit public healthcare spending. There can be no assurance that procedures using our product candidates, once approved, will be covered for a specific indication or will be considered cost-effective by third-party payors, that an adequate level of reimbursement will be available or that the third-party payors' reimbursement policies will not adversely affect our ability to sell our product candidate profitably, once approved. More and more, local, product specific reimbursement law is applied as an overlay to Medical Devices Regulation, which has provided an additional layer of clearance requirement. Historically, products launched in the European Union do not follow the price structures of the United States and product prices in the European Union have generally been significantly lower as compared to the United States.

The marketability of any product candidates for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale may suffer if the government and third-party payors fail to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement. In addition, emphasis on managed care, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations, and additional legislative changes in the United States has increased, and we expect will continue to increase, the pressure on healthcare pricing. The downward pressure on the rise in healthcare costs in general, particularly medical devices and surgical procedures and other treatments, has become very intense. Coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which we receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

Healthcare Reform

The United States and some foreign jurisdictions are considering or have enacted a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in ways that could affect our ability to sell our product candidates profitably, if approved. Among policy makers and payors in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality or expanding access. Current and future legislative proposals to further reform healthcare or reduce healthcare costs may limit coverage of or lower reimbursement for the procedures associated with the use of our products, when and if approved. The cost containment measures that payors and providers are instituting and the effect of any healthcare reform initiative implemented in the future could impact our revenue from the sale of our future products.

The implementation of the Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, or collectively, the ACA, in the United States, for example, has changed healthcare financing and delivery by both governmental and private insurers substantially, and affected medical device manufacturers significantly. The ACA, among other things, provided incentives to programs that increase the federal government's comparative effectiveness research, and implemented payment system reforms including a national pilot program on payment bundling to encourage hospitals, physicians and other providers to improve the coordination, quality and efficiency of certain healthcare services through bundled payment models. Additionally, the ACA expanded eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs and created a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research. In addition, the ACA has subjected biologic products to potential competition by lower-cost biosimilars; increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by most manufacturers

[Table of Contents](#)

under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program; extended the Medicaid Drug Rebate program to utilization of prescriptions of individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations; subjected manufacturers to new annual fees and taxes for certain branded prescription drugs; created a Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 70% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D; and provided incentives to programs that increase the federal government's comparative effectiveness research.

Since its enactment, there have been judicial, executive and political challenges to certain aspects of the ACA. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, bills affecting the implementation of certain taxes under the ACA have been signed into law, including the TCJA, which includes a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." On June 17, 2021, the U.S. Supreme Court dismissed the most recent judicial challenge to the ACA brought by several states without specifically ruling on the constitutionality of the ACA. It is unclear how any challenge to repeal or replace the ACA will impact our business.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted:

- The Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to providers by 2% per fiscal year, effective on April 1, 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will remain in effect through 2032, with the exception of a temporary suspension from May 1, 2020 through March 31, 2022, unless additional Congressional action is taken. Additionally, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.
- The Medicare Access and CHIP Reauthorization Act of 2015 repealed the formula by which Medicare made annual payment adjustments to physicians and replaced the former formula with fixed annual updates and a new system of incentive payments that began in 2019 that are based on various performance measures and physicians' participation in alternative payment models, such as accountable care organizations.
- On March 11, 2021, President Biden signed the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 into law, which eliminates the statutory Medicaid drug rebate cap, currently set at 100% of a drug's average manufacturer price, for single source and innovator multiple source drugs, beginning January 1, 2024. Due to the Statutory Pay-As-You-Go Act of 2010, estimated budget deficit increases resulting from the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, and subsequent legislation, Medicare payments to providers will be further reduced starting in 2025 absent further legislation.
- On April 13, 2017, CMS published a final rule that gives states greater flexibility in setting benchmarks for insurers in the individual and small group marketplaces, which may have the effect of relaxing the essential health benefits required under the ACA for plans sold through such marketplaces.
- On May 23, 2019, CMS published a final rule to allow Medicare Advantage Plans the option of using step therapy for Part B drugs beginning January 1, 2020. These laws and regulations may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding and otherwise affect the prices we may obtain for any of our product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval or the frequency with which any such product candidate is prescribed or used.

There has also been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the United States with respect to drug pricing practices. Specifically, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, and review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs. The Inflation Reduction Act of 2022, or IRA, includes several provisions that may impact our business to varying degrees, including provisions that reduce the out-of-pocket spending cap for Medicare Part D beneficiaries from \$7,050 to \$2,000 starting in 2025, thereby effectively eliminating the coverage gap; impose new manufacturer financial liability on certain drugs under Medicare Part D; allow the U.S. government to negotiate Medicare Part B and Part D price caps for certain high-cost drugs and biologics without generic or biosimilar competition; require companies to pay rebates to Medicare for

[Table of Contents](#)

certain drug prices that increase faster than inflation; and delay until January 1, 2032 the implementation of the HHS rebate rule that would have limited the fees that pharmacy benefit managers can charge. Further, under the IRA, orphan drugs are exempted from the Medicare drug price negotiation program, but only if they have one orphan designation and for which the only approved indication is for that disease or condition. If a product receives multiple orphan designations or has multiple approved indications, it may not qualify for the orphan drug exemption. The implementation of the IRA is currently subject to ongoing litigation challenging the constitutionality of the IRA's Medicare drug price negotiation program. The effects of the IRA on our business and the healthcare industry in general is not yet known.

Further, President Biden has issued multiple executive orders that have sought to reduce prescription drug costs. In February 2023, HHS also issued a proposal in response to an October 2022 executive order from President Biden that includes a proposed prescription drug pricing model that will test whether targeted Medicare payment adjustments will sufficiently incentivize manufacturers to complete confirmatory trials for drugs approved through FDA's accelerated approval pathway. Although a number of these and other proposed measures may require authorization through additional legislation to become effective, and the Biden administration may reverse or otherwise change these measures, both the Biden administration and Congress have indicated that they will continue to seek new legislative measures to control drug costs.

On December 13, 2021, Regulation No 2021/2282 on Health Technology Assessment, or HTA, amending Directive 2011/24/EU, was adopted. While the regulation entered into force in January 2022, it will only begin to apply from January 2025 onwards, with preparatory and implementation-related steps to take place in the interim. Once the regulation becomes applicable, it will have a phased implementation depending on the concerned products. This regulation intends to boost cooperation among EU member states in assessing health technologies, including new medicinal products as well as certain high-risk medical devices, and providing the basis for cooperation at the EU level for joint clinical assessments in these areas. The regulation will permit EU member states to use common HTA tools, methodologies, and procedures across the EU, working together in four main areas, including joint clinical assessment of the innovative health technologies with the most potential impact for patients, joint scientific consultations whereby developers can seek advice from HTA authorities, identification of emerging health technologies to identify promising technologies early, and continuing voluntary cooperation in other areas. Individual EU member states will continue to be responsible for assessing non-clinical (e.g., economic, social, ethical) aspects of health technology, and making decisions on pricing and reimbursement.

We expect additional state, federal and foreign healthcare reform measures to be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our future products or additional pricing pressure.

Data Privacy & Security

Numerous state, federal and foreign laws, regulations, and standards govern the collection, use, access to, confidentiality and security of health-related and other personal information, including clinical trial data, and could apply now or in the future to our operations or the operations of our partners. In the United States, numerous federal and state laws and regulations, including data breach notification laws, health information privacy and security laws and consumer protection laws and regulations govern the collection, use, disclosure, and protection of health-related and other personal information. In addition, certain foreign laws govern the privacy and security of personal data, including health-related data. For example, the GDPR imposes strict requirements for processing the personal data of individuals within the European Economic Area. Companies that must comply with the GDPR face increased compliance obligations and risk, including more robust regulatory enforcement of data protection requirements and potential fines for noncompliance of up to €20 million or 4% of the annual global revenues of the noncompliant company, whichever is greater. Further, from January 1, 2021, companies have had to comply with the GDPR and also the UK GDPR, which, together with the amended UK Data Protection Act 2018, retains the GDPR in UK national law. The UK GDPR mirrors the fines under the GDPR, i.e., fines up to the greater of €20 million (£17.5 million) or 4% of global turnover. Privacy and security laws, regulations, and other obligations are constantly evolving, may conflict with each other to complicate compliance efforts, and can result in investigations, proceedings, or actions that may lead to significant civil and/or criminal penalties and restrictions on data processing.

Employees and Human Capital Resources

As of March 15, 2024, we have 102 full-time employees, 84 of whom are dedicated to research and development, 14 of whom hold doctorate degrees (i.e., Ph.D., Pharm.D. or M.D.). None of our employees are represented by labor unions or covered by collective bargaining agreements. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

We recognize that our continued ability to attract, retain and motivate exceptional employees is vital to ensuring our long-term competitive advantage. Our employees are critical to our long-term success and are essential to helping us meet our goals. Among other things, we support and incentivize our employees in the following ways:

- **Talent Development, Compensation and Retention.** We strive to provide our employees with a rewarding work environment, including the opportunity for growth, success and professional development. We provide our employees with competitive salaries and bonuses, opportunities for equity ownership, development programs that enable continued learning and growth and a robust employment package—all designed to attract and retain a skilled and diverse workforce.
- **Health and Safety.** We support the health and safety of our employees by providing health care, retirement planning, paid time off and other additional benefits, which are intended to assist employees to manage their well-being.
- **Inclusion and Diversity.** We believe that much of our success is rooted in the diversity of our teams and our commitment to inclusion. We value diversity at all levels and focus on extending our diversity and inclusion initiatives across our entire workforce.

Corporate Information

Fractyl Health, Inc. was originally incorporated on August 30, 2010 under the name MedCatalyst, Inc. The Company subsequently changed its name to Fractyl Laboratories Inc. on January 10, 2012 and then to Fractyl Health, Inc. on June 9, 2021.

Available Information

We file electronically with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, proxy statements and other information. Our filings with the SEC are available to the public over the Internet at the SEC’s website at www.sec.gov. We make available on our website at <http://ir.fractyl.com>, free of charge, copies of these reports as soon as reasonably practicable after filing or furnishing these reports with the SEC. The information on our website is deemed not to be incorporated in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or to be part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Item 1A. Risk Factors.

You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below and the other information in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and in Part II, Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations. Our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects could be materially and adversely affected if any of these risks occurs. This Annual Report on Form 10-K also contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. See "Forward-Looking Statements." Our actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including those set forth below.

Risks Related to Our Financial Condition and Capital Requirements

We have a limited operating history in developing medical devices and biopharmaceutical products, have not completed any pivotal clinical studies and have no products approved for commercial sale in the United States, which may make it difficult for you to evaluate our current business and predict our future success and viability.

Medical device and biopharmaceutical product development is a highly speculative undertaking and involves a substantial degree of risk. We are an organ-editing metabolic therapeutics company with a limited operating history in developing medical devices and biopharmaceutical products, which makes it difficult to evaluate our business and prospects in future product development. We have no products approved for commercial sale in the United States and have not generated any revenue from product sales. We received a CE mark for Revita in Europe in 2016, and have received reimbursement authorization through NUB in Germany for the treatment of T2D. To date, we have devoted substantially all of our resources and efforts to increasing our manufacturing capacity, raising capital, discovering, identifying and developing potential product candidates, securing related intellectual property rights and undertaking preclinical and clinical studies of our product candidates, including the ongoing Revitalize-1 pivotal clinical study of Revita in patients with inadequately controlled T2D despite being on up to three ADAs and 20 to 100 units of insulin daily. We have not yet demonstrated our ability to successfully complete any pivotal clinical studies, submit a Premarket Approval application, or PMA, a new drug application, or NDA, or biologic license application, or BLA, or similar marketing authorization application, manufacture a commercial-scale product or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. As a result, it may be more difficult for you to accurately predict our future success or viability to develop new medical devices and biopharmaceutical products than it could be if we had a longer operating history.

In addition, we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known and unknown factors and risks frequently experienced by medical device and biopharmaceutical companies developing products in rapidly evolving fields. We also may need to transition from a company with a research focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities. If we do not adequately address these risks and difficulties or successfully make such a transition, our business will suffer.

We have incurred significant net losses since inception and we expect to continue to incur significant net losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or sustain profitability.

We have incurred net losses since inception, have not generated any significant revenue from product sales to date and have financed our operations primarily through the proceeds from sales of our convertible preferred stock, sales of our common stock in our initial public offering and debt financing. We have incurred a net loss of approximately \$77.1 million and \$46.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. As of December 31, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$346.6 million. Our losses have resulted principally from expenses incurred in research and development of our product candidates, as well as management and administrative costs and other expenses that we have incurred while building our business infrastructure. Our lead product candidate, Revita, is currently undergoing a pivotal clinical study in patients with inadequately controlled T2D despite being on up to three ADAs and 20 to 100 units of insulin daily. We expect that it will be several years, if ever, before we have a commercialized product in the United States and generate significant revenue from product sales. Even if we succeed in receiving marketing approval or certification for and commercializing one or more of our product candidates, we expect that we will continue to incur substantial research and development and other expenses as we discover, develop and market additional potential product candidates.

[Table of Contents](#)

We expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future, and we expect these losses to increase substantially if and as we:

- advance the development of our lead product candidate, Revita, and our Rejuva gene therapy candidates through preclinical and clinical development, and, if approved or certified by the FDA, other comparable foreign regulatory authorities or notified bodies, commercialization;
- incur manufacturing costs for our product candidates;
- increase our manufacturing capacity;
- seek regulatory approvals or certifications for any of our product candidates that successfully complete clinical studies;
- increase our research and development activities to identify and develop new product candidates;
- hire additional personnel;
- expand our operational, financial and management systems;
- invest in measures to protect and expand our intellectual property;
- establish a sales, marketing, medical affairs and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any product candidates for which we may obtain marketing approval and intend to commercialize;
- expand our manufacturing and develop our commercialization efforts; and
- operate as a public company.

To date, we have generated insignificant revenue. To become and remain profitable, we must succeed in developing and eventually commercializing product candidates that generate significant revenue. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including completing preclinical and clinical studies of our product candidates, obtaining regulatory approval, and manufacturing, marketing and selling any product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval, as well as discovering and developing additional product candidates. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never generate any revenue in the United States or revenue that is significant enough to achieve profitability.

The net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter such that a period-to-period comparison of our results of operations may not be a good indication of our future performance. The size of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of future growth of our expenses and our ability to generate revenue. Our prior losses and expected future losses have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our working capital and our ability to achieve and maintain profitability.

Even if we achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would depress the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, maintain our development efforts, obtain product approvals, diversify our offerings or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

We require substantial additional capital to finance our operations. If we are unable to raise such capital when needed, or on acceptable terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce and/or eliminate one or more of our research and drug development programs or future commercialization efforts.

Developing medical devices or biopharmaceutical products, including conducting preclinical and clinical studies, is a very time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete. Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since inception, and we expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we initiate and conduct clinical studies of, and seek marketing approval or certification for our current and any future product candidates. Even if one or more of the product candidates that we develop is approved or

[Table of Contents](#)

certified for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with commercializing any approved or certified product candidate. Our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are required by the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities or notified bodies to perform clinical studies or preclinical studies in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Other unanticipated costs may also arise. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval or certification for any of our product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution. Because the design and outcome of our anticipated clinical studies are highly uncertain, we cannot reasonably estimate the actual amounts necessary to successfully complete the development and commercialization of any product candidate we develop. We also expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. Accordingly, it is likely that we will need to obtain substantial additional funding beyond the proceeds from our IPO in order to maintain our continuing operations in the future.

As of December 31, 2023, we had approximately \$33.2 million in cash and cash equivalents, which does not include approximately \$100.3 million of aggregate net proceeds from our IPO inclusive of the approximately \$1.4 million of net proceeds from the underwriters' partial exercise of their option to purchase additional shares from us at the public offering price. Based on our current business plans, we believe that the aggregate net proceeds from our IPO, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditures requirements through 2025. Our estimate as to how long we expect the net proceeds from our IPO, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, to be able to continue to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditures requirements is based on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Changing circumstances, some of which may be beyond our control, could cause us to consume capital significantly faster than we currently anticipate, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned.

Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- the initiation, progress, timeline, cost and results of our clinical studies for our product candidates;
- the initiation, progress, timeline, cost and results of additional research and preclinical studies related to pipeline development and other research programs we initiate in the future;
- the cost and timing of manufacturing activities as we advance our product candidates through clinical development and commercialization;
- the potential expansion of our current development programs to seek new indications;
- the potential negative impact of future health crises, including epidemics and pandemics, on our business;
- the outcome, timing and cost of meeting regulatory requirements established by the FDA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities or notified bodies;
- the ability of healthcare providers to obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement by third-party payors for procedures using our products, if approved (or certified), and any additional products we commercialize, as well as any future changes to coverage or reimbursement policies that may increase our competition or reduce reimbursement for procedures using our products, if approved (or certified);
- the cost of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing patent claims and other intellectual property rights, in-licensed or otherwise;
- the effect of competing technological and market developments;
- the payment of licensing fees, potential royalty payments and potential milestone payments;
- the cost of general operating expenses;
- the cost and timing of completion of commercial-scale manufacturing and product development activities;
- market acceptance of our product candidates, if cleared, approved or certified;

- the cost of establishing sales, marketing, and distribution capabilities for any product candidates for which we may receive regulatory approval or certification in regions where we choose to commercialize our products, if approved (or certified), on our own; and
- the cost of operating as a public company.

We plan to use the net proceeds from our IPO to complete the ongoing Revitalize-1 pivotal clinical study of Revita and fund the Remain-1 study; fund the continued preclinical development of our Rejuva gene therapy candidates; and for working capital and other general corporate purposes, including medical education and other commercial readiness activities. Advancing the development of our product candidates will require a significant amount of capital. The net proceeds from our IPO and our existing cash and cash equivalents will not be sufficient to fund all of the activities that are necessary to complete the development and commercialize our product candidates, if approved (or certified).

We will be required to obtain further funding through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other sources, which may dilute our stockholders or restrict our operating activities. Other than our credit agreement, we do not have any committed external source of funds. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Additionally, the impact of global macroeconomic events on the capital markets may affect the availability, amount and type of financing available to us in the future. Our failure to raise capital as and when needed or on acceptable terms would have a negative impact on our financial condition and our ability to pursue our business strategy, and we may have to delay, reduce the scope of, suspend or eliminate one or more of our research-stage programs, clinical studies or future commercialization efforts.

Our credit agreement contains restrictive and financial covenants that may limit our operating flexibility.

Our credit agreement contains certain restrictive covenants that either limit our ability to, or require a mandatory prepayment in the event that we (i) engage in businesses other than businesses in which we are currently engaged or businesses reasonably related or complementary thereto, or (ii) subject to certain baskets and exceptions, incur additional indebtedness or liens, make certain investments, make certain payments of indebtedness, pay dividends or make any other distributions, merge with other companies or consummate certain changes of control, acquire other companies, transfer or dispose of certain assets, and enter into transactions with affiliates, among other things. We therefore may not be able to engage in any of the foregoing transactions unless we obtain the consent of all or a majority of the lenders under the credit agreement or prepay our outstanding obligations under the credit agreement. The credit agreement contains the following financial covenants: (i) a minimum liquidity covenant requiring us to maintain a minimum \$10.0 million balance in cash and cash equivalents on deposit in accounts, subject to certain exceptions, and (ii) a financing milestone covenant requiring that (a) we have received proceeds from an equity financing or series of financings (including the net proceeds from the IPO) of at least \$40.0 million during the period commencing on September 7, 2023 and ending on or prior to February 15, 2024, and (b) we have received equity financing or series of financings of at least \$100.0 million (inclusive of such equity financing or series of financings in the preceding clause (a)) during the period commencing as of September 7, 2023 and prior to June 30, 2024. Our obligations under the credit agreement are collateralized by substantially all of our assets, including our intellectual property, but excluding certain customary and agreed upon assets. Additionally, we may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow or sales to pay the principal and interest under the credit agreement. Furthermore, our future working capital, borrowings or equity financings could be unavailable to repay or refinance the amounts outstanding under the credit agreement. In the event of a liquidation, the lenders and the agent under the credit agreement would be repaid all outstanding principal and interest prior to distribution of assets to unsecured creditors, and the holders of our common stock would receive a portion of any liquidation proceeds only if all of our creditors then existing, including the agent and lenders under the credit agreement, were first repaid in full.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our product candidates on unfavorable terms to us.

We may seek additional capital through a variety of means, including through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, including our credit agreement, or other sources, including up-front payments and milestone payments from strategic collaborations. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt or equity securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. Such financing may result in dilution to stockholders, imposition of debt covenants, increased fixed payment obligations or other restrictions that may affect our business. If we raise additional funds through up-front payments or milestone payments pursuant to strategic collaborations with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our product candidates, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. In addition,

[Table of Contents](#)

we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans.

Unfavorable global economic conditions, including any adverse macroeconomic conditions or geopolitical events, including the conflict between Ukraine and Russia, the conflict between Israel and Hamas, and recent bank failures affecting the financial services industry, have affected and could further adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations or liquidity, either directly or through adverse impacts on certain of the third parties on which we rely to conduct certain aspects of our preclinical studies or clinical studies.

Our results of operations could be adversely affected by general conditions in the global economy and in the global financial markets. Global economic and business activities continue to face widespread uncertainties, and global credit and financial markets have experienced extreme volatility and disruptions in the past several years, including severely diminished liquidity and credit availability, rising inflation and monetary supply shifts, rising interest rates, labor shortages, declines in consumer confidence, declines in economic growth, increases in unemployment rates, recession risks, and uncertainty about economic and geopolitical stability. A severe or prolonged economic downturn, or additional global financial or political crises, could result in a variety of risks to our business, including delayed clinical studies or preclinical studies, delayed approval (or certification) of our product candidates, delayed ability to obtain patents and other intellectual property protection, weakened demand for our product candidates, if approved (or certified), or our ability to raise additional capital when needed on acceptable terms, if at all. The extent of the impact of these conditions on our operational and financial performance, including our ability to execute our business strategies and initiatives in the expected timeframe, as well as that of third parties upon whom we rely, will depend on future developments which are uncertain and cannot be predicted. A weak or declining economy also could strain our suppliers, possibly resulting in supply disruption. Any of the foregoing could harm our business and we cannot anticipate all of the ways in which the current economic climate and financial market conditions could adversely impact our business. Furthermore, our stock price may decline due in part to the volatility of the stock market and the general economic downturn.

Actual events involving limited liquidity, defaults, non-performance or other adverse developments that affect financial institutions, transactional counterparties or other companies in the financial services industry or the financial services industry generally, or concerns or rumors about any events of these kinds or other similar risks, have in the past and may in the future lead to market-wide liquidity problems. For example, on March 10, 2023, Silicon Valley Bank was closed by the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation, which appointed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or FDIC, as receiver. Similarly, on March 12, 2023, Signature Bank and Silvergate Capital Corp. were each swept into receivership, and on May 1, 2023, First Republic Bank was also swept into receivership. Although a statement by the Department of the Treasury, the Federal Reserve and the FDIC indicated that all depositors of Silicon Valley Bank would have access to all of their money after only one business day of closure, including funds held in uninsured deposit accounts, borrowers under credit agreements, letters of credit and certain other financial instruments with Silicon Valley Bank, Signature Bank or any other financial institution that is placed into receivership by the FDIC may be unable to access undrawn amounts thereunder. If any of the banks which hold our cash deposits were to be placed into receivership, we may be unable to access such funds. As of December 31, 2023, substantially all of our cash on deposit was maintained at two financial institutions in the United States, and our current deposits are in excess of federally insured limits. If further failures in financial institutions occur where we hold deposits, we could experience additional risk. Any such loss or limitation on our cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments would adversely affect our business. In addition, if any of the third parties on which we rely to conduct certain aspects of our preclinical studies or clinical trials are unable to access funds pursuant to such instruments or lending arrangements with such a financial institution, such parties' ability to fulfill their obligations to us could be adversely affected.

Our ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards, research and development tax credit carryforwards, and certain other tax attributes to offset taxable income or taxes may be limited.

As of December 31, 2023, we had U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$230.5 million and \$220.9 million, respectively, which begin to expire at various dates beginning in 2030. Portions of these net operating loss carryforwards could expire unused and be unavailable to offset future income tax liabilities. Under the legislation enacted in 2017, commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or the Tax Act, as modified by the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security, or the CARES Act, U.S. federal net operating losses incurred in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017, may be carried forward indefinitely, but the deductibility of such federal net

[Table of Contents](#)

operating losses in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2020, is limited. It is uncertain how various states will respond to the Tax Act and the CARES Act.

In addition, as of December 31, 2023, we had U.S. federal and state research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$10.6 million and \$4.4 million, respectively. The federal research and development tax credit carryforwards will expire at various dates beginning in 2031. The state research and development tax credit carryforwards will expire at various dates beginning in 2027. We may not be able to utilize these credits for federal and state income tax purposes before they expire.

In addition, under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state law, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change," which is generally defined as a greater than 50% change, by value, in its equity ownership over a three-year period, the corporation's ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes to offset its post-change income or taxes may be limited. The completion of our IPO, together with other transactions that have occurred since our inception, may trigger such an ownership change pursuant to Section 382. To date, we have not completed an analysis under Section 382. We may experience ownership changes as a result of subsequent shifts in our stock ownership, some of which may be outside of our control. If an ownership change occurs and our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards is materially limited, it would harm our future results of operations by effectively increasing our future tax obligations.

Risks Related to Development, Regulatory Approval and Commercialization

The regulatory approval process of the FDA, comparable foreign regulatory authorities and notified bodies, are lengthy, time-consuming and inherently unpredictable, and even if we complete the necessary clinical studies, we cannot predict when, or if, we will obtain regulatory approval or certification for any of our product candidates, and any such regulatory approval or certification may be for a more narrow indication than we seek.

The research, testing, manufacturing, labeling, approval, certification, selling, import, export, marketing, and distribution of medical devices and biopharmaceutical products are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory authorities in and outside the United States. We are currently in clinical-stage development of Revita, which is an investigational medical device, and are conducting preclinical development of our Rejuva PGTx candidates along with a device delivery system, which together with the gene therapy candidate, we anticipate will be regulated as a combination biologic-device.

In the United States, before we can market a new medical device, we must first receive either clearance under Section 510(k) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or the FDCA, or approval of a PMA, from the FDA, unless an exemption applies. We expect Revita to be subject to the requirement for approval of a PMA. In the process of obtaining PMA approval, the FDA must determine that a proposed device is safe and effective for its intended use based, in part, on extensive data, including, but not limited to, technical, preclinical, clinical, manufacturing and labeling data. The PMA process is typically required for devices that are deemed to pose the greatest risk, such as life sustaining, life supporting or implantable devices. We plan to seek approval of a PMA from the FDA for the Revita DMR Procedure to improve glycemic control and eliminate insulin needs in T2D patients who are inadequately controlled on insulin.

Modifications to products that are approved through a PMA generally require FDA approval. Both the PMA approval and the 510(k) clearance process can be expensive, lengthy and uncertain. The process of obtaining a PMA is costly and uncertain and generally takes from one to three years, or even longer, from the time the application is submitted to the FDA. In addition, a PMA generally requires the performance of one or more clinical studies. Despite the time, effort and cost, a device may not be approved by the FDA. Any delay or failure to obtain necessary regulatory approvals could harm our business. Furthermore, even if we are granted regulatory approvals, they may include significant limitations on the indicated uses for the device, which may limit the market for the device.

Similarly, we are not permitted to market any biological product in the United States or in foreign jurisdictions until we receive approval of a biologics license application, or BLA, from the FDA or approval of similar foreign applications from comparable foreign authorities. We anticipate that each of our Rejuva gene therapy candidates will be regulated as a biological product or biological product-device combination product, requiring approval of a BLA or a similar approval from comparable foreign authorities, and as the case may be, certification from a notified body. We have not previously submitted a BLA to the FDA, or similar approval filings to comparable foreign authorities. A BLA and similar approval filings must include extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to establish the product candidate's safety and effectiveness for each desired indication. The BLA must also include significant information

[Table of Contents](#)

regarding the chemistry, manufacturing and controls for the product, including with respect to chain of identity and chain of custody of the product. Similar requirements may apply in foreign jurisdictions.

To the extent we intend to sell medical devices in member states of the European Union, or EU, our products must comply with the general safety and performance requirements of the Medical Devices Regulation, or MDR (Regulation (EU) No 2017/745), which repeals and replaces the Medical Devices Directive, or the MDD. Compliance with these requirements is a prerequisite to be able to affix the European conformity, or CE, mark to our products, without which they cannot be sold or marketed in the EU. All medical devices placed on the market in the EU must meet the general safety and performance requirements laid down in Annex I to the MDR, including the requirement that a medical device must be designed and manufactured in such a way that, during normal conditions of use, it is suitable for its intended purpose. Medical devices must be safe and effective and must not compromise the clinical condition or safety of patients, or the safety and health of users and – where applicable – other persons, provided that any risks which may be associated with their use constitute acceptable risks when weighed against the benefits to the patient and are compatible with a high level of protection of health and safety, taking into account the generally acknowledged state of the art. To demonstrate compliance with the general safety and performance requirements, we must undergo a conformity assessment procedure, which varies according to the type of medical device and its (risk) classification. Except for low risk medical devices (Class I), where the manufacturer can self-assess the conformity of its products with the general safety and performance requirements (except for any parts which relate to sterility, metrology or reuse aspects), a conformity assessment procedure requires the intervention of a notified body. Notified bodies are independent organizations designated by EU member states to assess the conformity of devices before being placed on the market. The notified body would typically audit and examine the technical file and the manufacturer's quality system (notified bodies must presume that quality systems which implement the relevant harmonized standards—ISO 13485:2016 for Quality Management Systems—conform to these requirements), design and final inspection of our devices. If satisfied that the relevant product conforms to the relevant general safety and performance requirements, the notified body issues an EU certificate, which the manufacturer uses as a basis for its own declaration of conformity. The manufacturer may then apply the CE mark to the device, which allows the device to be placed on the market throughout the EU. If we fail to comply with applicable laws and regulations, we would be unable to affix the CE mark to our products, which would prevent us from selling them within the EU. See Part I, Item 1. Business—Government Regulations—Regulation of Medical Devices in the European Union for more information.

The CE mark for Revita was issued under the MDD, which has now been superseded by the MDR and we are currently working on obtaining MDR certification. Under the recently extended MDR transitional provisions, both (i) devices lawfully placed on the market pursuant to the MDD prior to May 26, 2021 and (ii) legacy devices lawfully placed on the market after May 26, 2021, in accordance with the transitional provisions of the MDR, may generally continue to be made available on the market or put into service, provided that the requirements of the transitional provisions are fulfilled. In particular, no substantial change must be made to the device as such a modification would trigger the obligation to obtain a new certification under the MDR and therefore to have a notified body conducting a new conformity assessment of the devices. Once our devices are certified under the MDR, we must inform the notified body that carried out the conformity assessment of the medical devices that we market or sell in the EU, of any planned substantial changes to our quality system or substantial changes to our medical devices that could affect compliance with the general safety and performance requirements laid down in Annex I to the MDR or cause a substantial change to the intended use for which the device has been CE marked. The notified body will then assess the planned changes and verify whether they affect the products' ongoing conformity with the MDR. If the assessment is favorable, the notified body will issue a new certificate or an addendum to the existing certificate attesting compliance with the general safety and performance requirements and quality system requirements laid down in the Annexes to the MDR. The notified body may disagree with our proposed changes and product introductions or modifications could be delayed or canceled, which could adversely affect our ability to grow our business.

The aforementioned EU rules are generally applicable in the European Economic Area, or EEA (which consists of the 27 EU member states plus Norway, Liechtenstein and Iceland). Non-compliance with the above requirements would therefore also prevent us from selling our products, if approved, in Norway, Liechtenstein and Iceland. We cannot be certain that transitioning towards the MDR will not have any material impact on our sales in the EU and EEA and, if we were considered noncompliant and unable to sell our products in the EU and EEA, it could harm our business, operating results, prospects and financial condition.

As a result of the UK leaving the EU, since January 1, 2021, the regulatory framework and regimes for medical devices in the UK and EU have diverged. Northern Ireland has adopted a hybrid approach as a result of the divergence in accordance with the Northern Ireland Protocol. Great Britain's national legislation remains based on the (EU) MDD as implemented nationally, however, amendments to the existing legislation are being drawn up by the Government, the core

[Table of Contents](#)

elements of which are expected to apply from July 1, 2025. The Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency, or MHRA, has stated that specific rules relating to post-market surveillance will be introduced in advance of the broader legislative overhaul, with such changes expected to apply from mid-2024. The MHRA has also recently confirmed that, subject to certain conditions, general medical devices compliant with the (EU) MDD or EU active implantable medical devices directive, or AIMDD, with a valid declaration and CE marking can be placed on the Great Britain market up until the sooner of expiry of certificate or June 30, 2028. The MHRA has indicated that the legislative amendments will include a requirement for newly certified devices to carry a UKCA mark.

The UKCA mark is not recognized in the EU, EEA or Northern Ireland markets, so relevant products require a CE mark for sale in these markets.

Our product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval or certification from the FDA, a comparable foreign regulatory authority or notified body for many reasons, including:

- disagreement with the design or conduct of our clinical studies;
- failure to demonstrate to the satisfaction of regulatory agencies or notified bodies that our product candidates are safe and effective, or have a positive benefit/risk profile for its proposed indication;
- serious and unexpected adverse device effects experienced by participants in our clinical studies;
- failure of clinical studies to meet the level of statistical significance required for approval or certification;
- disagreement with our interpretation of data from preclinical or clinical studies;
- the insufficiency of data collected from clinical studies of our product candidates to support the submission and filing of a IND, PMA or BLA or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval or certification;
- failure to obtain approval of our manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with whom we contract for clinical and commercial supplies or our own manufacturing facility; or
- changes in the approval or certification policies or regulations that render our preclinical and clinical data insufficient for approval or certification.

This lengthy approval process as well as the unpredictability of future clinical study results may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval or certification to market our product candidates, which would significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects. The FDA, a comparable foreign regulatory authority or notified body may require more information, including additional preclinical or clinical data to support approval or certification, which may delay or prevent approval or certification and our commercialization plans, or we may decide to abandon the development program. If we were to obtain approval or certification, regulatory authorities or notified bodies may approve or certify any of our product candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request (including failing to approve or certify the most commercially promising indications), may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical studies, or may approve or certify a product candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate. Even if our product candidates meet their safety and efficacy endpoints in clinical studies, the regulatory authorities or notified bodies may not complete their review processes in a timely manner, or we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval or certification.

We expect the novel nature of certain of our product candidates to create further challenges in obtaining regulatory approval or certification. The FDA may also require a panel of experts to deliberate on the adequacy of the safety and efficacy data to support approval. The opinion of the panel, although not binding, may have a significant impact on our ability to obtain approval of the product candidates based on the completed clinical studies, as the FDA often adheres to the panel's recommendations. In addition, we may experience delays or rejections based upon additional government regulation from future legislation or administrative action, or changes in regulatory authority policy during the period of product development, clinical studies and the review process. Accordingly, the regulatory approval pathway for our product candidates may be uncertain, complex, expensive and lengthy, and approval may not be obtained.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities may change their approval policies and new regulations may be enacted. For instance, the EU pharmaceutical legislation is currently undergoing a complete review process, in the context of the Pharmaceutical Strategy for Europe initiative, launched by the European Commission in November 2020. The European Commission's proposal for revision of several legislative instruments related to medicinal products (potentially reducing the duration of regulatory data protection, revising eligibility for expedited pathways, etc.) was published on April 26, 2023. The proposed revisions remain to be agreed and adopted by the European Parliament and European Council (not expected before early 2025) and may have a significant impact on the biopharmaceutical industry in the long term.

Clinical studies are expensive, time-consuming, difficult to design and implement, and have an uncertain outcome. Further, we may encounter substantial delays in our clinical studies.

Before obtaining regulatory approvals or certification for the commercial sale of any of our product candidates, we must demonstrate through lengthy, complex and expensive preclinical and clinical studies that our product candidates are both safe and effective for use in each target indication. Clinical testing is expensive and takes many years to complete, and is subject to uncertainty. Our clinical studies may not be conducted as planned or completed on schedule, if at all. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical study process. Even if our clinical studies are completed as planned, their results may not support the safety and effectiveness of our product candidates for their targeted indications or support continued clinical development of such product candidates. Our future clinical study results may not be successful.

In addition, even if our planned studies are successfully completed, the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities or notified bodies may not interpret the results as we do, and more studies could be required before we submit our product candidates for approval or certification. To the extent that the results of the studies are not satisfactory to the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities or notified bodies for support of a marketing application or certification, we may be required to expend significant resources, which may not be available to us, to conduct additional studies in support of potential approval of our product candidates.

We may experience delays in conducting any clinical studies and we do not know whether our clinical studies will begin on time, need to be redesigned, recruit and enroll patients on time or be completed on schedule, or at all. Events that may prevent successful or timely completion of clinical development include:

- inability to generate sufficient data to support the initiation of clinical studies;
- delays in sufficiently developing, characterizing or controlling a manufacturing process suitable for advanced clinical studies;
- delays in reaching agreement with the FDA or other regulatory authorities as to the design or implementation of our clinical studies;
- delays in or failure to obtain regulatory clearance to commence a clinical study;
- delays in or failure to reach an agreement on acceptable terms with clinical study sites or prospective CROs, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different clinical study sites;
- delays in or failure to obtain IRB or ethics committee approval at each site;
- delays in or failure to recruit suitable patients to participate in a clinical study;
- delays in or failure to have patients complete a clinical study or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- clinical sites, CROs or other third parties deviating from study protocol or dropping out of a study;
- failure to perform in accordance with the FDA's good clinical practice, or GCP, requirements, or applicable regulatory guidelines in other countries;

[Table of Contents](#)

- failure in addressing patient safety concerns that arise during the course of a study, including occurrence of adverse events associated with the product candidate;
- failure to add a sufficient number of clinical study sites; or
- failure to manufacture sufficient quantities of product candidates for use in clinical studies.

If we are required to conduct additional clinical studies or other testing of our product candidates beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical studies of our product candidates or other testing, if the results of these studies or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive or if there are safety concerns, we may:

- incur unplanned costs;
- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval or certification for our product candidates or not obtain marketing approval or certification at all;
- obtain marketing approval or certification in some countries and not in others;
- obtain marketing approval or certification for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain marketing approval or certification with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings, including boxed warnings;
- be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements; or
- have the product removed from the market after obtaining marketing approval or certification.

We could encounter delays if a clinical study is suspended or terminated by us, by the IRBs of the institutions in which such studies are being conducted, by the Data Safety Monitoring Board, or DSMB, for such study or by the FDA or other regulatory authorities. These authorities may impose such a suspension or termination due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical study in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical study operations or study site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical study. We may also seek feedback from the FDA or other regulatory authorities on our clinical development program, and the FDA or such regulatory authorities may not provide such feedback on a timely basis, or such feedback may not be favorable, which could further delay our development programs.

We also cannot with any certainty whether or when we might complete a given clinical study. If we experience delays in the commencement or completion of our clinical studies, or if we terminate a clinical study prior to completion, the commercial prospects of our product candidates could be harmed, and our ability to generate revenues from our product candidates may be delayed. In addition, any delays in our clinical studies could increase our costs, slow down the development and approval or certification process and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenues. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical studies may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

We currently conduct and may in the future conduct clinical studies for our product candidates outside the United States, and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may not accept data from such studies.

We are currently engaging in clinical studies that involve clinical sites in the United States and EU. We could also in the future plan to conduct one or more future clinical studies of our product candidates outside the United States, including in Europe. The acceptance of study data from clinical studies conducted outside the United States or another jurisdiction by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities or notified bodies may be subject to certain conditions or may not be accepted at all. In cases where data from clinical studies conducted outside the United States are intended to

[Table of Contents](#)

serve as the sole basis for marketing approval in the United States, the FDA will generally not approve the application on the basis of foreign data alone unless (i) the data are applicable to the United States population and United States medical practice; (ii) the studies were performed by clinical investigators of recognized competence and (iii) the data may be considered valid without the need for an on-site inspection by the FDA or, if the FDA considers such an inspection to be necessary, the FDA is able to validate the data through an on-site inspection or other appropriate means. Additionally, the FDA's clinical study requirements, including sufficient size of patient populations and statistical powering, must be met. Many foreign regulatory bodies have similar approval requirements. In addition, such foreign studies would be subject to the applicable local laws of the foreign jurisdictions where the studies are conducted. There can be no assurance that the FDA or any comparable foreign regulatory authority or notified body will accept data from studies conducted outside of the United States or the applicable jurisdiction. If the FDA or any comparable regulatory authority or notified body does not accept such data, it would result in the need for additional studies, which would be costly and time-consuming and delay aspects of our business plan, and which may result in our product candidates not receiving approval or clearance for commercialization in the applicable jurisdiction.

We may not be able to file IDEs or IDE supplements or comparable documents in foreign jurisdictions to commence additional clinical studies on the timelines we expect, and even if we are able to, the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may not permit us to proceed.

In order to conduct a clinical investigation involving human subjects for the purpose of demonstrating the safety and effectiveness of a medical device, if necessary, for a PMA, 510(k) premarket notification or de novo classification request, a company must, among other things, apply for and obtain institutional review board, or IRB, approval of the proposed investigation. In addition, if the clinical study involves a "significant risk" (as defined by the FDA) to human health, the sponsor of the investigation must also submit and obtain FDA approval of an IDE application and follow applicable IDE regulations. Unless IDE-exempt, nonsignificant risk devices are still subject to certain abbreviated IDE requirements; however, an IDE application is not required if such abbreviated requirements are met. We may not be able to obtain any necessary FDA and/or IRB approval to undertake clinical studies in the United States for future devices we develop and intend to market in the United States. If we do obtain such approvals, the FDA may find that our studies do not comply with the IDE or other regulations governing clinical investigations or the data from any such studies may not support marketing authorization of the investigational device. Moreover, certainty that clinical studies will meet desired endpoints or produce meaningful or useful data and be free of unexpected adverse effects cannot be assured, and such uncertainty could preclude or delay marketing authorization resulting in significant financial costs and reduced revenue. Similar requirements may apply in jurisdictions outside the United States.

While we plan to submit IDEs or comparable documents for Revita, we may not be able to file such IDEs or comparable documents on the timeline we expect. For example, we may experience manufacturing delays or other delays. Moreover, we cannot be sure that submission of an IDE or comparable document will result in the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities allowing further clinical studies to begin, or that, once begun, issues will not arise that suspend or terminate clinical studies. Additionally, even if such regulatory authorities agree with the design and implementation of the clinical studies set forth in an IDE, we cannot guarantee that such regulatory authorities will not change their requirements in the future. In addition, the FDA may disapprove of our IDE or withdraw approval of a previously-approved IDE if it finds that:

- we have not complied with certain requirements of the IDE regulations, any other applicable regulations or statutes, or any condition of approval imposed by an IRB or the FDA;
- the application or a report contains untrue statements or omits required material information;
- we fail to respond to a request for additional information within the time prescribed by the FDA;
- there is reason to believe that the risks to the human subjects are not outweighed by the anticipated benefits to the subjects or the importance of the knowledge to be gained;
- the informed consent is inadequate;
- the investigation, as proposed, is scientifically unsound;
- there is reason to believe that the device as used is ineffective; or

[Table of Contents](#)

- it is unreasonable to begin or to continue the investigation due to the way in which the device is used or the inadequacy of:
 - the report of prior investigations or the investigational plan;
 - the methods, facilities, and controls used for the manufacturing, processing, packaging, storage, and, where appropriate, installation of the device; or
 - the monitoring and review of the investigation.

Although we would expect to submit a compliant, truthful and complete application, we cannot guarantee that the FDA would approve it. If the FDA were to disapprove our IDE application or propose to withdraw prior approval, we would have the right to request a regulatory hearing. However, we cannot guarantee what the outcome of such a hearing would be. If we are required and fail to obtain approval of an IDE, the FDA may prohibit us from conducting our investigation, or place us on a "clinical hold," which could result in significant delay to our clinical studies or prevent us from completing them at all.

We may not be able to file INDs or IND amendments or comparable documents in foreign jurisdictions to commence additional clinical studies on the timelines we expect, and even if we are able to, the FDA may not permit us to proceed.

While we plan to submit INDs or comparable documents for our Rejuva gene therapy candidates, we may not be able to file such INDs or comparable documents on the timeline we expect. For example, we may experience manufacturing delays or other delays with IND-enabling studies. Moreover, we cannot be sure that submission of an IND or comparable document will result in the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities allowing further clinical studies to begin, or that, once begun, issues will not arise that suspend or terminate clinical studies. Additionally, even if such regulatory authorities agree with the design and implementation of the clinical studies set forth in an IND, we cannot guarantee that such regulatory authorities will not change their requirements in the future. These considerations also apply to new clinical studies we may submit as amendments to existing INDs or to a new IND. Any failure to file INDs on the timelines we expect or to obtain regulatory approvals for our study may prevent us from completing our clinical studies or commercializing our product candidates on a timely basis, if at all.

Interim, topline and preliminary data from our clinical studies that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.

From time to time, we may publicly disclose preliminary or topline data from our preclinical and clinical studies, which is based on a preliminary analysis of then-available data, and the results and related findings and conclusions are subject to change following a more comprehensive review of the data related to the particular study or study. We also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of our analyses of data, and we may not have received or had the opportunity to fully and carefully evaluate all data. As a result, the topline or preliminary results that we report may differ from future results of the same studies, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Topline and preliminary data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the topline or preliminary data we previously published. As a result, topline and preliminary data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available.

From time to time, we may also disclose interim data from our preclinical and clinical studies. Interim data from clinical studies that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Adverse differences between interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects. Further, disclosure of interim data by us or by our competitors could result in volatility in the price of our common stock.

In addition, the information we choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical study is based on what is typically extensive information, and you or others may not agree with what we determine is material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure. If the interim, topline, or preliminary data that we report differ from actual results, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to

[Table of Contents](#)

obtain approval for, and commercialize, our product candidates may be harmed, which could harm our business, operating results, prospects or financial condition.

Our product candidates may cause serious adverse events or undesirable side effects or have other properties which may cause us to suspend or discontinue clinical studies, delay or prevent regulatory approval or certification, limit the commercial profile of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following marketing approval, if any.

Undesirable side effects that may be caused by our product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical studies and could result in a more restrictive label than anticipated or the delay or denial of regulatory approval or certification by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities or notified bodies. Results of our clinical studies could reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of side effects or unexpected characteristics.

If unacceptable side effects or deaths arise in the development of our product candidates, we, the FDA, the IRBs at the institutions in which our studies are conducted, DSMB or other regulatory authorities could suspend or terminate our clinical studies or the FDA or other regulatory authorities could order us to cease clinical studies or deny approval or certification of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. Undesirable side effects or deaths in clinical studies with our product candidates may cause the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities to place a clinical hold on the associated clinical studies, to require additional studies, or otherwise to delay or deny approval or certification of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. Such side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the study or result in potential product liability claims. In addition, these side effects may not be appropriately recognized or managed by the treating medical staff. We expect to have to train medical personnel using our product candidates to understand the side effect profiles for our clinical studies and upon any commercialization of any of our product candidates. Inadequate training in recognizing or managing the potential side effects of our product candidates could result in patient injury or death. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

Additionally, if one or more of our product candidates receives marketing approval or certification and we or others later identify undesirable side effects or adverse events caused by such products, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including but not limited to:

- regulatory authorities or notified bodies may suspend, limit or withdraw approvals or certifications of such product, or seek an injunction against its manufacture or distribution;
- regulatory authorities or notified bodies may require additional warnings on the label, or issue safety alerts, Dear Healthcare Provider letters, press releases or other communications containing warnings or other safety information about the product;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered or conduct additional clinical studies or post-approval studies;
- we may be required to create a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, or similar mitigation plans in the case of our Rejuva gene therapy candidates, which could include a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients;
- we may be subject to fines, injunctions or the imposition of criminal penalties;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate, if approved or certified, and could seriously harm our business.

In previous clinical studies conducted by third parties involving viral vectors for gene therapy, some patients experienced serious adverse events, including the development of leukemia due to vector-related insertional oncogenesis. If our vectors demonstrate a similar effect, we may be required to halt or delay clinical development of our Rejuva gene therapy candidates or future gene therapy candidates.

A significant risk in any gene therapy product based on viral vectors is that the vector will insert in or near cancer-causing oncogenes leading to uncontrolled clonal proliferation of mature cancer cells in the patient. For example, in 2003, clinical studies using early versions of murine gamma-retroviral vectors, which integrate with, and thereby alter, the host cell's DNA, have led to several well-publicized adverse events, including reported cases of leukemia. The cause of these adverse events was shown to be insertional oncogenesis, which is the process whereby the corrected gene inserts in or near a gene that is important in a critical cellular process like growth or division, and this insertion results in the development of a cancer, often leukemia. Using molecular diagnostic techniques, it was determined that clones from these patients showed retrovirus insertion in proximity to the promoter of the *LMO2* proto-oncogene. Earlier generation retroviruses like the one used in these two studies have been shown to preferentially integrate in regulatory regions of genes that control cell growth.

These well-publicized adverse events led to the development of new viral vectors, such as AAV vectors, which is what we use for our planned Rejuva gene therapy candidates, with the goal of potentially improved safety profiles, as well as the requirement of enhanced safety monitoring in gene therapy clinical studies, including routine performance of vector copy number analysis on all production lots to monitor the number of insertion events per cell. Notwithstanding the potential safety improvements of AAV vectors, the risk of insertional oncogenesis remains a significant concern for gene therapy, and we cannot be certain that it will not occur in any of our clinical studies. There is also the potential risk of delayed adverse events following exposure to gene therapy products due to persistent biological activity of the genetic material or other components of products used to carry the genetic material. The FDA has stated that AAV vectors possess characteristics that may pose risks of delayed adverse events. If any such adverse events occur, advancement of our preclinical and clinical studies could be halted or delayed, which would have a material adverse effect on our business and operations.

Although Revita has received Breakthrough Device designation, there can be no guarantee that the designation will benefit the development and regulatory approval process.

Revita has received Breakthrough Device designation from the FDA for the hydrothermal ablation of the duodenal mucosa to improve glycemic control and eliminate insulin needs in T2D patients who are inadequately controlled on long-acting insulin therapy. Breakthrough Device designation is available to medical devices that meet certain eligibility criteria, including that there is a reasonable expectation that the device will provide for more effective treatment or diagnosis of life-threatening or irreversibly debilitating diseases or conditions, and that the device meets one of the following criteria: (i) the device represents a breakthrough technology, (ii) no approved or cleared alternatives exist, (iii) the device offers significant advantages over existing approved or cleared alternatives, or (iv) the availability of the device is in the best interest of patients. In granting breakthrough device designation to Revita, the FDA found the following: there is a reasonable expectation that Revita will provide for more effective treatment or T2D patients who are inadequately controlled on long-acting insulin therapy; Revita represents a breakthrough technology; Revita, if found to be safe and effective, could offer significant advantages over existing approved or cleared alternatives; and the availability of Revita, if found to be safe and effective, would be in the best interest of patients. Breakthrough Device designation provides certain benefits to device developers, including more interactive and timely communications with FDA staff, use of post-market data collection, when scientifically appropriate, to facilitate expedited and efficient development and review of the device, opportunities for efficient and flexible clinical study design, and prioritized review of premarket submissions.

However, we may not experience a faster development process or review, and Breakthrough Device designation has no bearing on whether or not we will obtain approval, as compared to conventional FDA procedures. Breakthrough Device designation does not alter or convey any advantage in the regulatory review and approval standard for medical devices. Further, the FDA may rescind Breakthrough Device designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program.

If healthcare providers are unable to obtain coverage or adequate reimbursement for procedures performed with our products, if approved, such products will not likely be widely used.

In the United States, the commercial success of Revita and any future products will depend, in part, on the extent to which governmental payors at the federal and state levels, including Medicare and Medicaid, private health insurers and

[Table of Contents](#)

other third-party payors provide coverage for and establish adequate reimbursement levels for procedures utilizing our products, if approved.

Hospitals and other healthcare providers that purchase our product, if approved, for treatment of their patients generally rely on third-party payors to pay for all or part of the costs and fees associated with our products, if approved, as part of a "bundled" rate for the associated procedures. The existence of coverage and adequate reimbursement for our products, if approved, and the procedures performed with them by government and private payors is critical to market acceptance of our existing and future products. Neither hospitals nor physicians are likely to use our product, if approved, and any future products if they do not receive adequate reimbursement for the procedures utilizing such products.

Many private payors currently base their reimbursement policies on the coverage decisions and payment amounts determined by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, which administers the Medicare program. Others may adopt different coverage or reimbursement policies for procedures performed with our products, if approved, while some governmental programs, such as Medicaid, have reimbursement policies that vary from state to state, some of which may not pay for the procedures performed with our products in an adequate amount, if at all. A Medicare national or local coverage decision denying coverage for our products or for procedures using our products could result in private and other third-party payors also denying coverage for our products or procedures using our products. Third-party payors also may deny reimbursement for our products or procedures using our products if they determine that a product used in a procedure was not medically necessary, was not used in accordance with cost-effective treatment methods, as determined by the third-party payor, or was used for an unapproved use. Unfavorable coverage or reimbursement decisions by government programs or private payors underscore the uncertainty that our product face in the market and could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Many hospitals, clinics and other health care providers in the United States participate in group purchasing organizations, or GPOs, which may incentivize their members to make a relatively large proportion of purchases of medical technology from a limited number of vendors of similar products that have contracted with the GPO to offer discounted prices to the GPO's members. Accordingly, the commercial success of our products may also depend to some extent on our ability to either negotiate favorable purchase contracts with key group purchasing organizations and/or persuade hospitals and clinics to purchase our product "off contract." The healthcare industry in the United States has experienced a trend toward cost containment as government and private payors seek to control healthcare costs by paying service providers lower rates. While we believe that hospitals will be able to obtain coverage for procedures using our products, the level of payment available to them for such procedures may change over time. State and federal healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, closely regulate provider payment levels and have sought to contain, and sometimes reduce, payment levels. Private payors frequently follow government payment policies and are likewise interested in controlling increases in the cost of medical care. In addition, some payors are adopting pay-for-performance programs that differentiate payments to healthcare providers based on the achievement of documented quality-of-care metrics, cost efficiencies, or patient outcomes. These programs are intended to provide incentives to providers to deliver the same or better results while consuming fewer resources. Because of these programs, and related payor efforts to reduce payment levels, hospitals and other providers are seeking ways to reduce their costs, including the amounts they pay to medical device manufacturers. We may not be able to sell our product profitably if third-party payors deny or discontinue coverage or reduce their levels of payment below that which we project, or if our production costs increase at a greater rate than payment levels. Adverse changes in payment rates by payors to hospitals could adversely affect our ability to market, sell our products, and negatively affect our financial performance.

In international markets, medical device regulatory requirements and healthcare payment systems vary significantly from country to country, and many countries have instituted price ceilings on specific product lines. We cannot assure you that our products will be considered cost-effective by international third-party payors, that reimbursement will be available or, if available, that the third-party payors' reimbursement policies will not adversely affect our ability to sell our product profitably. Any failure to receive regulatory or reimbursement approvals would negatively affect market acceptance of our products in any international markets in which those approvals are being sought.

Additional time may be required to develop and obtain regulatory approval or certification for our Rejuva gene therapy candidates because we expect it to be regulated as a combination product.

We expect our Rejuva gene therapy candidates to require the development of a drug delivery device, such that the gene therapy candidate and drug delivery device may be regulated as a biologic-device combination product that requires coordination within the FDA and similar foreign regulatory agencies and notified bodies for review of its device and biologic components. Although the FDA and similar foreign regulatory agencies and notified bodies have systems in place

[Table of Contents](#)

for the review and approval or certification of combination products such as our Rejuva gene therapy candidates, we may experience delays in the development, approval or certification, and commercialization of our Rejuva gene therapy candidates due to regulatory timing constraints and uncertainties in the product development and approval or certification process.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval or certification of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not mean that we will be successful in obtaining regulatory approval or certification of our product candidates in other jurisdictions.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval, clearance, or certification of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not guarantee that we will be able to obtain or maintain regulatory approval, clearance, or certification in any other jurisdiction, while a failure to obtain or delay in obtaining regulatory approval, clearance, or certification in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval, clearance, or certification process in others. For example, even if the FDA grants marketing approval of a product candidate, comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions must also approve the manufacturing, marketing and promotion of the product candidate in those countries. Approval or certification procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from, and greater than, those in the United States, including additional preclinical or clinical studies as clinical studies conducted in one jurisdiction may not be accepted by regulatory authorities or notified bodies in other jurisdictions. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for our products, if approved, is also subject to approval.

We may also submit marketing applications or certifications in other countries. Regulatory authorities and notified bodies in jurisdictions outside of the United States have requirements for approval and certification of product candidates with which we must comply prior to marketing in those jurisdictions. Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals or certifications and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products, if approved, in certain countries. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets and/or receive applicable marketing approvals and/or certifications, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed.

Even if we receive regulatory approval or certification of our product candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our product candidates.

The regulations to which we are subject are complex and have become more stringent over time. Regulatory changes could result in restrictions on our ability to continue or expand our operations, higher than anticipated costs, or lower than anticipated sales. Even after we have obtained the proper approval or certification to market a device, biological product, or combination product, we will have ongoing responsibilities under FDA regulations and applicable foreign laws and regulations.

Any regulatory approvals or certifications that we receive for our product candidates will require surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate. In addition, if the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority or notified body approves or certifies our product candidates, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion, import, export and recordkeeping for our product candidates will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with current good manufacturing practice requirements, or cGMPs, or similar foreign requirements, good clinical practice requirements, or GCPs, for any clinical studies that we conduct post-approval, and applicable product tracking and tracing requirements for certain drug and biological products. As such, we and our contract manufacturers will be subject to continual review and inspections to assess compliance with cGMP or similar foreign requirements and adherence to commitments made in any marketing application and previous responses to inspectional observations. Accordingly, we and others with whom we work must continue to expend time, money and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including manufacturing, production and quality control. In addition, the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities could require us to conduct another study to obtain additional safety or biomarker information.

Further, we will be required to comply with FDA and other regulatory authorities' promotion and advertising rules, which include, among others, restrictions on promoting products for uses or in patient populations that are not described in the product's approved uses (known as "off-label use"), limitations on industry-sponsored scientific and

[Table of Contents](#)

educational activities and requirements for promotional activities involving the internet and social media. Although the FDA and other regulatory authorities do not regulate a physician's choice of drug treatment made in the physician's independent medical judgment, they do restrict promotional communications from companies or their sales force with respect to off-label uses of products for which marketing clearance or certification has not been issued. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with our product candidates, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party suppliers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical studies to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution restrictions or other restrictions under a REMS or similar program for our gene therapy candidates, if approved.

Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of our product candidates, withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, untitled letters, warning letters or holds on clinical studies;
- refusal by the FDA or similar foreign authorities to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us or suspension or revocation of license approvals or similar approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of our product candidates; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

FDA and other regulatory authorities' policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval or certification of our product candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative or executive action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval or certification that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

For instance, the regulatory landscape related to clinical trials in the EU recently evolved. The EU Clinical Trials Regulation, or CTR, which was adopted in April 2014 and repeals the EU Clinical Trials Directive, became applicable on January 31, 2022. While the Clinical Trials Directive required a separate clinical trial application, or CTA, to be submitted in each member state in which the clinical trial takes place, to both the competent national health authority and an independent ethics committee, the CTR introduces a centralized process and only requires the submission of a single application for multi-center trials. The CTR allows sponsors to make a single submission to both the competent authority and an ethics committee in each member state, leading to a single decision per member state. The assessment procedure of the CTA has been harmonized as well, including a joint assessment by all member states concerned, and a separate assessment by each member state with respect to specific requirements related to its own territory, including ethics rules. Each member state's decision is communicated to the sponsor via the centralized EU portal. Once the CTA is approved, clinical study development may proceed. The CTR foresees a three-year transition period. The extent to which ongoing and new clinical trials will be governed by the CTR varies. Since January 31, 2023, submissions for all new clinical trials must be made under the CTR. Clinical trials for which an application was submitted (i) prior to January 31, 2022 under the Clinical Trials Directive, or (ii) between January 31, 2022 and January 31, 2023 and for which the sponsor has opted for the application of the EU Clinical Trials Directive remain governed by said Directive until January 31, 2025. After this date, all clinical trials (including those which are ongoing) will become subject to the provisions of the CTR. Compliance with the CTR requirements by us and our third-party service providers, such as CROs, may impact our developments.

The EU landscape concerning medical devices recently evolved. On May 25, 2017, the MDR entered into force, which repeals and replaces the MDD and the AIMDD. Unlike directives, which must be implemented into the national laws of the EU member states, regulations are directly applicable (i.e., without the need for adoption of EU member state laws implementing them) in all EU member states and are intended to eliminate current differences in the regulation of medical devices among EU member States.

The MDR, among other things, is intended to establish a uniform, transparent, predictable and sustainable regulatory framework across the EU and EEA for medical devices and to ensure a high level of safety and health while

[Table of Contents](#)

supporting innovation. See “Government Regulations—Regulation of Medical Devices in the European Union” for more information.

These modifications may have an effect on the way we intend to develop our business in the EU and EEA. For example, as a result of the transition towards the new regime, notified body review times have lengthened, and product introductions could be delayed or canceled, which could adversely affect our ability to grow our business.

We expect our Rejuva gene therapy candidates will be, and future gene therapy candidates may be, regulated as biological products, or biological product-device combination products, and therefore may be subject to competition sooner than anticipated.

The Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or BPCIA, was enacted as part of the Affordable Care Act to establish an abbreviated pathway for the approval of biosimilar and interchangeable biological products. The regulatory pathway establishes legal authority for the FDA to review and approve biosimilar biologics, including the possible designation of a biosimilar as “interchangeable” based on its similarity to an approved biologic. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first licensed by the FDA. In addition, an application for a biosimilar product cannot be approved by the FDA until 12 years after the reference product was approved under a BLA. The law is complex and is still being interpreted and implemented by the FDA. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation, and meaning are subject to uncertainty. While it is uncertain when processes intended to implement BPCIA may be fully adopted by the FDA, any of these processes could have a material adverse effect on the future commercial prospects for our biological products.

We believe that any of the product candidates we develop that is approved in the United States as a biological product under a BLA, if any, should qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity. However, there is a risk that this exclusivity could be shortened due to congressional action or otherwise, or that the FDA will not consider the subject product candidates to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for generic competition sooner than anticipated. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar, once approved, will be substituted for any one of the reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing.

In addition, the approval of a biologic product biosimilar to one of our product candidates could have a material adverse impact on our business as it may be significantly less costly to bring to market and may be priced significantly lower than our products.

Disruptions at the FDA and other government agencies or notified bodies caused by funding shortages or global health concerns could hinder their ability to hire, retain or deploy key leadership and other personnel, or otherwise prevent new or modified products from being developed, cleared or approved, or commercialized in a timely manner or at all, which could negatively impact our business.

The ability of the FDA, similar foreign regulatory authorities and notified bodies to review and authorize or certify new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, statutory, regulatory, and policy changes, the FDA's ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and other events that may otherwise affect the FDA's ability to perform routine functions. Average review times at the agency have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of other government agencies that fund research and development activities is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable. Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies, such as the European Medicines Agency, or the EMA, following its relocation to Amsterdam and corresponding staff changes, may also slow the time necessary for new products or modifications to cleared or approved products to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, over the last several years, the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA, have had to furlough critical employees and stop critical activities.

Separately, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the FDA postponed most inspections of domestic and foreign manufacturing facilities at various points. Even though the FDA has since resumed standard inspection operations of domestic manufacturing facilities where feasible, the FDA has continued to monitor and implement changes to its inspectional activities to ensure the safety of its employees and those of the firms it regulates as it adapts to the evolving COVID-19 pandemic, and any resurgence of the virus or emergence of new variants may lead to further inspectional delays. Regulatory authorities outside the United States have adopted similar restrictions or other policy measures in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, or if global health concerns continue to

prevent the FDA or other regulatory authorities or notified bodies from conducting their regular inspections, reviews, or other regulatory activities, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA or other regulatory authorities or notified bodies to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

For instance in the EU, notified bodies must be officially designated to certify products and services in accordance with the MDR. However, the COVID-19 pandemic has significantly slowed down their designation process and the current designated notified bodies are facing a large amount of requests with the new regulation and notified body review times have lengthened. This situation could impact our ability to grow our business in the EU and EEA and the ability of the notified body to timely review and process our regulatory submissions and perform its audits.

A recall of our products, if approved, either voluntarily or at the direction of the FDA or another governmental authority, or the discovery of serious safety issues with our products, could have a significant adverse impact on us.

The FDA and similar foreign governmental authorities have the authority to require the recall of commercialized medical devices in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture or in the event that a product poses an unacceptable risk to health. Manufacturers may, under their own initiative, recall a product if any material deficiency in a device is found. A government-mandated or voluntary recall by us or one of our distributors could occur as a result of an unacceptable risk to health, component failures, manufacturing errors, design or labeling defects or other deficiencies and issues. Recalls of any of our products would divert managerial and financial resources and have an adverse effect on our reputation, results of operations and financial condition, which could impair our ability to produce our products in a cost-effective and timely manner in order to meet our customers' demands. We may also be required to bear other costs or take other actions that may have a negative impact on our future sales and our ability to generate profits.

Further, under the FDA's medical device reporting regulations, we are required to report to the FDA any incident in which a commercialized medical device product may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or in which our product malfunctioned and, if the malfunction were to recur, would likely cause or contribute to death or serious injury. Repeated product malfunctions may result in a voluntary or involuntary product recall, which could divert managerial and financial resources, impair our ability to manufacture our products in a cost-effective and timely manner and have an adverse effect on our reputation, results of operations and financial condition.

In the EU, we must comply with the EU medical device vigilance system. Under this system, serious incidents and Field Safety Corrective Actions, or FSCAs must be reported to the relevant authorities of the EU. These reports will have to be submitted through EUDAMED—once functional—and aim to ensure that, in addition to reporting to the relevant authorities of the EU member states, other actors such as the economic operators in the supply chain will also be informed. Until EUDAMED is fully functional, the corresponding provisions of the MDD continue to apply. FSCAs must be communicated by the manufacturer or its legal representative to its customers and/or to the end users of the device through Field Safety Notices, or FSNs. For similar serious incidents that occur with the same device or device type and for which the root cause has been identified or a FSCA implemented or where the incidents are common and well documented, manufacturers may provide periodic summary reports instead of individual serious incident reports.

Any adverse event involving our products, whether in the United States or abroad, could result in future voluntary corrective actions, such as recalls or customer notifications, or agency action, such as inspection, mandatory recall or other enforcement action. Any corrective action, whether voluntary or involuntary, as well as defending ourselves in a lawsuit, will require the dedication of our time and capital, distract management from operating our business and may harm our reputation and financial results.

If we obtain approval or certification of any of our product candidates, we may be subject to enforcement action if we engage in the off-label promotion of our products.

If we obtain approval or certification for any product candidates, our promotional materials and training methods must comply with FDA and other applicable laws and regulations, including the prohibition on the promotion of off-label use. Physicians may use our products off-label, as the FDA does not restrict or regulate a physician's choice of treatment within the practice of medicine. For example, we are pursuing market authorization for Revita to improve glycemic control and eliminate insulin needs in T2D patients inadequately controlled on insulin, but physicians may decide to use Revita for other, non-approved, T2D patient populations. If the FDA determines that our promotional materials or training constitutes promotion of an off-label use, it could request that we modify our training or promotional materials or subject us to regulatory or enforcement actions, including the issuance of an untitled letter, a warning letter, injunction, seizure, civil fine

and criminal penalties. It is also possible that other federal, state or foreign enforcement authorities might take action if they consider our promotional or training materials to constitute promotion of an unapproved use, which could result in significant fines or penalties under other statutory authorities, such as laws prohibiting false claims for reimbursement. In that event, our reputation could be damaged and adoption of the products would be impaired. Although our policy is to refrain from statements that could be considered off-label promotion of our products, the FDA or another regulatory agency could disagree and conclude that we have engaged in off-label promotion. In addition, the off-label use of our products may increase the risk of injury to patients, and, in turn, the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims are expensive to defend and could divert our management's attention, result in substantial damage awards against us and harm our reputation.

Risks Related to Our Business and Strategy

We are substantially dependent on the success of our lead product candidate, Revita. If we are unable to obtain marketing approval or certification for and commercialize any of our current or future product candidates in a timely manner, our business will be harmed.

Our future success is dependent on our ability to timely advance and complete clinical studies, obtain marketing approval or certification for and successfully commercialize Revita. In 2016, Revita was CE marked under the MDD. The certificate was renewed under the MDD on March 8, 2021. However, we have only received reimbursement authorization for this product in Germany for the treatment of T2D. We are investing significant efforts and financial resources in the research and development of Revita as well as our Rejuva gene therapy candidates. We are currently conducting a pivotal clinical study of Revita in patients with inadequately controlled T2D despite being on up to three ADAs and 20 to 100 units of insulin daily. Revita will require additional clinical development, evaluation of clinical manufacturing activities, marketing approval from government regulators, substantial investment and significant marketing efforts before we can generate any revenues from product sales in the United States. We are not permitted to market or promote Revita or any other product candidate, before we receive marketing approval or certification from the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities or notified bodies, and we may never receive such marketing approvals or certifications.

The success of Revita will depend on several factors, including the following:

- the successful and timely completion of our ongoing or planned clinical studies;
- the initiation and successful patient enrollment and completion of additional clinical studies on a timely basis;
- maintaining and establishing relationships with CROs and clinical sites for clinical development, both in the United States and internationally;
- the frequency and severity of adverse events in the clinical studies;
- the efficacy, safety and tolerability profiles that are satisfactory to the FDA or any comparable foreign regulatory authority or notified bodies for marketing approval or certification;
- the timely receipt of marketing approvals or certifications from applicable regulatory authorities or notified bodies;
- the extent of any required post-marketing approval commitments to applicable regulatory authorities;
- maintaining our manufacturing facility and certain regulatory requirements thereof;
- the maintenance of existing or the establishment of new supply arrangements with third-party drug product suppliers and manufacturers for clinical development;
- the maintenance of existing, or the establishment of new, scaled production arrangements with third-party manufacturers to obtain finished products that are appropriate for commercial sale of our product candidates, if approved or certified;
- the protection of our rights in our intellectual property portfolio;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the successful launch of commercial sales following any marketing approval or certification;
- a continued acceptable safety profile following any marketing approval;
- commercial acceptance by patients, the medical community and third-party payors; and
- our ability to compete with other therapies.

We do not have complete control over many of these factors, including certain aspects of clinical development and the regulatory submission process, potential threats to our intellectual property rights and the manufacturing, marketing, distribution and sales efforts of any future collaborator. If we are not successful with respect to one or more of these factors in a timely manner or at all, we could experience significant delays or an inability to successfully commercialize Revita, which would materially harm our business. If we do not receive marketing approvals or certification under the MDR for Revita, we may not be able to continue our operations.

Our long-term prospects depend in part upon discovering, developing and commercializing product candidates, which may fail in development or suffer delays that adversely affect their commercial viability. We intend to identify and develop novel product candidates, which makes it difficult to predict the time, cost and potential success of our current product candidates, and other product candidates we may develop in the future.

Our future results of operations are dependent on our ability to successfully discover, develop, obtain regulatory approval or certification for and commercialize product candidates beyond those we currently have in preclinical studies and clinical development. A product candidate can unexpectedly fail at any stage of preclinical and clinical development. The historical failure rate for product candidates is high due to risks relating to safety, efficacy, clinical execution, changing standards of medical care and other unpredictable variables. The results from preclinical or early clinical studies of a product candidate may not be predictive of the results that will be obtained in later stage clinical studies of the product candidate.

The success of the product candidates we have or may develop will depend on many factors, including the following:

- the success of our research methodology in identifying potential indications or product candidates;
- generating sufficient data to support the initiation or continuation of clinical studies;
- obtaining regulatory permission to initiate clinical studies;
- contracting with the necessary parties to conduct clinical studies;
- successful enrollment of patients in, and the completion of, clinical studies on a timely basis;
- the timely manufacture of sufficient quantities of the applicable product candidate for use in clinical studies;
- the possible occurrence of adverse events in our clinical studies; and
- any potential interruptions or delays resulting from factors related to the COVID-19 pandemic or any future public health crises, including epidemics and pandemics.

In addition, our strategy includes identifying, developing and commercializing our Rejuva gene therapy candidates by using an AAV vector for endoscopic delivery of transgenes, such as GLP-1 receptor analog, to the pancreas to enable long-term remission of T2D by potentially restoring insulin production in patients with advanced disease. Our future success depends on the successful development of our Rejuva gene therapy platform. To date, very few products that utilize gene transfer have been approved in the United States or Europe and no gene therapy products that utilize an endoscopic method of administration have been approved. In addition, there have been a limited number of clinical studies of gene transduction technologies as compared to other, more conventional forms of therapy.

[Table of Contents](#)

Although several AAV vectors have been tested in numerous clinical studies and are currently used in FDA-approved products, we cannot be certain that our Rejuva gene therapy candidates will successfully complete preclinical and clinical studies, or that it will not cause significant adverse events or toxicities. We also cannot be certain that we will be able to avoid triggering toxicities in our future preclinical or clinical studies or that our endoscopic method of administration will not cause unforeseen side effects or other challenges. Any such results could impact our ability to develop a product candidate, including our ability to enroll patients in our clinical studies. As a result of these factors, it is more difficult for us to predict the time and cost of our Rejuva gene therapy candidates' development, and we cannot predict whether the application of our approach to gene therapy, or any similar or competitive programs, will result in the identification, development, and regulatory approval of Rejuva, or that other gene therapy programs will not be considered better or more attractive. There can be no assurance that any development problems we experience in the future related to our Rejuva gene therapy candidates or any of our research programs will not cause significant delays or unanticipated costs, or that such development problems can be solved. We may also experience delays and challenges in achieving sustainable, reproducible, and scalable production. Any of these factors may prevent us from completing our preclinical or clinical studies or commercializing any gene therapy candidates we may develop on a timely or profitable basis, if at all.

Even if we successfully advance any other product candidates into clinical development, their success will be subject to all of the clinical, regulatory and commercial risks described elsewhere in this "Risk Factors" section. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that we will ever be able to discover, develop, obtain regulatory approval or certification of, commercialize or generate significant revenue from our other product candidates.

We may not be able to gain the support of leading hospitals and key thought leaders, or to publish the results of our clinical studies in peer-reviewed journals, which may make it difficult to establish the Revita DMR Procedure and/or our Rejuva gene therapy candidates as a standard of care, if approved, and may limit our revenue growth and ability to achieve profitability.

Our strategy includes developing relationships with leading hospitals and key thought leaders in the industry. If these hospitals and key thought leaders determine that the Revita DMR Procedure and/or our Rejuva gene therapy candidates are not clinically effective, or that alternative technologies or products are more effective, or if we encounter difficulty promoting adoption of or establishing the Revita DMR Procedure and/or our Rejuva gene therapy candidates as a standard of care, once approved or certified, our revenue growth and our ability to achieve profitability could be significantly limited.

We believe that the successful completion of our clinical studies of the Revita DMR Procedure and our Rejuva gene therapy candidates, publication of scientific and medical results in peer-reviewed journals, and presentation of data at leading conferences are critical to the broad adoption of the Revita DMR Procedure and our Rejuva gene therapy candidates. Publication in leading medical journals is subject to a peer-review process, and peer reviewers may not consider the results of studies involving the Revita DMR Procedure and/or our Rejuva gene therapy candidates sufficiently novel or worthy of publication.

We have not yet studied the ability of Revita to be used in repeated procedures. If we are unable to demonstrate the safety and improved glycemic effects of Revita for repeat use, it could have a material adverse effect on the clinical utility and commercial adoption of the device.

We have not yet studied the ability of Revita to be used in repeat procedures. Although, in a long-term follow-up study of the PP population in our Revita-1 study, we observed a statistically significant mean HbA1c reduction of 1.0% (n=27) at 24 months in patients who underwent the Revita DMR Procedure, in combination with at least one ongoing OAD and lifestyle counseling, we cannot be certain that patients will be able to have repeat procedures in the future. If we are unable to demonstrate the safety of Revita for repeat use, it could have a material adverse effect on the clinical utility and commercial adoption of Revita because providers, referring physicians, payors and patients may not find the product to be a compelling treatment option for T2D patients. To the extent any of the aforementioned groups do not accept Revita as a compelling treatment option for T2D patients, it could significantly harm our business, financial condition and prospects.

We have never obtained marketing approval for a product candidate in the United States and we may be unable to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approval for any product candidate in the United States.

We have never obtained marketing approval for a product candidate in the United States. It is possible that the FDA may refuse to accept for substantive review any PMAs, BLAs or similar applications that we submit for our product candidates or may conclude after review of our data that our applications are insufficient to obtain marketing approval of

[Table of Contents](#)

our product candidates. We believe our proposed approach of treating T2D and obesity through the Revita DMR Procedure and our Rejuva gene therapy candidates is novel and, as a result, the process for, and the outcome of, our efforts to seek FDA approval is especially uncertain. If the FDA does not accept or approve our PMAs or BLAs for our product candidates, it may require that we conduct additional clinical, preclinical, or manufacturing validation studies and submit that data before it will reconsider our applications. Depending on the extent of these or any other FDA-required studies, approval of any PMA or BLA that we submit may be delayed or may require us to expend more resources than we have available. It is also possible that additional studies, if performed and completed, may not be considered sufficient by the FDA to approve our PMAs or BLAs.

Any delay in obtaining, or an inability to obtain, marketing approvals would prevent us from commercializing our product candidates, generating revenues, and achieving and sustaining profitability. If any of these outcomes occur, we may be forced to abandon our development efforts for our product candidates, which could significantly harm our business.

If we are unable to obtain a billing code from the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services so that procedures using Revita, if approved, are covered under Medicare and Medicaid, this could have a negative impact on our intended sales and would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

We plan to submit an application to the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services for a billing code so that procedures using Revita, if approved, are covered under Medicare and Medicaid. However, there can be no assurance that our application will be successful, or that we will be able to obtain a code in a timely manner. In the event that we do not obtain a billing code for Revita, our customers may be unable to obtain reimbursement to cover the cost of their purchases under private or government-sponsored insurance plans, which could have a negative impact on our sales and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results. In addition, Medicare and its administrative contractors as well as other insurers must find that Revita meets their medical necessity requirements for the treatment of patients with T2D on long-acting insulin or they will not pay for the treatment. In addition, there is a risk that the payment amount for Revita could be too low or too high to incentivize customer adoption.

If Revita, our Rejuva gene therapy candidates or any of our other future product candidates is approved or certified and fail to achieve and sustain sufficient market acceptance, we will not generate expected revenue and our business may be harmed.

Commercialization of Revita, our Rejuva gene therapy candidates and any of our other future product candidates in the United States and other jurisdictions in which we intend to pursue marketing approval or certification for such product candidates is a key element of our strategy. To be commercially successful, we must establish through clinical studies and convince physicians, hospitals and other healthcare providers, as well as potential patients, that the Revita DMR Procedure and our Rejuva gene therapy candidates are superior and attractive alternatives to currently available treatment options. Acceptance of our Rejuva gene therapy candidates and the Revita DMR Procedure depends on establishing their safety and effectiveness, including the Revita DMR Procedure's durability in treating T2D, and educating our target audience about their distinct characteristics, potential benefits, safety and ease-of-use. If we are not successful in establishing safety, effectiveness and ease of use, and conveying that our product candidates, if approved or certified, or the procedures and treatment they enable, provide superior results compared to existing technologies, practices and/or therapies, or that these product candidates improve patient outcomes, we may experience reluctance or refusal on the part of physicians, hospitals and other healthcare providers to accept and order, and third-party payors to pay for the treatment or procedures performed with, our product candidates, or patients may elect not to undergo the Revita DMR Procedure or take our Rejuva gene therapy candidates.

We believe that physicians, hospital and other healthcare providers will not widely accept our product candidates unless they are able to determine that our product candidates provide a benefit to patients and are a superior alternative to currently available interventions and easily integrated into their current endoscopy suite. Physicians, hospitals and other healthcare providers may be hesitant to change their medical treatment practices for the following reasons, among others:

- comfort and experience with current treatment regimens;
- long-standing relationships with competitors and distributors that sell other products and such parties' negative selling efforts;
- perceived liability risks generally associated with the use of new products and procedures;

[Table of Contents](#)

- lack or perceived lack of long-term clinical data relating to safety or effectiveness, including durable effectiveness;
- difficulty in using Revita;
- higher cost or perceived higher cost of our product candidate compared to currently available treatments; and
- the additional time commitment that may be required for training.

These hurdles may make it difficult to demonstrate to physicians, hospitals and other healthcare providers that the Revita DMR Procedure and our Rejuva gene therapy candidates are an appropriate option for treating metabolic diseases, such as T2D and obesity, may be superior to available treatments and may be more cost-effective than alternative technologies. Furthermore, we may encounter significant difficulty in gaining inclusion in metabolic disease treatment guidelines and gaining broad market acceptance by healthcare providers, third-party payors and patients for our products, if approved, or procedures in which our products are used.

In addition, patient satisfaction with the Revita DMR Procedure and our Rejuva gene therapy candidates will be an important factor in providers' decisions to use our products. The success of any particular procedure using our products, and a patient's satisfaction with the procedure, is dependent on the technique and execution of the procedure by the endoscopist. Even if our products are manufactured exactly to specification, there is a risk that the endoscopist may not perform the procedure to specifications, leading to patient dissatisfaction with the procedure. If patients do not have a good outcome following procedures conducted using our products, providers' views of our products may be negatively impacted.

If we fail to successfully commercialize our products, if approved or certified, we may never receive a return on the significant investments in product development, sales and marketing, regulatory, manufacturing and quality assurance we have made, or further investments we intend to make, and we may fail to generate revenue or gain economies of scale from such investments.

Our future growth depends on physician awareness and adoption of the Revita DMR Procedure.

We intend to focus our sales, marketing and training efforts on diabetologists, gastroenterologists and interventional endoscopists. However, the initial point of contact for many patients suffering from T2D may be primary care physicians, or PCPs, or other referring medical professionals, such as nurse practitioners or physician assistants, who commonly see patients who have, or who are at risk of developing, T2D. We believe that education of PCPs, and other medical professionals caring for patients with metabolic diseases, about the clinical merits and patient benefits of the Revita DMR Procedure and our Rejuva gene therapy candidates is an important element of the adoption and market acceptance of our product candidates. If we fail to educate PCPs and other medical professionals, or if we educate them but they disagree with the clinical merits, patient benefits and ease-of-use of the DMR procedure using Revita and/or our Rejuva gene therapy candidates, or do not modify their current referral pattern to refer T2D and/or obesity patients to diabetologists, gastroenterologists and interventional endoscopists to perform the DMR procedure using Revita, our ability to achieve our projected revenues may be impaired.

The training required for endoscopists to use Revita could reduce the market acceptance of our products.

As with any new method or technique, endoscopists must undergo a training program before they are qualified to perform DMR procedure using Revita and administer our Rejuva gene therapy candidates. Endoscopists may not achieve the technical competency necessary to perform the procedure. We could also experience difficulty in meeting expected levels of endoscopists' completing our training program. This could happen due to there being less demand than expected, the length of time necessary to train each endoscopist being longer than we anticipate and/or the capacity of our future sales representatives to train endoscopists being lower than expected.

We have never commercialized a product candidate before and may lack the necessary expertise, personnel and resources to successfully commercialize any products on our own or together with suitable collaborators.

We have never commercialized a product candidate, and we currently have no sales force, marketing or distribution capabilities. We will have to develop our own sales, marketing and supply organization or outsource these

[Table of Contents](#)

activities to a third party to commercialize our products. If we decide to license our product candidate to others, we may need to rely on the marketing assistance and guidance of those collaborators.

Factors that may affect our ability to commercialize our product candidates on our own include recruiting and retaining adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel, obtaining access to or persuading adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe our product candidates and other unforeseen costs associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization. Developing a sales and marketing organization will be expensive and time-consuming and could delay the launch of our product candidates. We may not be able to build an effective sales and marketing organization. If we are unable to build our own distribution and marketing capabilities or to find suitable partners for the commercialization of our product candidates, we may not generate revenues from them or be able to reach or sustain profitability.

The medical device, diabetes management and biopharmaceutical markets are highly competitive. We face significant competition, and if our competitors develop and market technologies or products more rapidly than we do or that are more effective, safer or less expensive than the product candidates we develop, our commercial opportunities will be negatively impacted.

If our device product candidates receive marketing authorization or are cleared, approved or certified by regulatory authorities or notified bodies, when we commercialize our products we will compete with commercial medical device and diabetes management companies that offer a wider variety of products, services and procedures within the diabetic care categories. Some of these product offerings include: lifestyle and diet services, pharmaceuticals, and bariatric surgeries, in particular gastric bypass surgeries. Most of our expected competitors are either publicly traded or are divisions of publicly traded companies and have a number of competitive advantages over us, including:

- greater name and brand recognition, and financial and human-capital resources;
- longer commercial histories and better-established, broader operations and product lines and pipelines;
- larger sales forces and more established distribution networks;
- greater experience in conducting research and development, manufacturing, clinical studies, preparing regulatory submissions and obtaining regulatory clearance, approval or certification for product candidates;
- substantial intellectual property portfolios;
- larger and better-established customer bases and more extensive relationships with physicians, including diabetologists and endoscopists, providing them with more opportunities to interact with stakeholders involved in purchasing decisions; and
- better-established, larger-scale and lower-cost manufacturing capabilities and supplier relationships.

We believe that the principal competitive factors in our target markets include:

- safety and impact of products and procedures on the health of the patient;
- acceptance by diabetologists, endoscopists, endocrinologists, PCPs and other healthcare providers;
- reputation among physicians, hospitals and other healthcare providers;
- effectiveness, ease-of-use and reliability of the Revita DMR Procedure;
- capital and per-procedure economics of the DMR procedure using Revita;
- capital and per-treatment economics of our Rejuva gene therapy candidates;
- ability to implement a consumables-based model for product candidates;

[Table of Contents](#)

- innovation in product candidate offerings;
- effective manufacturing, sales, marketing and distribution channels; and
- technical superiority of the Revita DMR Procedure in comparison to current treatment options.

We cannot assure you that we will effectively compete or that we will be successful in the face of increasing competition from existing and new products and technologies introduced by competitors, including pharmaceutical therapies to treat the same metabolic diseases as those targeted by our product candidates. We cannot assure you that our future competitors do not have or will not develop products or technologies that enable them to produce competitive products with greater capabilities or at lower costs than our product candidates. Any failure to compete effectively could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

In addition, the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and a strong emphasis on proprietary and novel products and product candidates. Our competitors have developed, are developing or may develop products, product candidates and processes competitive with our product candidates. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize, such as our Rejuva gene therapy candidates, will compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future. We believe that a significant number of products are currently under development, and may become commercially available in the future, for the treatment of conditions for which we may attempt to develop product candidates.

In particular, there is intense competition in the field of gene therapy we are pursuing. We have competitors both in the United States and internationally, including major multinational biopharmaceutical companies, established biotechnology companies, specialty biopharmaceutical companies, emerging and start-up companies, universities and other research institutions. We also compete with these organizations to recruit management, scientists and clinical development personnel, which could negatively affect our level of expertise and our ability to execute our business plan. We will also face competition in establishing clinical study sites, enrolling subjects for clinical studies and in identifying and in-licensing new product candidates.

We have chosen to initially address a well-validated biochemical target, and therefore expect to face competition from existing products and products in development for each of our product candidates. There are a large number of companies developing or marketing gene therapies, including many major pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. Many of these current and potential competitors have significantly greater financial, manufacturing, marketing, drug development, technical and human resources and commercial expertise than we do. Large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, in particular, have extensive experience in clinical testing, obtaining regulatory approvals, recruiting patients and manufacturing biotechnology products. These companies also have significantly greater research and marketing capabilities than we do and may also have products that have been approved or are in late stages of development, and collaborative arrangements in our target markets with leading companies and research institutions. Established biopharmaceutical and biotechnology companies may also invest heavily to accelerate discovery and development of novel compounds or to in-license novel compounds that could make the product candidates that we develop obsolete. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. As a result, our competitors may succeed in obtaining approval from the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities or in discovering, developing and commercializing products in our field before we do.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe effects, are more convenient, have a broader label, are marketed more effectively, are reimbursed or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain marketing approval from the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. Even if the product candidates we develop achieve marketing approval, they may be priced at a significant premium over competitive products if any have been approved by then, resulting in reduced competitiveness. Technological advances or products developed by our competitors may render our technologies or product candidates obsolete, less competitive or not economical. If we are unable to compete effectively, our opportunity to generate revenue from the sale of our products we may develop, if approved, could be adversely affected.

We may not be able to develop new product candidates or enhance the capabilities of our existing product candidates to keep pace with our industry's rapidly changing technology and customer requirements, which could have a material adverse impact on our revenue, results of operations and business.

Our industry is characterized by rapid technological changes, frequent new product introductions and enhancements and evolving industry standards. Our success depends on our ability to develop new product candidates and applications for our technology in new markets that develop as a result of technological and scientific advances, while improving the performance and cost-effectiveness of our existing product candidates. New technologies, techniques or products could emerge that might offer better combinations of price and performance than the products and systems that we plan to sell. Existing markets for our intended product candidates are characterized by rapid technological change and innovation. It is critical to our success that we anticipate changes in technology and customer requirements and physician, hospital and healthcare provider practices and successfully introduce new, enhanced and competitive technologies to meet our prospective customers' needs on a timely and cost-effective basis. At the same time, however, we must carefully manage our introduction of new product candidates. If potential customers believe that such product candidates will offer enhanced features or be sold for a more attractive price, they may delay purchases until such product candidates are available. We may also have excess or obsolete inventory of older products as we transition to new product candidates, and we have no experience in managing product transitions. If we do not successfully innovate and introduce new technology into our anticipated product lines or manage the transitions of our technology to new product offerings, our revenue, results of operations and business will be adversely impacted.

Competitors may be able to respond more quickly and effectively than we can to new or changing opportunities, technologies, standards or customer requirements. We anticipate that we will face strong competition in the future as expected competitors develop new or improved products and as new companies enter the market with new technologies.

If the market opportunity for any product candidate that we develop is smaller than we believe, our revenue may be adversely affected and our business may suffer.

Our projections of addressable patient populations that may benefit from treatment with our product candidates are based on our estimates. These estimates, which have been derived from a variety of sources, including scientific literature, surveys of clinics, patient foundations and market research, may prove to be incorrect. Further, our internal estimates are based in large part on current patterns of treatment selection by diabetologists. Additionally, the potentially addressable patient population for our product candidates may not ultimately be amenable to treatment with our product candidates. Our market opportunity may also be limited by future competitor treatments that enter the market. If any of our estimates prove to be inaccurate, the market opportunity for any product candidate that we develop could be significantly diminished and have an adverse material impact on our business.

If the quality of our product candidates does not meet the expectations of diabetologists, gastroenterologists, interventional endoscopists, endocrinologists, PCPs or other referring physicians, or patients, then our brand and reputation could suffer and our business could be adversely impacted.

In the course of conducting our business, we must adequately address quality issues that may arise with our product candidates, as well as defects in third-party components included in our product candidates. Although we have established internal procedures to detect and address quality issues, there can be no assurance that we will be able to eliminate or mitigate risks that may arise from these issues. If the quality of our product candidates does not meet the expectations of diabetologists, gastroenterologists, interventional endoscopists, endocrinologists, PCPs or other referring physicians, or patients, then our brand and reputation could suffer, and our business could be adversely impacted.

Our sales cycle will be lengthy and variable, which makes it difficult for us to forecast revenue and other operating results.

If Revita is approved, we expect that our sales process will involve numerous interactions with multiple individuals within an organization and will often include in-depth analysis by potential customers of our products, performance of proof-of-concept studies, preparation of extensive documentation and a lengthy review process. As a result of these factors and the budget cycles of our potential customers, the time from initial contact with a customer to our receipt of a purchase order will vary significantly and could be up to 12 months or longer. Given the length and uncertainty of our anticipated sales cycle, we likely will experience fluctuations in our product sales on a period-to-period basis. Expected revenue streams are highly dependent on adoption of our consumables-based business model, and we cannot assure you that our potential clients will follow a consistent purchasing pattern. Moreover, it is difficult for us to forecast our revenue.

[Table of Contents](#)

from product candidates that are not yet approved for commercialization, as such revenue is dependent upon our ability to establish, and then convince the medical community and third-party payors of, the clinical utility and economic benefits of our product candidates.

Third-party payors may choose not to cover the DMR procedure using Revita or they may require extensive and/or independently performed clinical studies prior to covering or maintaining coverage of the DMR procedure using Revita.

Our success depends on the medical and third-party payor communities' acceptance of our product candidates as tools and/or therapies that are useful to diabetologists, gastroenterologists and interventional endoscopists in treating patients with T2D and other metabolic diseases. The safety and effectiveness of the Revita DMR Procedure and our Rejuva gene therapy candidates have not been established, and we cannot assure you that any data that we or others generate will be consistent with the preclinical and clinical studies we have completed, or those we intend to complete. Even if our clinical studies demonstrate safety and effectiveness sufficient to gain regulatory approval for Revita or our Rejuva gene therapy candidates, certain diabetologists, gastroenterologists, interventional endoscopists, hospitals, ambulatory surgery centers and third-party payors may not find data from our clinical studies compelling or may prefer to see longer-term effectiveness data before adopting or covering the DMR procedure using Revita and/or our Rejuva gene therapy candidates. If providers do not adopt or third-party payors do not provide coverage for the DMR procedure using Revita and/or our Rejuva gene therapy candidates, our business will be materially and adversely affected.

We depend on our information technology systems, and any failure of these systems could harm our business.

We depend on information technology systems for significant elements of our operations, including the storage of data and retrieval of critical business information. We have installed, and expect to expand, a number of enterprise software systems that affect a broad range of business processes and functional areas, including systems handling human resources, financial controls and reporting, contract management, regulatory compliance and other infrastructure operations. These information technology systems may support a variety of functions, including storage of clinical data, laboratory operations, test validation, quality control, customer service support, billing and reimbursement, research and development activities and general administrative activities.

Information technology systems are vulnerable to damage from a variety of sources, including network failures, malicious or accidental human acts and natural disasters. Despite network security and back-up measures, some of our servers are potentially vulnerable to physical or electronic break-ins, computer viruses and similar disruptive problems. Failures or significant downtime of our information technology systems or those used by our third-party service providers could prevent us from conducting our general business operations. Any disruption or loss of information technology systems on which critical aspects of our operations depend could have an adverse effect on our business. Further, we store highly confidential information on our information technology systems, including information related to clinical data, product designs and plans to create new products. If our systems are compromised by a physical or electronic break-in, computer virus or other malicious or accidental human action, our confidential information could be compromised, stolen or destroyed.

Negative public opinion and increased regulatory scrutiny of gene therapy may damage public perception of the safety of our Rejuva gene therapy candidates, and any of our potential future gene therapy candidates, and adversely affect our ability to conduct our business or obtain regulatory approvals for our Rejuva gene therapy candidates.

Our Rejuva PGTx candidate involves introducing genetic material into a patient's pancreas via endoscopic administration. Gene therapy remains a novel technology, with only a limited number of gene therapy approved to date. Public perception may be influenced by claims that gene therapy is unsafe, and gene therapy may not gain the acceptance of the public or the medical community. In particular, our success will depend upon physicians who specialize in the treatment of metabolic diseases targeted by our current or future gene therapy candidates, prescribing treatments that involve the use of our current or future gene therapy candidates in lieu of, or in addition to, existing treatments with which they are familiar and for which greater clinical data may be available. More restrictive government regulations or negative public opinion would have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects and may delay or impair the development, commercialization or demand of our current and future gene therapy candidates we develop. Potential serious adverse events in our clinical studies, or other clinical studies involving gene therapy or our competitors' products, even if not ultimately attributable to the relevant product candidates, and the resulting publicity, could result in increased government regulation, unfavorable public perception, potential regulatory delays in the testing or approval of our

current and future gene therapy candidates, stricter labeling requirements for those product candidates that are approved and a decrease in demand for any such product candidates.

Risks Relating to Our Dependence on Third Parties

We substantially rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties, including independent clinical investigators and CROs, to conduct certain aspects of our preclinical studies, and clinical studies. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, comply with applicable regulatory requirements or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain marketing authorization of or commercialize our product candidates and our business could be substantially harmed.

We substantially rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties, including independent clinical investigators and third-party CROs, to conduct certain aspects of our preclinical studies and to monitor and manage data for our ongoing preclinical programs. We rely on these parties for execution of our preclinical and clinical studies, and control only certain aspects of their activities. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our studies and studies is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards, and our reliance on these third parties does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. We, our third-party contractors and CROs are required to comply with GCP requirements, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for all of our products candidates in clinical development. Regulatory authorities enforce these GCPs through periodic inspections of study sponsors, principal investigators and study sites. If we or any of these third parties or our CROs fail to comply with applicable GCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical studies may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical studies before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that upon inspection by a given regulatory authority, such regulatory authority will determine that any of our clinical studies comply with GCP regulations. In addition, our clinical studies must be conducted with product produced under cGMP or similar foreign regulations. Our failure to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical studies, which would delay the regulatory approval process. Moreover, our business may be adversely affected if any of these third parties violates federal or state fraud and abuse or false claims laws and regulations.

In addition, the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authority may conclude that our financial relationships with principal investigators, some of whom we engage as consultants, have created a conflict of interest or otherwise affected interpretation of the study. The FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authority may therefore question the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical study site and the utility of the clinical study itself may be jeopardized. This could result in a delay in approval, or rejection, of our marketing applications by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authority, as the case may be, and may ultimately lead to the denial of marketing approval of one or more of our product candidates.

Further, there is no guarantee that any such CROs, investigators or other third parties on which we rely will devote adequate time and resources to our development activities or perform as contractually required. These third parties may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical studies or other product development activities, which could affect their performance on our behalf. If independent investigators or CROs fail to devote sufficient resources to the development of our product candidates, or if CROs do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, if they need to be replaced or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols, regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our clinical studies may be extended, delayed or terminated and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or successfully commercialize our product candidates. As a result, our results of operations and the commercial prospects for our product candidates would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenues could be delayed or precluded entirely.

Our CROs have the right to terminate their respective agreements with us in the event of an uncured material breach. In addition, some of our CROs have an ability to terminate their respective agreements with us if it can be reasonably demonstrated that the safety of the subjects participating in our clinical studies warrants such termination, if we make a general assignment for the benefit of our creditors or if we are liquidated.

If any of our relationships with these third-party CROs terminate, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs or to do so on commercially reasonable terms. Switching or adding additional CROs involves additional cost and requires management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new CRO commences work. As a result, delays occur, which can materially impact our ability to meet our desired clinical

[Table of Contents](#)

development timelines. Additionally, CROs may lack the capacity to absorb higher workloads or take on additional capacity to support our needs. Though we carefully manage our relationships with our CROs, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter similar challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and prospects.

If we decide to establish new collaborations in the future, but are not able to establish those collaborations on commercially reasonable terms, we may have to alter our development and commercialization plans.

Our development programs and the potential commercialization of our product candidates will require substantial additional cash to fund expenses. We may seek to selectively form collaborations to expand our capabilities, potentially accelerate research and development activities and provide for commercialization activities by third parties. Any of these relationships may require us to incur non-recurring and other charges, increase our near and long-term expenditures, issue securities that dilute our existing stockholders, or disrupt our management and business.

We may face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators and the related negotiation process is time-consuming and complex. Whether we reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. Those factors may include the design or results of clinical studies, the likelihood of approval by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, the potential market for the subject product candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such product candidate to patients, the potential of competing drugs, the existence of uncertainty with respect to our ownership of intellectual property and industry and market conditions generally. The potential collaborator may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available to collaborate on and whether such collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us for our product candidate. Further, we may not be successful in our efforts to establish a collaboration or other alternative arrangements for future product candidates because they may be deemed to be at too early of a stage of development for collaborative effort and third parties may not view them as having the requisite potential to demonstrate safety and efficacy.

In addition, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large companies in our industry that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future collaborators. Even if we are successful in entering into a collaboration, the terms and conditions of that collaboration may restrict us from entering into future agreements on certain terms with potential collaborators.

If and when we seek to enter into collaborations, we may not be able to negotiate collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to do so, we may have to curtail the development of a product candidate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates or bring them to market and generate product revenue.

We may enter into collaborations in the future with third parties for the development and commercialization of product candidates. If those collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to capitalize on the market potential of these product candidates.

We may seek third-party collaborators in the future for the development and commercialization of one or more of our product candidates. Our likely collaborators for any future collaboration arrangements include large and mid-size pharmaceutical companies, regional and national pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies. We will likely have limited control over the amount and timing of resources that our collaborators dedicate to the development or commercialization of our product candidates. Our ability to generate revenues from these arrangements will depend on our collaborators' abilities and efforts to successfully perform the functions assigned to them in these arrangements. Collaborations involving our product candidates could pose numerous risks to us, including the following:

- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations and may not perform their obligations as expected;

[Table of Contents](#)

- collaborators may deemphasize or not pursue development and commercialization of our product candidates or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical study results, changes in the collaborators' strategic focus, including as a result of a sale or disposition of a business unit or development function, or available funding or external factors such as an acquisition that diverts resources or creates competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical studies, provide insufficient funding for a clinical study program, stop a clinical study or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical studies or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our product candidates if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours;
- a collaborator with marketing and distribution rights to multiple products may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of our product relative to other products;
- collaborators may not properly obtain, maintain, defend or enforce our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information and intellectual property in such a way as to invite litigation or other intellectual property related proceedings that could jeopardize or invalidate our proprietary information and intellectual property or expose us to potential litigation or other intellectual property related proceedings;
- disputes may arise between the collaborators and us that result in the delay or termination of the research, development or commercialization of our product candidates or that result in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management attention and resources;
- collaborations may be terminated and, if terminated, may result in a need for additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates;
- collaboration agreements may not lead to development or commercialization of product candidates in the most efficient manner or at all; and
- if a collaborator of ours were to be involved in a business combination, the continued pursuit and emphasis on our drug development or commercialization program could be delayed, diminished or terminated.

Our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial collaborators, principal investigators, CROs, suppliers and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial collaborators, principal investigators, CROs, suppliers and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities. Misconduct by these parties could include failures to comply with FDA or foreign regulations, provide accurate information to the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory agencies or notified bodies, comply with federal, state and foreign health care fraud and abuse and compliance laws and regulations, accurately report financial information or data or disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the health care industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, submission of false claims, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting/rebating, marketing and promotion, consulting, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Misconduct by these parties could also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical studies, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by these parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant penalties, including civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government funded healthcare programs,

such as Medicare and Medicaid, integrity oversight and reporting obligations, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

Risks Related to Manufacturing

We contract with third parties for the manufacture and supply of sub-assembly components for Revita and for the materials for our Rejuva gene therapy platform for preclinical studies and our ongoing clinical studies, and expect to continue to do so for additional clinical studies and ultimately for commercialization. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

We do not currently have the infrastructure or internal capability to manufacture supplies of our product candidates for use in development and commercialization. We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third-party manufacturers for the production of sub-assembly components for Revita and for the materials for our Rejuva gene therapy platform for preclinical and clinical studies under the guidance of members of our organization. We do not have long-term supply agreements. We currently manage the final assembly and testing of Revita at our headquarters located in Burlington, Massachusetts, except for the sterilization of the Revita DMR catheter, which is outsourced to a third party. Furthermore, the materials for our product candidates are sourced, in some cases, from a single-source supplier. If we were to experience an unexpected loss of supply of any of our product candidates or any of our future product candidates for any reason, whether as a result of manufacturing, supply or storage issues or otherwise, we could experience delays, disruptions, suspensions or terminations of, or be required to restart or repeat, any pending or ongoing clinical studies. For example, the extent to which any future public health crises, including epidemics and pandemics, such as COVID-19, impact our ability to procure sufficient supplies for the development of our products and product candidates will depend on the severity and duration of the spread of the disease and the actions undertaken to contain the disease or treat its effects.

We expect to continue to rely on third-party manufacturers for the commercial supply of any of our product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. We may be unable to maintain or establish required agreements with third-party manufacturers or to do so on acceptable terms. Even if we are able to establish agreements with third-party manufacturers, reliance on third-party manufacturers entails additional risks, including:

- the failure of the third party to manufacture our product candidates according to our schedule, or at all, including if our third-party contractors give greater priority to the supply of other products over our product candidates or otherwise do not satisfactorily perform according to the terms of the agreements between us and them;
- the reduction or termination of production or deliveries by suppliers, or the raising of prices or renegotiation of terms;
- the termination or nonrenewal of arrangements or agreements by our third-party contractors at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us;
- the breach by the third-party contractors of our agreements with them;
- the failure of third-party contractors to comply with applicable regulatory requirements;
- the failure of the third party to manufacture our product candidates according to our specifications;
- the mislabeling of clinical supplies, potentially resulting in the wrong dose amounts being supplied or study drug or placebo not being properly identified;
- clinical supplies not being delivered to clinical sites on time, leading to clinical study interruptions, or of drug supplies not being distributed to commercial vendors in a timely manner, resulting in lost sales; and
- the misappropriation of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how.

We do not have complete control over all aspects of the manufacturing process of, and are dependent on, our contract manufacturing partners for compliance with cGMP or similar foreign regulations for manufacturing both active

drug substances and finished drug products. For example, we are dependent on our contract manufacturing partners for the production of sub-assembly components of Revita, such as the Revita DMR catheter and Revita console. Third-party manufacturers may not be able to comply with cGMP regulations or similar regulatory requirements outside of the United States. If our contract manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA others, they will not be able to secure and/or maintain marketing approval for their manufacturing facilities. In addition, we do not have control over the ability of our contract manufacturers to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of our product candidates or if it withdraws any such approval in the future, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain marketing approval for or market our product candidates, if approved. Our failure, or the failure of our third-party manufacturers, to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of product candidates or drugs, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our product candidates or drugs and harm our business and results of operations.

Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of our product candidates or drugs may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to commercialize any product candidates that receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

If we or our suppliers fail to comply with the FDA's good manufacturing practice regulations, this could impair our ability to market our products in a cost-effective and timely manner.

We and our third-party suppliers and manufacturers are required to comply with the FDA's cGMPs, which in the case of medical devices is known as the Quality System Regulation, or QSR. The QSR covers the methods and documentation of the design, testing, production, control, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, sterilization, storage and shipping of our device product candidates. The FDA audits compliance with the QSR and similar cGMPs for biologics through periodic announced and unannounced inspections of manufacturing and other facilities. The FDA may conduct inspections or audits at any time. If we or our suppliers or manufacturers have significant non-compliance issues or if any corrective action plan that we or our suppliers propose in response to observed deficiencies is not sufficient, the FDA could take enforcement action, including any of the following sanctions:

- untitled letters, warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- customer notifications or repair, replacement, refunds, recall, detention or seizure of our products;
- operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- refusing or delaying approval of a PMA, BLA or supplements thereto for new products or modified products;
- withdrawing approvals that have already been granted;
- refusal to grant export approval for our products; or
- criminal prosecution.

Any of these sanctions could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, results of operations and financial condition.

Outside the United States, our products and operations are also often required to comply with standards set by industrial standards bodies, such as the International Organization for Standardization, or ISO. Foreign bodies may evaluate our products or the testing that our products undergo against these standards. The specific standards, types of evaluation and scope of review differ among foreign bodies. We intend to comply with the standards enforced by such foreign bodies as needed to commercialize our products. If we fail to adequately comply with any of these standards, a foreign body may take adverse actions similar to those within the power of the FDA. Any such action may harm our reputation and business, and could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We depend on third-party sole-source suppliers for certain sub-assembly components of Revita, and any interruption in our relationship with such third-party sole-source suppliers may materially adversely affect our business.

We rely upon third-party suppliers for the manufacture of sub-assembly components of Revita. We do not have long-term supply agreements with any of our suppliers, some of which are single- or sole-source suppliers of the relevant sub-assembly component. For example, we order sub-assembly components on a purchase-order basis from several key suppliers. We have not yet identified and qualified second-source replacements for many of our critical single-source suppliers. Thus, in the event that our relationship with any of our single- or sole-source suppliers terminates in the future, we may have difficulty maintaining sufficient supplies of key sub-assembly components of our product candidate. We may also have difficulty obtaining similar sub-assembly components from other suppliers that are acceptable to the FDA or other regulatory agencies or notified bodies, and the failure of our suppliers to comply with strictly enforced regulatory requirements could expose us to regulatory action including warning letters, product recalls, termination of distribution, product seizures or civil penalties. Where practicable, we are currently seeking, or intend to seek, second-source manufacturers for our single-source components.

Changes in methods of our Rejuva gene therapy candidate manufacturing or formulation may result in additional costs or delay.

As gene therapy candidates proceed through preclinical studies to late-stage clinical studies towards potential approval and commercialization, it is common that various aspects of the development program, such as manufacturing methods and formulation, are altered along the way in an effort to optimize processes and product characteristics. Such alterations can also occur due to changes in manufacturers. Such changes carry the risk that they will not achieve our intended objectives. Any such changes could cause our Rejuva gene therapy candidates to perform differently and affect the results of planned clinical studies or other future clinical studies conducted with the materials manufactured using altered processes. Such changes may also require additional testing, FDA notification or FDA approval. This could delay completion of clinical studies, require the conduct of bridging clinical studies or the repetition of one or more clinical studies beyond those we currently anticipate, increase clinical study costs, delay approval of our Rejuva gene therapy candidates and jeopardize our ability to commence sales and generate revenue. In addition, we may be required to make significant changes to our upstream and downstream processes across our pipeline, which could delay the development of any future gene therapy candidates.

Any contamination or interruption in our Rejuva gene therapy candidates' manufacturing process, shortages of raw materials or failure of our suppliers of plasmids and viruses to deliver necessary components could result in delays in our Rejuva gene therapy candidates' preclinical and clinical development or marketing schedules.

Given the nature of gene therapy manufacturing, there is a risk of contamination. Any contamination could adversely affect our ability to produce our Rejuva gene therapy candidates or future gene therapy candidates on schedule and could, therefore, harm our results of operations and cause reputational damage. Additionally, although our Rejuva gene therapy candidates will be tested for contamination prior to release, if a contaminated product was administered to a patient in any future clinical studies, it could result in harm to the patient. Some of the raw materials required in the manufacturing process are derived from biologic sources. Such raw materials are difficult to procure and may be subject to contamination or recall. A material shortage, contamination, recall or restriction on the use of biologically derived substances in the manufacture of our Rejuva gene therapy candidates could adversely impact or disrupt the commercial manufacturing or the production of preclinical and clinical material, which could adversely affect our development timelines and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

If our facilities are damaged or become inoperable, we will be unable to continue to research, develop and manufacture our product candidates and, as a result, there will be an adverse impact on our business until we are able to secure a new facility.

We do not have redundant facilities. We currently perform substantially all of our research and development, manufacturing and back office activity and maintain most of our raw material and finished goods inventory in a single location in Burlington, Massachusetts. Our facility and equipment would be costly to replace and could require substantial lead time to repair or replace. The facility may be harmed or rendered inoperable by natural or man-made disasters, including, but not limited to, tornadoes, flooding, fire and power outages, which may render it difficult or impossible for us to perform our research, development, manufacturing and commercialization activities for some period of time. The inability to perform those activities, combined with our limited inventory of reserve raw materials and finished product candidates, may result in the inability to manufacture our product candidates during such periods and the delay of our

ongoing or future clinical studies, including our ongoing Revitalize-1 pivotal clinical study of Revita and the Remain-1 pivotal clinical study. Although we possess insurance for damage to our property and the disruption of our business, this insurance may not be sufficient to cover all of our potential losses and this insurance may not continue to be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all.

Risks Related to Legal and Regulatory Compliance Matters

We face the risk of product liability claims that could be expensive, divert management's attention and harm our reputation and business. We may not be able to maintain adequate product liability insurance.

Our product candidates may contain undetected defects. Any such defects may prevent or impair our customers' ability to use our product candidates, if approved, and may damage our customers' businesses and could harm our reputation. If that occurs, we may incur significant costs, the attention of our key personnel could be diverted or other significant customer relations problems may arise. We may also be subject to warranty and liability claims for damages related to defects in our product candidates. A material liability claim or other occurrence that harms our reputation or decreases market acceptance of our product candidates could harm our business and operating results.

Our business exposes us to the risk of product liability claims that are inherent in the testing, manufacturing and marketing of medical devices or biopharmaceutical products. This risk exists even if a device is cleared, approved or certified for commercial sale by the FDA, foreign regulatory authorities or notified bodies and manufactured in facilities licensed and regulated by the FDA or an applicable foreign regulatory authority. Our products are designed to affect, and any future products will be designed to affect, important bodily functions and processes and may contain undetected defects. Any side effects, manufacturing defects, misuse or abuse associated with our products or our products in development could result in patient injury or death. The medical device and biopharmaceutical industries have historically been subject to extensive litigation over product liability claims, and we cannot offer any assurance that we will not face product liability suits. We may be subject to product liability claims if Revita or other products or product candidates cause, or merely appear to have caused, patient injury or death. In addition, an injury that is caused by the activities of our suppliers, such as those who provide us with sub-assembly components necessary to manufacture Revita, may be the basis for a claim against us. Product liability claims may be brought against us by consumers, healthcare providers or others selling or otherwise coming into contact with our products, among others. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we will incur substantial liabilities and reputational harm. In addition, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in:

- costs of litigation;
- distraction of management's attention from our primary business;
- the inability to commercialize our product candidates;
- decreased demand for our products or, if cleared, approved or certified, products in development;
- damage to our business reputation;
- product recalls or withdrawals from the market;
- withdrawal of clinical study participants;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants; or
- loss of revenue.

While we may attempt to manage our product liability exposure by proactively recalling or withdrawing from the market any defective products, any recall or market withdrawal of our products may delay the supply of those products to our customers and may impact our reputation. We can provide no assurance that we will be successful in initiating appropriate market recall or market withdrawal efforts that may be required in the future or that these efforts will have the intended effect of preventing product malfunctions and the accompanying product liability that may result. Such recalls and

withdrawals may also be used by our competitors to harm our reputation for safety or be perceived by patients as a safety risk when considering the use of our products, either of which could have an adverse impact on our business.

In addition, although we have product liability and clinical study liability insurance that we believe is appropriate, this insurance is subject to deductibles and coverage limitations. Our current product liability insurance may not continue to be available to us on acceptable terms, if at all, and, if available, coverage may not be adequate to protect us against any future product liability claims. If we are unable to obtain insurance at an acceptable cost or on acceptable terms or otherwise protect against potential product liability claims, we could be exposed to significant liabilities. A product liability claim, recall or other claim with respect to uninsured liabilities or for amounts in excess of insured liabilities could have an adverse impact on our business.

We are subject to applicable fraud and abuse, transparency, and other healthcare laws and regulations. If we are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, we could face substantial penalties.

There are numerous U.S. federal and state, as well as foreign, laws pertaining to healthcare fraud and abuse, including anti-kickback, false claims and physician transparency laws. Our business practices and relationships with physicians, hospitals and other healthcare providers are subject to scrutiny under these laws. The laws that may affect our ability to operate include, but are not limited to:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibit any person or entity from, among other things, knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying any remuneration, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of an item or service reimbursable, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. In addition, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. The U.S. government has interpreted this law broadly to apply to the marketing and sales activities of manufacturers. Violations of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute may result in significant civil monetary penalties, plus up to three times the remuneration involved. Civil penalties for such conduct can further be assessed under the federal False Claims Act. Violations can also result in criminal penalties, including significant criminal fines and imprisonment of up to 10 years. Similarly, violations can result in exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs, including Medicare and Medicaid. Moreover, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal civil False Claims Act;
- the federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalties laws, including the federal civil False Claims Act, which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment from Medicare, Medicaid or other federal healthcare programs that are false or fraudulent. These laws can apply to manufacturers who provide information on coverage, coding, and reimbursement of their products to persons who bill third-party payors. Private individuals can bring FCA "qui tam" actions, on behalf of the government and such individuals, commonly known as "whistleblowers," may share in amounts paid by the entity to the government in fines or settlement. When an entity is determined to have violated the federal civil FCA, the government may impose significant civil fines and penalties for each false claim, plus treble damages, and exclude the entity from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs;
- the federal Civil Monetary Penalties Law, which prohibits, among other things, offering or transferring remuneration to a federal healthcare beneficiary that a person knows or should know is likely to influence the beneficiary's decision to order or receive items or services reimbursable by the government from a particular provider or supplier;
- the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other things, executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program and making false statements relating to healthcare matters. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it to have committed a violation;
- the federal transparency requirements under the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, created under the Affordable Care Act, which requires, among other things, certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics

and medical supplies reimbursed under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children's Health Insurance Program to report to CMS information related to payments and other transfers of value provided to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), certain non-physician providers (physician assistants, nurse practitioners, clinical nurse specialists, anesthesiologist assistants, certified registered nurse anesthetists, anesthesiology assistants and certified nurse midwives), and teaching hospitals and physician ownership and investment interests, including such ownership and investment interests held by a physician's immediate family members;

- the FDCA, which prohibits, among other things, the adulteration or misbranding of drugs, biologics and medical devices;
- federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm consumers;
- state and foreign law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, such as anti-kickback and false claims laws, that may impose similar or more prohibitive restrictions, and may apply to items or services reimbursed by any non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers; and
- state and foreign laws that require companies to implement compliance programs, comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, or to track and report pricing, gifts, compensation and other remuneration provided to physicians and other health care providers or marketing expenditures; and state and local laws that require the registration of medical device sales representatives.

These laws and regulations, among other things, constrain our business, marketing and other promotional and research activities by limiting the kinds of financial arrangements we may have with hospitals, physicians, and other healthcare providers and potential purchases of our products, when approved. We have entered into consulting agreements with physicians, including some who have ownership interests in us, which could be viewed as influencing the purchase of or use of our products in procedures they perform. Compensation under some of these arrangements includes the provision of stock or stock options. Due to the breadth of these laws, the narrowness of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors available, and the range of interpretations to which they are subject, it is possible that some of our current or future practices might be challenged under one or more of these laws.

To enforce compliance with the healthcare regulatory laws, certain enforcement bodies have recently increased their scrutiny of interactions between medical device and pharmaceutical manufacturers and healthcare providers, which has led to a number of investigations, prosecutions, convictions and settlements in the healthcare industry. Responding to investigations can be time-and resource-consuming and can divert management's attention from the business. Additionally, as a result of these investigations, manufacturers may have to agree to additional compliance and reporting requirements as part of a consent decree or corporate integrity agreement. Any such investigation or settlement could increase our costs or otherwise have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Even an unsuccessful challenge or investigation into our practices could cause adverse publicity, and be costly to respond to.

Any action brought against us for violations of these laws or regulations, even if successfully defended, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. We may be subject to private qui tam actions brought by individual whistleblowers on behalf of the federal or state governments, with potential liability under the federal False Claims Act including mandatory treble damages and significant per-claim penalties.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the federal, state and foreign laws described above or any other current or future fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including significant criminal, civil, and administrative penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from participation in government programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, imprisonment, contractual damages, reputation harm and disgorgement and we could be required to curtail, restructure or cease our operations. Any of the foregoing consequences will negatively affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Healthcare reform initiatives and other administrative and legislative proposals in the United States may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

There have been and continue to be proposals by the federal government, state governments, regulators, and third-party payors to control or manage the increased costs of healthcare and, more generally, to reform the United States healthcare system. Outside of the United States, foreign governments and regulatory authorities may implement new requirements that could impact our business and market acceptance. Certain of these proposals could limit the prices we are able to charge for our products or limit coverage of, or lower reimbursement for, procedures associated with the use of our products, once approved, and could limit the acceptance and availability of our products. The cost containment measures that payors and providers are instituting and the effect of any healthcare reform initiative implemented in the future could impact our revenue from the sale of our products. The Affordable Care Act, or ACA, made a number of substantial changes in the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers. Among other ways in which it may affect our business, the ACA:

- imposed a new federal excise tax on the sale of certain medical devices, which was suspended, effective January 1, 2016, and permanently repealed in December 2019;
- established a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee and identify priorities in comparative clinical effectiveness research in an effort to coordinate and develop such research;
- implemented payment system reforms including a national pilot program on payment bundling to encourage hospitals, physicians and other providers to improve the coordination, quality and efficiency of certain healthcare services through bundled payment models; and
- expanded the eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs.

Certain provisions of the ACA have been subject to judicial and Congressional challenges. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, bills affecting the implementation of certain taxes under the ACA have been signed into law, including the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, enacted on December 22, 2017, or TCJA, which includes a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." Since its enactment, there have been judicial, executive and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA. On June 17, 2021, the U.S. Supreme Court dismissed the most recent judicial challenge to the ACA brought by several states without specifically ruling on the constitutionality of the ACA. Additionally, earlier in 2021, President Biden issued an executive order to initiate a special enrollment period to allow people to obtain health insurance coverage through the ACA marketplace, and instructs certain governmental agencies to review and reconsider their existing policies and rules that limit access to healthcare, among others. We cannot predict how the Supreme Court ruling, other litigation, or the healthcare reform measures of the Biden administration will impact our business.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted. On August 2, 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011 was signed into law, which, among other things, includes reductions to Medicare payments to providers of, on average, 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect on April 1, 2013, which, due to subsequent legislative amendments, will stay in effect through 2032, unless additional congressional action is taken.

Additionally, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. The Medicare Access and CHIP Reauthorization Act of 2015, or MACRA, enacted on April 16, 2015, repealed the formula by which Medicare made annual payment adjustments to physicians and replaced the former formula with fixed annual updates and a new system of incentive payments that are based on various performance measures and physicians' participation in alternative payment models such as accountable care organizations. It is unclear what effect new quality and payment programs, such as MACRA, may have on our business, financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on customers for our products, once approved, and accordingly, our financial operations. We cannot assure you that the ACA, as currently enacted or as amended in the future, will not harm our business and financial results, and we cannot predict how future federal or state legislative or administrative changes relating to healthcare reform will affect our business.

[Table of Contents](#)

There has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the United States with respect to specialty drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs. Although a number of these and other proposed measures may require authorization through additional legislation to become effective, and the current administration may reverse or otherwise change these measures, Congress has indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative measures to control drug costs.

The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare and/or impose price controls may adversely affect:

- the demand for our product candidates, if we obtain regulatory approval;
- our ability to set a price that we believe is fair for our approved products;
- our ability to generate revenue and achieve or maintain profitability;
- the level of taxes that we are required to pay; and
- the availability of capital.

We expect that other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and lower reimbursement and downward pressure on the price that we receive for our products, once approved. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government-funded programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost-containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability or commercialize our products, once marketing clearance is obtained.

We may not be able to successfully commercialize our product candidates due to unfavorable pricing regulations or third-party coverage and reimbursement policies, which could make it difficult for us to sell our product candidates profitably.

Patients who receive treatment for their conditions, and their prescribing physicians, generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with those treatments. Patients are unlikely to use our product candidates, once approved, unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover all or a significant portion of the cost of our product candidates. Therefore, coverage and adequate reimbursement are critical to a new product's acceptance. Coverage decisions may depend upon clinical and economic standards that disfavor new products when more established or lower cost therapeutic alternatives are already available or subsequently become available.

Third-party payors, whether foreign or domestic, or governmental or commercial, are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs. There is significant uncertainty related to the insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products or procedures using these products. In the United States, there is no uniform policy among third-party payors for coverage and reimbursement. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting reimbursement policies, but also have their own methods and approval processes apart from Medicare coverage and reimbursement determinations. Therefore, one third-party payor's determination to provide coverage for a product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the product or procedures that use the product.

Coverage and reimbursement by a governmental and other third-party payors may depend upon a number of factors, including the third-party payor's determination that use of a product or service and its use for a particular patient is:

- a covered benefit under its health plan;
- safe, effective and medically necessary;
- appropriate for the specific patient;

- cost-effective; and
- neither experimental nor investigational.

Obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval for a product or procedure from a government or other third-party payor is a time-consuming and costly process, with uncertain results, that could require us to provide supporting scientific, clinical and cost effectiveness data for the use of our product candidates to the payor. We may not be able to provide data sufficient to satisfy governmental and third-party payors that procedures using our products should be covered and reimbursed. There may be significant delays in obtaining such coverage and reimbursement for newly approved product candidates or the related procedures, and coverage may not be available, or may be more limited than the purposes for which the product is approved by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities.

Reimbursement may not be available for procedures using any product that we commercialize and, if coverage and reimbursement are available, the level of reimbursement may not be adequate. Our inability to promptly obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement rates from both government-funded and private payors for procedures using any approved product candidates that we develop could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize product candidates and our overall financial condition.

Outside of the United States, many countries require approval of the sale price of a product before it can be marketed, and the pricing review period only begins after marketing or product licensing approval is granted. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some of these countries, we may be required to conduct a clinical study that compares the cost-effectiveness of our product candidate to other available therapies. In some foreign markets, pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we might obtain marketing approval for a product candidate in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay our commercial launch of the product, possibly for lengthy time periods, and negatively impact the revenue, if any, we are able to generate from the sale of the product in that country. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in one or more product candidates, even if such product candidates obtain marketing approval.

Changes in and actual or perceived failures to comply with U.S. and foreign privacy and data protection laws, regulations and standards may adversely affect our business, operations and financial performance.

We and our partners may be subject to federal, state, and foreign data protection laws and regulations (i.e., laws and regulations that govern data privacy and security). The legislative and regulatory landscape for privacy and data protection continues to evolve, and there has been an increasing focus on privacy and data protection issues, which may affect our business and may increase our compliance costs and exposure to liability. In the United States, numerous federal and state laws and regulations, including state security breach notification laws, federal and state health information privacy laws (including HIPAA), and federal and state consumer protection laws, govern the collection, use, disclosure, and protection of personal information. Each of these laws is subject to varying interpretations by courts and government agencies, creating complex compliance issues. If we fail to comply with applicable laws and regulations we could be subject to penalties or sanctions, including criminal penalties if we knowingly obtain or disclose individually identifiable health information from a covered entity in a manner that is not authorized or permitted by HIPAA or applicable state laws.

We are subject to rapidly evolving data protection laws, rules and regulations in foreign jurisdictions. For example, the European Union General Data Protection Regulation, or the EU GDPR, governs certain collection and other processing activities involving personal data about individuals in the European Economic Area, or the EEA, and the UK General Data Protection Regulation and UK Data Protection Act 2018, or the UK GDPR, governs similar collection and other processing activities involving personal data about individuals in the United Kingdom. References to the GDPR in this Annual Report on Form 10-K include both the EU GDPR and the UK GDPR. Among other things, the GDPR imposes requirements regarding processing health and other sensitive data, obtaining informed consent of individuals, providing notice to individuals regarding data processing activities, responding to data subject requests, taking certain measures when engaging third-party processors, notifying data subjects and regulators of data breaches, implementing safeguards to protect the security and confidentiality of personal data, and strict rules and restrictions on the international transfers of personal data. The GDPR imposes substantial fines for breaches and violations, which can be up to the greater of €20 million (£17.5 million for the UK) or 4% of our annual global revenue and confers a private right of action on data subjects and consumer associations to lodge complaints with supervisory authorities, seek judicial remedies and obtain compensation for damages resulting from violations of the GDPR. Further, the GDPR regulates transfers of personal data subject to the GDPR to third countries that have not been found to provide adequate protection to such personal data, including the United States in certain circumstances, unless a valid GDPR transfer mechanism (e.g., the European Commission approved Standard

Contractual Clauses, or the EU SCCs, and the UK International Data Transfer Agreement/Addendum, or the UK IDTA) has been put in place. Where relying on the EU SCCs or UK IDTA for data transfers, we may also be required to carry out transfer impact assessments to assess whether the recipient is subject to local laws which allow public authority access to personal data. The efficacy and longevity of current transfer mechanisms between the EEA and the United States remains uncertain. The international transfer obligations under the EEA and UK data protection regimes will require significant effort and cost, and may result in us needing to make strategic considerations around where EEA and UK personal data is located and which service providers we can utilize for the processing of EEA and UK personal data. If we are unable to transfer personal data between and among countries and regions in which we operate, it could affect the manner in which we provide our services, the geographical location or segregation of our relevant systems and operations, and could adversely affect our financial results.

Although the UK is regarded as a third country under the EU GDPR, the European Commission has adopted an adequacy decision in favor of the UK, enabling data transfers from EEA member states to the UK without additional safeguards. The UK government has confirmed that personal data transfers from the UK to the EEA remain free flowing. The relationship between the UK and the EU in relation to certain aspects of data protection law remains unclear, and it is unclear how UK data protection laws and regulations will develop in the medium to longer term, and how data transfers to and from the UK will be regulated in the long term. Further, the UK Government has introduced a Data Protection and Digital Information Bill ("UK Bill") into the UK legislative process. The aim of the UK Bill is to reform the UK's data protection regime following Brexit. If passed, the final version of the UK Bill may have the effect of further altering the similarities between the UK and EEA data protection regime and threaten the UK adequacy decision from the European Commission. The respective provisions and enforcement of the EU GDPR and UK GDPR may further diverge in the future and create additional regulatory challenges and uncertainties. This lack of clarity on future UK laws and regulations and their interaction with EU laws and regulations could add legal risk, complexity and cost to our handling of personal data and our privacy and data security compliance programs and could require us to implement different compliance measures for the UK and the EEA.

Compliance with U.S. and foreign privacy and security laws, rules and regulations could require us to take on more onerous obligations in our contracts, require us to engage in costly compliance exercises, restrict our ability to collect, use and disclose data, or in some cases, impact our or our partners' or suppliers' ability to operate in certain jurisdictions. Each of these constantly evolving laws can be subject to varying interpretations. If we fail to comply with any such laws, rules or regulations, we may face government investigations and/or enforcement actions, fines, civil or criminal penalties, private litigation or adverse publicity that could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

We rely on a variety of intellectual property rights, and if we are unable to obtain, maintain or protect our intellectual property, our business, financial situation, results of operations, and prospects will be harmed. If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our current product candidate, any future product candidates we may develop and our technology, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize products and technology similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our current product candidate, any future product candidates we may develop and our technology may be adversely affected.

Our commercial success will depend, in part, on our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our product candidates and related technologies, including Revita, both in the United States and elsewhere, successfully defend our intellectual property rights against third-party challenges and successfully enforce our intellectual property rights to prevent third-party infringement. As with other medical device companies, we rely primarily upon a combination of patents, trademarks and trade secret protection, as well as nondisclosure, confidentiality and other contractual agreements, to protect the intellectual property related to our brands, products and other proprietary technologies.

We cannot provide any assurances that any of our pending patent applications will mature into issued patents and, if they do, that such patents will include, claims with a scope sufficient to protect our product candidates or otherwise provide any competitive advantage. Our patents and any patent issuing from any of our patent applications would not prevent third-party competitors from creating, making and marketing alternative systems, devices and/or methods capable of performing similar procedures that fall outside the scope of our patent claims. There can be no assurance that any such alternative systems, devices and methods will not be equally effective as ours or that we will be able to obtain or maintain patent protection at all. Moreover, other parties have developed technologies that may be related to or competitive with our approach, and may have filed or may file patent applications and may have received or may receive patents that may

overlap or conflict with our patents or patent applications. Such third-party patent positions may limit or even eliminate our ability to obtain or maintain patent protection for certain inventions. Additionally or alternatively, such third-party patent rights may represent alternative or pre-existing technologies not protected by our own intellectual property that could be used to compete with us.

Our success depends, in part, on our ability to obtain, maintain, expand, enforce, and defend the scope of our patent portfolio or other intellectual property rights, including the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make in connection with the filing, defense and enforcement of any patents or other intellectual property rights. The process of obtaining patent protection is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file or prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. We may choose not to seek patent protection for certain innovations or product candidates and may choose not to pursue patent protection in certain jurisdictions. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection. Moreover, under the laws of certain jurisdictions, patents or other intellectual property rights may be unavailable or limited in scope and, in any event, any patent protection we obtain may be limited. For example, under the laws of many jurisdictions, patent protection is not available or is limited for surgical methods and certain other medical procedures. As a result, some of our product candidates may not be protected by patents in one or more jurisdictions, or, possibly, in any jurisdiction. We generally apply for patents in those countries where we intend to make, have made, use or sell product candidates and where we assess the risk of infringement to justify the cost of seeking patent protection. However, we do not and will not seek protection in all countries where we intend to sell product candidates and we may not accurately predict all the countries where patent protection would ultimately be desirable. If we fail to timely file a patent application in any such country or major market, we may be precluded from doing so at a later date. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories in which we have patent protection that may not be sufficient to terminate infringing activities. Several of our pending patent applications are in the early stages, and the deadline for deciding whether and in which jurisdictions to pursue protection has not yet expired for those applications. Prior to the applicable deadlines, we will need to decide whether and where to pursue protection, and we will not have the opportunity to obtain protection in jurisdictions where we elect not to seek protection. For other of our pending applications, the applicable timelines for deciding where to seek protection have passed, and we have made decisions, on an application-by-application basis, to pursue protection for each of those applications in a limited number of jurisdictions.

Furthermore, we cannot guarantee that any patents will be issued from any pending or future patent applications, or that any current or future patents, will provide us with any meaningful protection or competitive advantage. Even if issued, patents may be challenged, including with respect to ownership, narrowed, invalidated, held unenforceable or circumvented, any of which could limit our ability to prevent competitors and other third parties from developing and marketing similar products or limit the duration of patent protection we may have for our product candidates and technologies. Other companies may also design around technologies we have patented or developed. In addition, the issuance of a patent does not give us the right to practice the patented invention. Third parties may have blocking patents that could prevent us from marketing our product candidates or practicing our own patented technology, including Revita. The risks described herein with respect to patents and patent applications we own similarly apply to any patents or patent applications that we may license in the future. These and other factors may prevent us from realizing any competitive advantage from patents.

The strength of patent rights generally, and particularly the patent positions of medical device companies, can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal, scientific and factual questions for which important legal principles remain unresolved. The standards that the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, and its foreign counterparts use to grant patents are not always applied predictably or uniformly. Changes in either the patent laws, implementing regulations or the interpretation of patent laws may diminish the value of our rights. The legal systems of certain countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States, and many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending such rights in foreign jurisdictions.

Because patent applications in the United States, Europe and many other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all, and because publications of discoveries in scientific literature lag behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain that we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for protection of the inventions set forth in our applications. We can give no assurance that all of the potentially relevant prior art relating to our patents or patent applications has been found; overlooked prior art could be used by a third-party to challenge the validity, enforceability and scope of our patents, or prevent a patent from issuing from a pending patent application. As a result, we may not be able to obtain or maintain protection for certain inventions. Therefore, the validity, enforceability and scope of our patents in the United States,

[Table of Contents](#)

Europe and in other countries cannot be predicted with certainty and, as a result, any patents that we own or license may not provide sufficient protection against our competitors.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, ownership, scope, validity or enforceability. Third parties may challenge any existing patent or future patent we own or license through adversarial proceedings in the issuing offices or in court proceedings, including as a response to any assertion of our patents against them. In any of these proceedings, a court or agency with jurisdiction may find our patents invalid and/or unenforceable, or even if valid and enforceable, insufficient to provide protection against competing products and services to achieve our business objectives. We may be subject to a third-party pre-issuance submission of prior art to the USPTO, or reexamination by the USPTO if a third-party asserts a substantial question of patentability against any claim of a U.S. patent we own or license. The adoption of the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, in September 2011 established additional opportunities for third parties to invalidate U.S. patent claims, including *inter partes* review and post-grant review proceedings. Outside of the United States, patents we own or license may become subject to patent opposition or similar proceedings, which may result in loss of scope of some claims or the entire patent. Competitors may claim that they invented the inventions claimed in our patents or pending applications prior to the inventors of our intellectual property, or may have filed for protection for certain inventions before we did. We may need to participate in interference or derivation proceedings, which may result in the loss of some or all of the patent protection at issue. Furthermore, an adverse decision in an interference or derivation proceeding can result in a third party receiving the patent right sought by us, which in turn could affect our ability to develop, market or otherwise commercialize our product candidates. Any of these proceedings may be very complex and expensive, and may divert our management's attention from our core business. If any of our patents, should they issue, are challenged, invalidated, circumvented by third parties or otherwise limited or expire prior to the commercialization of our product candidates, and if we do not own or have exclusive rights to other enforceable patents protecting our product candidates or other technologies, competitors and other third parties could market products and use processes that are substantially similar or identical to, or superior to, ours and our business would suffer.

We will not seek to protect our intellectual property rights in all jurisdictions throughout the world and we may not be able to adequately enforce our intellectual property rights even in the jurisdictions where we seek protection.

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on product candidates or the related technologies in all countries and jurisdictions throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and we will only pursue patent protection in selected jurisdictions outside the United States. The requirements for patentability differ in various countries. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States, and the laws of some foreign countries do not provide patent protection for certain types of inventions that are patentable in the United States. As a result, certain aspects of our technology may not be protectable by patents or may be difficult to protect in certain jurisdictions outside the United States, including in Europe, and our intellectual property rights outside the United States could be less extensive than those in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. The statutory deadlines for pursuing patent protection in individual foreign jurisdictions are based on the priority date of each of our patent applications. For some of the patent families owned by us, the relevant statutory deadlines have not yet expired, and we will need to decide whether and where to pursue protection outside the United States before expiration of the applicable deadlines. For other of the patent families owned by us, the relevant statutory deadlines have expired, and thus, we will only have the opportunity to pursue protection in the limited jurisdictions previously selected.

Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we do not pursue and obtain patent protection to develop their own products and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products, if approved, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing. Even if we pursue and obtain issued patents in particular jurisdictions, our patent claims or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent third parties from so competing.

The laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in certain foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of some countries, particularly developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, especially those relating to medical technology. For example, an April 2021 report from the Office of the United States Trade Representative identified a number of countries, including India and China, where challenges to the procurement and enforcement of patent rights have been reported. Several countries, including India and China, have been listed in the report every year since 1989. This could make it

difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or the misappropriation or other violation of our other intellectual property rights. For example, many foreign countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner must grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against third parties, including government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, patents may provide limited or no benefit. Patent protection must ultimately be sought on a country-by-country basis, which is an expensive and time-consuming process with uncertain outcomes. Accordingly, we may choose not to seek patent protection in certain countries, and we will not have the benefit of patent protection in such countries.

Furthermore, proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly, could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. We may choose not to initiate lawsuits because the expected benefit is not sufficient. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights outside the United States may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property.

Intellectual property litigation could cause us to spend substantial resources and distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities.

The medical device industry has been characterized by extensive litigation regarding patents, trademarks, trade secrets, and other intellectual property rights, and companies in the industry have used intellectual property litigation to gain a competitive advantage. Litigation or other legal proceedings related to intellectual property claims, with or without merit, is unpredictable and generally expensive and time-consuming. Competitors may infringe our patents, should they issue, or other intellectual property, or we may be required to defend against claims of infringement, misappropriation or other violation of third party intellectual property. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. Any claims we assert against perceived infringers could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that our patents are invalid or unenforceable or that we infringe their intellectual property. In addition, in a patent infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours is invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, construe the patent's claims narrowly or refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable or interpreted narrowly, which could adversely affect our competitive business position, business prospects and financial condition.

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses and could distract our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities.

We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing, misappropriating, or otherwise violating, or successfully challenging our intellectual property rights. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation or continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

Our commercial success depends significantly on our ability to operate without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the intellectual property rights of third parties.

The medical device industry is subject to rapid technological change and substantial litigation regarding patent and other intellectual property rights. Our competitors in both the United States and abroad, many of which have substantially greater resources and have made substantial investments in patent portfolios and competing technologies, may have applied for or obtained or may in the future apply for and obtain, patents that will prevent, limit or otherwise interfere with our ability to make, use, market and sell our product candidates and technology.

Numerous third-party patents exist in the fields relating to our product candidates, and it is difficult for industry participants, including us, to identify all third-party patent rights relevant to our product candidates and technologies. There may be issued U.S. or European patents of which we are not aware, held by our competitors or third parties that, if found to be valid and enforceable, could be alleged to be infringed by some of our product candidates or technologies, including Revita. There may be patents of which we are not aware, that if they result in issued patents, could be alleged to be infringed by some of our product candidates or technologies, including Revita. Moreover, because some patent applications are maintained as confidential for a certain period of time, we cannot be certain that third parties have not filed patent applications that cover our product candidates and technologies.

It is also possible that we have failed to identify relevant third-party patents or applications. For example, it is difficult for industry participants, including us, to identify all third-party patent rights that may be relevant to our product candidates or technology because database searching is imperfect due to differences in terminology among patents, incomplete databases and the difficulty in assessing the meaning of patent claims. We may fail to identify relevant patents or patent applications or may identify pending patent applications of potential interest but incorrectly predict the likelihood that such patent applications may issue with claims of relevance to our product candidates or technology. In addition, we may be unaware of one or more issued patents that would be infringed by the manufacture, sale or use of a current or future product candidate, or we may incorrectly conclude that a third-party patent is invalid, unenforceable or not-infringed by our activities. Additionally, pending patent applications that have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our product candidates and technologies. After issuance, the scope of patent claims remains subject to construction as determined by an interpretation of the law, the written disclosure in a patent and the patent's prosecution history. Our interpretation of the relevance or the scope of a patent or a pending application may be incorrect, which may negatively impact our ability to market our product candidates. Our determination of the expiration date of any patent in the United States, the European Union or elsewhere that we consider relevant may be incorrect, which may negatively impact our ability to develop and market our product candidates.

Patents could be issued, now or in the future, to third parties that we may ultimately be found to infringe. Third parties may have or obtain valid and enforceable patents or proprietary rights that could block us from developing product candidates using our technology. Our failure to obtain or maintain a license to any technology that we require may materially harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Furthermore, we would be exposed to a threat of litigation. In addition, we may be required or choose to enter into a license agreement to avoid or settle litigation.

Intellectual property rights of third parties could adversely affect our ability to commercialize our product candidates, and we might be required to litigate or obtain licenses from third parties in order to develop or market our product candidates. Such litigation or licenses could be costly or not available on commercially reasonable terms.

From time to time, we may be party to, or threatened with, litigation or other proceedings with third parties, including non-practicing entities, who allege that our product candidates, components of our product candidates and/or proprietary technologies infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate their intellectual property rights. The types of situations in which we may become a party to such litigation or proceedings include:

- we may initiate litigation or other proceedings against third parties seeking to invalidate the patents held by those third parties or to obtain a judgment that our product candidates, technologies, or processes do not infringe those third parties' patents;
- we may participate at substantial cost in International Trade Commission proceedings to abate importation of products or product candidates that would compete unfairly with our product candidates;
- if our competitors file patent applications that claim technology also claimed by us, we may be required to participate in interference, derivation or opposition proceedings to determine the priority of invention, which could jeopardize our patent rights and potentially provide a third-party with a dominant patent position;
- if third parties initiate litigation claiming that our processes or product candidates infringe their patent or misappropriate or otherwise violate other intellectual property rights, we will need to defend against such proceedings;

- if third parties initiate litigation or other proceedings seeking to invalidate patents owned by us or to obtain a declaratory judgment that their product or technology does not infringe our patents, we will need to defend against such proceedings;
- we may be subject to ownership disputes relating to intellectual property, including disputes arising from conflicting obligations of employees or consultants or others who are involved in developing our product candidates; and
- if a license to necessary technology is terminated, the licensor may initiate litigation claiming that our processes or product candidates infringe their patent or misappropriate or otherwise violate other intellectual property rights and/ or that we breached our obligations under the license agreement, and we would need to defend against such proceedings.

These lawsuits and proceedings, regardless of merit, are time-consuming and expensive to initiate, maintain, defend or settle, and could divert the time and attention of managerial and technical personnel, which could materially adversely affect our business. Any such claim could also force us to do one or more of the following:

- incur substantial monetary liability for infringement, appropriation or other violations of intellectual property rights, which we may have to pay if a court decides that the product candidate or technology at issue infringes, misappropriates or violates the third party's rights, and if the court finds that the infringement was willful, we could be ordered to pay treble damages and the third party's attorneys' fees;
- pay substantial damages to our customers or end users to discontinue use or replace infringing technology with non-infringing technology;
- stop manufacturing, selling, using, exporting or licensing the product candidate or technology incorporating the allegedly infringing technology or stop incorporating the allegedly infringing technology into such product candidate or technology;
- obtain from the owner of the infringed intellectual property right a license, which may require us to pay substantial upfront fees or royalties to sell or use the relevant technology and which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all;
- redesign our product candidates and technology so they do not infringe, misappropriate or violate the third party's intellectual property rights, which may not be possible or may require substantial monetary expenditures and time;
- enter into cross-licenses with our competitors, which could weaken our overall intellectual property position;
- lose the opportunity to license our technology to others or to collect royalty payments based upon successful protection and assertion of our intellectual property against others;
- find alternative suppliers for non-infringing product candidates and technologies, which could be costly and create significant delay; or
- relinquish rights associated with one or more of our patent claims, if our claims are held invalid or unenforceable.

The medical device industry is characterized by extensive litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights. As we continue to develop and, if approved, commercialize our current product candidates and future product candidates, competitors may claim that our products, product candidates or technology infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate their intellectual property rights as part of business strategies designed to impede our successful commercialization. As we gain greater visibility and market exposure as a public company, the risk increases that our product candidates or technologies may be subject to claims of infringement, misappropriation or other violation of the intellectual property rights of third parties. There may be third-party patents or patent applications with claims related to a product candidate or our technology, such as to Revita. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, third parties may have currently pending patent applications that may later result in issued patents that our product candidates

may infringe, or which such third parties claim are infringed by our technologies. The outcome of intellectual property litigation is subject to uncertainties that cannot be adequately quantified in advance. The coverage of patents is subject to interpretation by the courts, and the interpretation is not always uniform. If we are sued for patent infringement, to prevail, we would need to demonstrate that our product candidates, products, technologies or methods either do not infringe the patent claims of the relevant patent or that the patent claims are invalid or unenforceable, and we may not be able to do this. Even if we are successful in these proceedings, we may incur substantial costs and the time and attention of our management and scientific personnel could be diverted in pursuing these proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex intellectual property litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. In addition, intellectual property litigation, regardless of its outcome, may cause negative publicity, adversely impact prospective customers, cause shipment delays of product candidates, or prohibit us from manufacturing, marketing or otherwise commercializing our product candidates and technology. Any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise additional funds or otherwise have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operation, financial condition or cash flows.

In addition, we may indemnify our customers and distributors against claims relating to the infringement of intellectual property rights of third parties related to our product candidates or technologies. Third parties may assert infringement claims against our customers or distributors. These claims may require us to initiate or defend protracted and costly litigation on behalf of our customers or distributors, regardless of the merits of these claims. If any of these claims succeed, we may be forced to pay damages on behalf of our customers, suppliers or distributors, or may be required to obtain licenses for the products they use. If we cannot obtain all necessary licenses on commercially reasonable terms, our customers may be forced to stop using our product candidates.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a material adverse effect on the price of our common stock. The occurrence of any of these events may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operation, financial condition, prospects or cash flows.

Changes in patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our existing and future product candidates and technologies.

Patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our patents. On September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act or the Leahy-Smith Act was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted, redefine prior art, and may also affect patent litigation. The USPTO developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, including switching the United States patent system from a "first-to-invent" system to a "first-to-file" system. Under a "first-to-file" system, assuming the other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application generally will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether another inventor had made the invention earlier. For example, a third party that files a patent application before us at the USPTO could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by such third party. This will require us to be cognizant going forward of the time from invention to filing of a patent application and be diligent in filing patent applications, but circumstances could prevent us from promptly filing patent applications on our inventions. Additional provisions of the Leahy-Smith Act allow third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and set forth additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent through various proceedings, including post-grant review and inter partes review proceedings, administered by the USPTO. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in U.S. federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. It is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. The Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our patents, should they issue, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operation, financial condition or cash flows.

In addition, patent reform legislation may pass in the future that could lead to additional uncertainties and increased costs surrounding the prosecution, enforcement and defense of our patents and applications. Furthermore, the U.S. Supreme Court and the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit have made, and will likely continue to make, changes in how the patent laws of the United States are interpreted. Similarly, foreign courts have made, and will likely continue to make, changes in how the patent laws in their respective jurisdictions are interpreted. We cannot predict future changes in the interpretation of patent laws or changes to patent laws that might be enacted into law by United States and foreign legislative bodies. Those changes may materially affect our patents or patent applications and our ability to obtain additional patent protection in the future.

Obtaining and maintaining patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

The USPTO and various foreign patent offices require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various government fees are due to be paid to governmental patent agencies over the lifetime of a patent. Future maintenance fees will also need to be paid on other patents that may be issued to us. We have systems in place to remind us to pay these fees, and we employ outside firms to remind us or our licensor to pay annuity fees due to patent agencies on our patents and pending patent applications. In certain cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. However, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, our competitors might be able to enter the market and this circumstance would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operation, financial condition or cash flows.

Patent terms may not be sufficient to effectively protect our product candidates and business for an adequate period of time.

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, the natural expiration of a utility patent is generally 20 years after its first effective non-provisional filing date. Although various extensions may be available, the term of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our product candidates, proprietary technologies and their uses are obtained, once the patent has expired, we may be open to competition, which may harm our business prospects. In addition, although upon issuance in the United States a patent's term can be extended based on certain delays caused by the USPTO, this extension can be reduced or eliminated based on certain delays caused by the patent applicant during patent prosecution. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new products, patents protecting such products might expire before or shortly after such products are commercialized. If we do not have sufficient patent terms to protect our products, proprietary technologies and their uses, our business would be seriously harmed. As our patents expire, the scope of our patent protection will be reduced, which may reduce or eliminate any competitive advantage afforded by our patent portfolio. As a result, our reduced patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.

We rely on trademarks and tradenames to distinguish our product and technology from the products of our competitors. Our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names may be challenged, opposed, infringed, circumvented or declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names, which we rely on to build name recognition among potential partners and customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement claims brought by owners of other registered trademarks or trademarks, such as those that incorporate variations of our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names. An adverse decision in a trademark or trade name suit may subject us to damages, and may result in the need to redesign or rename the infringing brand, which could be costly and time-consuming. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. Moreover, as our products mature, our reliance on our trademarks to differentiate us from our competitors will increase, and as a result, if we are unable to prevent third parties from adopting, registering or using trademarks and trade dress that infringe, dilute or otherwise violate our trademark rights, or engaging in conduct that constitutes unfair competition, defamation or other violation of our rights, our business could be materially adversely affected. We may license our trademarks and trade names to third parties, such as distributors. Though these license agreements may provide guidelines

for how our trademarks and trade names may be used, a breach of these agreements or misuse of our trademarks and tradenames by our licensees may jeopardize our rights in or diminish the goodwill associated with our trademarks and trade names. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights related to trademarks and trade names, may be ineffective and could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could adversely impact our financial condition or results of operations.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets and other proprietary information, our business and competitive position may be harmed.

In addition to patent protection, we also rely on confidential proprietary information, including trade secrets and know-how, to develop and maintain our competitive position. However, trade secrets and other proprietary information can be difficult to protect and some courts are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets and proprietary information. We seek to protect our confidential proprietary information, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, vendors, collaborators and others, upon the commencement of their relationships with us. These agreements require that all confidential information developed by the individual or made known to the individual by us during the course of the individual's relationship with us be kept confidential. Our agreements with employees, business consultants, and our personnel policies, also provide that any inventions conceived by the individual in the course of rendering services to us shall be our exclusive property. However, we may not obtain these agreements in all circumstances, the assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing, and individuals with whom we have these agreements may not comply with their terms or may have preexisting or competing obligations to third parties of which we are not aware. Thus, despite such agreements, such inventions may become assigned to third parties. Monitoring unauthorized uses and disclosures of our intellectual property is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to protect our intellectual property will be effective. In the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of our trade secrets or proprietary information, these agreements, even if obtained, may not provide meaningful protection, particularly for our trade secrets or other confidential information. To the extent that our employees, consultants or contractors use technology or know-how owned by third parties in their work for us, disputes may arise between us and those third parties as to the rights in related inventions. To the extent that an individual who is not obligated to assign rights in intellectual property to us is rightfully an inventor of intellectual property, we may need to obtain an assignment or a license to that intellectual property from that individual, or a third-party or from that individual's assignee. Such assignment or license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all, and the failure to obtain rights in such intellectual property by assignment or license could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Adequate remedies may not exist in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of our proprietary information. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. We and our contractors and partners operate in certain countries that are at heightened risk of theft of technology, data and intellectual property through direct or indirect intrusion by private parties or international actors, including those affiliated with or controlled by state actors. The disclosure of our trade secrets would impair our competitive position and may materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. Further, it is possible that others will independently develop the same or similar technology or otherwise obtain access to our unpatented technology, and in such cases we could not assert any trade secret rights against such parties. Costly and time consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights, and failure to maintain trade secret protection could adversely affect our competitive business position. In addition, others may independently discover or develop our trade secrets and proprietary information, and the existence of our own trade secrets affords no protection against such independent discovery.

We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and other confidential information by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in these individuals, organizations and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached and detecting the disclosure or misappropriation of confidential information and enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated confidential information is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. Further, we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for any breach.

We may be subject to claims asserting that our employees, consultants or advisors have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their current or former employers or claims asserting ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.

We may also employ individuals, such as employees, consultants or advisors, who were previously or are concurrently employed at or providing consulting services for research institutions and/or other medical device companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants and advisors

do not use the intellectual property, proprietary information, know-how or trade secrets of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that these employees, consultants or advisors, or we, have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of their former or concurrent employers, or that patents and applications we have filed to protect inventions of these employees, consultants or advisors, even those related to one or more of our product candidates or technologies, are rightfully owned by their former or concurrent employer. Additionally, we may be subject to claims from third parties challenging our ownership interest in intellectual property we regard as our own, based on claims that our employees, consultants or advisors have breached an obligation to assign inventions to another employer, to a former employer, or to another person or entity. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable personnel or intellectual property rights. An inability to incorporate such technologies or features would have a material adverse effect on our business and may prevent us from successfully commercializing our product candidates. Moreover, any such litigation or the threat thereof may adversely affect our ability to hire employees or contract with independent contractors. A loss of key personnel or their work product could hamper or prevent our ability to commercialize our product candidates, which would have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We may enter into licenses to intellectual property. If we were to lose our rights to licensed intellectual property, we may not be able to continue developing or commercializing a product candidate, if approved, that relied on such licensed intellectual property.

We may in the future be party to license agreements under which we are granted rights to material intellectual property that is important to our business. We would expect any such license agreements to impose various obligations on us, including but not limited to, diligence obligations and the payment of milestones and/or royalties. If we fail to comply with our obligations under these agreements, or we are subject to a bankruptcy, the licensor may have the right to terminate the license, in which event we would not be able to market products covered by the license. Our business could suffer, for example, if any material licenses terminate, if the licensors fail to abide by the terms of the license, if the licensed patents or other rights are found to be invalid or unenforceable, or if we are unable to enter into necessary licenses on acceptable terms.

We may need to obtain licenses from third parties to advance our research or allow commercialization of our product candidates, and we cannot provide any assurances that third-party patents or other forms intellectual property do not exist that might be enforced against our current product candidates or future products in the absence of such a license. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and a number of more established companies are also pursuing strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive or necessary. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. Even if we are able to obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. In that event, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to develop or license replacement technology. If we are unable to do so, we may be unable to develop or commercialize the affected product candidates, which could materially harm our business and the third parties owning such intellectual property rights could seek either an injunction prohibiting our sales, or, with respect to our sales, an obligation on our part to pay royalties or other forms of compensation.

Additionally, we may collaborate with academic institutions to accelerate our preclinical research or development under written agreements with these institutions. These institutions may provide us with an option to negotiate a license to any of the institution's rights in technology resulting from the collaboration. Regardless of such option, we may be unable to negotiate a license within the specified timeframe or under terms that are acceptable to us. If we are unable to do so, the institution may offer the intellectual property rights to others, potentially blocking our ability to pursue our program. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to required third-party intellectual property or to maintain the existing intellectual property rights we have, we may have to abandon development of such program and our business and financial condition could suffer.

We may not have the right to control the preparation, filing, prosecution, maintenance, enforcement, and defense of patents and patent applications covering the drug candidates that we license from third parties. It is possible that the licensors' infringement proceeding or defense activities may be less vigorous than if we conduct them ourselves. Therefore, we cannot be certain that these patents and patent applications will be prepared, filed, prosecuted, maintained, enforced, and

[Table of Contents](#)

defended in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If our licensors fail to prosecute, maintain, enforce and defend such patents, or lose rights to those patents or patent applications, the rights we have licensed may be reduced or eliminated, and our right to develop and commercialize any of our drugs that are subject of such licensed rights could be adversely affected.

Licensing of intellectual property involves complex legal, business and scientific issues. Disputes may arise between us and our licensors regarding intellectual property subject to a license agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- whether and the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- our right to sublicense patent and other rights to third parties under collaborative development relationships;
- our right to transfer or assign the license;
- our diligence obligations with respect to the use of the licensed technology in relation to our development and commercialization of our product candidates, and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the priority of invention of patented technology; and
- the inventorship and ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our partners.

In addition, license agreements are often complex, and certain provisions in such agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology or broaden what we believe to be the scope of a licensor's rights to our intellectual property and technology, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under a relevant agreement, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. If disputes over intellectual property impair our ability to maintain any future licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates. Furthermore, certain of our future agreements with third parties may limit or delay our ability to consummate certain transactions, may impact the value of those transactions, or may limit our ability to pursue certain activities. For example, we may in the future enter into license agreements that are not assignable or transferable, or that require the licensor's express consent in order for an assignment or transfer to take place.

Numerous factors may limit any potential competitive advantage provided by our intellectual property rights.

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, and may not adequately protect our business, provide a barrier to entry against our competitors or potential competitors, or permit us to maintain any competitive advantage. Moreover, if a third party has intellectual property rights that cover a product candidate or the practice of our technology, such as Revita, we may not be able to fully exercise or extract value from our intellectual property rights. We cannot ensure that:

- any of our pending patent applications, if issued, will include claims having a scope sufficient to protect our product candidates or otherwise provide any competitive advantage;
- any of our pending patent applications will issue as patents at all;
- we were the first to make inventions covered by any of our existing patent applications;
- we were the first to file patent applications for our inventions;
- we have not omitted that should be listed as inventors or included individuals that should not be listed as inventors in our patents and patent applications, which may cause these patents or patents issuing from these patent applications to be held invalid or unenforceable;

- others will not develop similar or alternative technologies that do not infringe our intellectual property, incorporate technology from the public domain, or will otherwise be able to design around our patents, should they issue;
- others will not use preexisting technology to effectively compete against us;
- any of our patents, if issued, will ultimately be found to be valid and enforceable;
- there are no prior public disclosures that could invalidate our patents, or parts of our patents;
- that there are no unpublished, third-party patent applications or applications maintained in secrecy that may later issue with claims covering our product candidate or technology;
- third parties will not compete with us in jurisdictions where we do not pursue and obtain patent protection;
- the laws of foreign countries will protect our proprietary rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States;
- the inventors of our patents or patent applications will not become involved with competitors to develop products or processes that design around our patents;
- any patents issued to us will provide a basis for an exclusive market for our commercially-viable products, if approved, or provide us with any competitive advantages, or will not be challenged by third parties; or
- our commercial activities or products will not infringe upon the patents or proprietary rights of others.

Should any of these events occur, they could significantly harm our business and results of operations.

Risks Related to Employee Matters and Managing Our Growth

If we are unable to establish sales or marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to sell or market our product candidates, we may not be able to successfully sell or market our product candidates that obtain regulatory approval.

We currently do not have and have never had a marketing or sales team. In order to commercialize any product candidates, if approved, we must build marketing, sales, distribution, managerial and other non-technical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services for each of the territories in which we may have approval to sell or market our product candidates. We may not be successful in accomplishing these required tasks.

Establishing an internal sales or marketing team with technical expertise and supporting distribution capabilities to commercialize our product candidates will be expensive and time-consuming, and will require significant attention of our executive officers to manage. Any failure or delay in the development of our internal sales, marketing and distribution capabilities could adversely impact the commercialization of any of our product candidates that we obtain approval or certification to market, if we do not have arrangements in place with third parties to provide such services on our behalf. Alternatively, if we choose to collaborate, either globally or on a territory-by-territory basis, with third parties that have direct sales forces and established distribution systems, either to augment our own sales force and distribution systems or in lieu of our own sales force and distribution systems, we will be required to negotiate and enter into arrangements with such third parties relating to the proposed collaboration. If we are unable to enter into such arrangements when needed, on acceptable terms, or at all, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any of our product candidates that receive regulatory approval or certification or any such commercialization may experience delays or limitations. If we are unable to successfully commercialize our approved product candidates, either on our own or through collaborations with one or more third parties, our future product revenue will suffer and we may incur significant additional losses.

Our success is highly dependent on our ability to attract and retain highly skilled executive officers and employees.

To succeed, we must recruit, retain, manage and motivate qualified clinical, scientific, technical and management personnel, and we face significant competition for experienced personnel. We are highly dependent on the principal members of our management and scientific and medical staff. In particular, we are highly dependent on the management and business expertise of Harith Rajagopalan, M.D., Ph.D., our Chief Executive Officer, Jay D. Caplan, our President and Chief Product Officer, and Lisa A. Davidson, our Chief Financial Officer, each of whom is employed by us at will. If we do not succeed in attracting and retaining qualified personnel, particularly at the management level, it could adversely affect our ability to execute our business plan and harm our results of operations. In particular, the loss of one or more of our executive officers could be detrimental to us if we cannot recruit suitable replacements in a timely manner. The competition for qualified personnel in the medical device and pharmaceutical industries is intense and as a result, we may be unable to continue to attract and retain qualified personnel necessary for the future success of our business. We could in the future have difficulty attracting experienced personnel to our company and may be required to expend significant financial resources in our employee recruitment and retention efforts.

Many of the other medical device and pharmaceutical companies that we compete against for qualified personnel have greater financial and other resources, different risk profiles and a longer history in the industry than we do. They also may provide more diverse opportunities and better prospects for career advancement. Some of these characteristics may be more appealing to high-quality candidates than what we have to offer. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high-quality personnel, the rate and success at which we can discover, develop and commercialize our product candidates will be limited and the potential for successfully growing our business will be harmed.

In order to successfully implement our plans and strategies, we will need to grow the size of our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth.

As of March 15, 2024, we have 102 full-time employees, including 84 employees engaged in research and development. In order to successfully implement our development and commercialization plans and strategies, and as we are operating as a public company, we expect to need additional managerial, operational, sales, marketing, financial and other personnel. Future growth would impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including:

- identifying, recruiting, integrating, maintaining and motivating additional employees;
- managing our internal development efforts effectively, including the clinical, FDA and other comparable foreign regulatory agencies' or notified bodies' review process of our current product candidates and any other product candidate we develop, while complying with any contractual obligations to contractors and other third parties we may have; and
- improving our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures.

Our future financial performance and our ability to successfully develop and, if approved, commercialize Revita and any other product candidate will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth, and our management may also have to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from day-to-day activities in order to devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities.

We currently rely, and for the foreseeable future will continue to rely, in substantial part on certain independent organizations, advisors and consultants to provide certain services, including key aspects of clinical development and manufacturing. We cannot assure you that the services of independent organizations, advisors and consultants will continue to be available to us on a timely basis when needed, or that we can find qualified replacements. In addition, if we are unable to effectively manage our outsourced activities or if the quality or accuracy of the services provided by third party service providers is compromised for any reason, our clinical studies may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain marketing approval of any current or future product candidates or otherwise advance our business. We cannot assure you that we will be able to manage our existing third party service providers or find other competent outside contractors and consultants on economically reasonable terms, or at all.

If we are not able to effectively expand our organization by hiring new employees and/or engaging additional third party service providers, we may not be able to successfully implement the tasks necessary to further develop and

commercialize Revita and any other current or future product candidates and, accordingly, may not achieve our research, development and commercialization goals.

Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock

The price of our stock may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

The trading price of our common stock may be highly volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which we cannot control. The stock market in general, and pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. The trading prices for common stock of other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies have also been highly volatile as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic.

Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. In addition to the factors discussed in this Part I, Item 1A, Risk Factors and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, these factors include:

- the timing and results of preclinical and clinical studies of our product candidates or those of our competitors;
- the success of competitive products or announcements by potential competitors of their product development efforts;
- regulatory actions with respect to our product candidates or our competitors' products;
- actual or anticipated changes in our growth rate relative to our competitors;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic collaborations, joint ventures, collaborations or capital commitments;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;
- fluctuations in the valuation of companies perceived by investors to be comparable to us;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sector;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- share price and volume fluctuations attributable to inconsistent trading volume levels of our shares;
- announcement or expectation of additional financing efforts;
- sales of our common stock by us, our insiders or our other stockholders;
- expiration of market stand-off or lock-up agreements;
- the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, or any future public health crises, including epidemics and pandemics, and actions taken to slow their spread; and
- general economic, industry and market conditions.

[Table of Contents](#)

The realization of any of the above risks or any of a broad range of other risks, including those described in this Part I. Item 1A. Risk Factors, could have a dramatic and adverse impact on the market price of our common stock.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports, or if they publish adverse or misleading research or reports, regarding us, our business or our market, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us, our business or our market. If any of the analysts who cover us issue adverse or misleading research or reports regarding us, our business model, our intellectual property, our stock performance or our market, or if our results of operations fail to meet the expectations of analysts, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval.

As of March 15, 2024, our executive officers, directors, holders of 5% or more of our capital stock and their respective affiliates beneficially owned approximately 56% of our voting stock. Therefore, these stockholders are able to influence us through this ownership position. These stockholders may be able to determine all matters requiring stockholder approval. For example, these stockholders may be able to control elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents or approval of any merger, sale of assets or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our common stock that you may feel are in your best interest as one of our stockholders. The interests of this group of stockholders may not always coincide with your interests or the interests of other stockholders and they may act in a manner that advances their best interests and not necessarily those of other stockholders, including seeking a premium value for their common stock, and might affect the prevailing market price for our common stock.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could cause our stock price to fall.

Our common stock price could decline as a result of sales of a large number of shares of common stock or the perception that these sales could occur. These sales, or the possibility that these sales may occur, might also make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities in the future at a time and price that we deem appropriate.

As of March 15, 2024, we had outstanding a total of 47,878,269 shares of our common stock. All shares of our common stock that were sold in our IPO are freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, unless held by our "affiliates" as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. The resale of the remaining 40,444,937 shares, or approximately 84% of our outstanding shares of common stock, is currently prohibited or otherwise restricted as a result of securities law provisions, market standoff agreements entered into by certain of our stockholders with us or lock-up agreements entered into by our stockholders with the underwriters in connection with our IPO. However, subject to applicable securities law restrictions, these shares will be able to be sold in the public market beginning 181 days after the date of our IPO. We have filed a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register shares issued upon the exercise of stock options, RSUs and warrants outstanding under our equity incentive plans or pursuant to future awards granted under those plans. Accordingly, shares registered under the registration statement on Form S-8 will become available for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of applicable vesting schedules, market stand-off agreements and/or lock-up agreements, and subject, in the case of affiliates, to volume, manner of sale and other limitations under Rule 144.

Upon the completion of our IPO in February 2024, the holders of approximately 38,518,563 shares, or approximately 80% of our outstanding shares as of March 15, 2024, of our common stock will have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering the sale of their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or our other stockholders. Once we register the offer and sale of shares for the holders of registration rights, these shares will be able to be sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to the IPO lock-up agreements described above.

In addition, in the future, we may issue additional shares of common stock, or other equity or debt securities convertible into common stock, in connection with a financing, acquisition, employee arrangement or otherwise. Any such

issuance could result in substantial dilution to our existing stockholders and could cause the price of our common stock to decline.

We do not currently intend to pay dividends on our common stock and, consequently, your ability to achieve a return on your investment will depend on appreciation of the value of our common stock.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our equity securities. We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Any return to stockholders will therefore be limited to any appreciation in the value of our common stock, which is not certain. Furthermore, we are a party to a credit agreement that contains negative covenants that limit our ability to pay dividends. For more information, see Part II. Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources.

Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and Delaware law might discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or changes in our management and, therefore, depress the market price of our common stock.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that could depress the market price of our common stock by acting to discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or changes in our management that the stockholders of our company may deem advantageous. These provisions, among other things:

- establish a classified board of directors so that not all members of our board are elected at one time;
- permit only the board of directors to establish the number of directors and fill vacancies on the board;
- provide that directors may only be removed "for cause" and only with the approval of two-thirds of our stockholders;
- authorize the issuance of "blank check" preferred stock that our board could use to implement a stockholder rights plan (also known as a "poison pill");
- eliminate the ability of our stockholders to call special meetings of stockholders;
- prohibit stockholder action by written consent, which requires all stockholder actions to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;
- prohibit cumulative voting;
- authorize our board of directors to amend the bylaws;
- establish advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our board or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at annual stockholder meetings; and
- require a super-majority vote of stockholders to amend some provisions described above.

In addition, Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, or the DGCL, prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder, generally a person which together with its affiliates owns, or within the last three years has owned, 15% of our voting stock, for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

Any provision of our certificate of incorporation, bylaws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our capital stock and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common stock.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provide for an exclusive forum in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware for certain disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, in the event that the Court of Chancery does not have jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware or other state courts of the State of Delaware) is the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, any action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty, any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the DGCL, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws, or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine; provided that, the exclusive forum provision will not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction; and provided further that, if and only if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware dismisses any such action for lack of subject matter jurisdiction, such action may be brought in another state or federal court sitting in the State of Delaware. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws also provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause or causes of action against any defendant arising under the Securities Act. Such provision is intended to benefit and may be enforced by us, our officers and directors, employees and agents, including the underwriters and any other professional or entity who has prepared or certified any part of this prospectus. Nothing in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws preclude stockholders that assert claims under the Exchange Act from bringing such claims in state or federal court, subject to applicable law.

We believe these provisions may benefit us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law and federal securities laws by chancellors and judges, as applicable, particularly experienced in resolving corporate disputes, efficient administration of cases on a more expedited schedule relative to other forums and protection against the burdens of multi-forum litigation. This choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or any of our directors, officers, other employees or stockholders, which may discourage lawsuits with respect to such claims or make such lawsuits more costly for stockholders, although our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. Furthermore, the enforceability of similar choice of forum provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that a court could find these types of provisions to be inapplicable or unenforceable. While the Delaware courts have determined that such choice of forum provisions are facially valid, a stockholder may nevertheless seek to bring a claim in a venue other than those designated in the exclusive-forum provisions, and there can be no assurance that such provisions will be enforced by a court in those other jurisdictions. If a court were to find the choice of forum provision that will be contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

General Risks

Our information technology systems, or those of any of our CROs, manufacturers, other contractors, consultants, collaborators or potential future collaborators, may fail or suffer security or data privacy breaches or other unauthorized or improper access to, use of, or destruction of our proprietary or confidential data, employee data, or personal data, which could result in additional costs, loss of revenue, significant liabilities, harm to our brand and material disruption of our operations.

Despite the implementation of security measures, our information technology systems and those of our current and any future CROs and other contractors, consultants, collaborators and third-party service providers, are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, cybersecurity threats, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failure. The size and complexity of our information technology systems make such systems potentially vulnerable to service interruptions or to security breaches from inadvertent or intentional actions by our employees or vendors, or from attacks by malicious third parties. Such attacks are increasing in their frequency, levels of persistence, levels of sophistication and intensity, and are being conducted by sophisticated and organized groups and individuals with a wide range of motives and expertise, especially given increased vulnerability of corporate information technology systems as distributed work environments have become prevalent. In addition to unauthorized access to or acquisition of personal data, confidential information, intellectual property or other sensitive information, such attacks

could include the deployment of harmful malware and ransomware, and may use a variety of methods, including denial-of-service attacks, social engineering and other means, to attain such unauthorized access or acquisition or otherwise affect service reliability and threaten the confidentiality, integrity and availability of information. Like many other companies, we experience attempted cybersecurity actions on a frequent basis, and the frequency of such attempts could increase in the future. While we have invested in the protection of data and information technology, there can be no assurance that our efforts will prevent or quickly identify service interruptions or security breaches. The techniques used by cybercriminals change frequently, may not be recognized until launched and can originate from a wide variety of sources, including outside groups such as external service providers, organized crime affiliates, terrorist organizations or hostile foreign governments or agencies. We cannot assure that our data protection efforts and our investment in information technology will prevent significant breakdowns, data leakages or breaches in our systems or those of our third-party services providers or partners.

If such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations or result in the unauthorized acquisition of or access to health-related or other personal information, it could result in a material disruption of our drug discovery and development programs and our business operations, whether due to a loss of our trade secrets or other similar disruptions. Some of the federal, state and foreign government requirements include obligations of companies to notify individuals of security breaches involving particular personally identifiable information, which could result from breaches experienced by us or by our vendors, contractors, or organizations with which we have formed strategic relationships. Notifications and follow-up actions related to a security breach could impact our reputation, cause us to incur significant costs, including legal expenses and remediation costs. For example, the loss of clinical study data from completed or future clinical studies could result in delays in our regulatory approval or certification efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the lost data. We also rely on third parties to manufacture our product candidates, and similar events relating to their computer systems could also have a material adverse effect on our business. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our data, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could be exposed to litigation and governmental investigations, the further development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed, and we could be subject to significant fines or penalties for any noncompliance with certain state, federal and/or international privacy and security laws.

Our insurance policies may not be adequate to compensate us for the potential losses arising from any such disruption, failure or security breach. In addition, such insurance may not be available to us in the future on economically reasonable terms, or at all. Further, our insurance may not cover all claims made against us and could have high deductibles in any event, and defending a suit, regardless of its merit, could be costly and divert management attention.

Our operations are vulnerable to interruption by fire, severe weather conditions, power loss, telecommunications failure, terrorist activity, future pandemics and other events beyond our control, which could harm our business.

Our facilities are located in regions which experience severe weather from time to time. We have not undertaken a systematic analysis of the potential consequences to our business and financial results from a major tornado, flood, fire, earthquake, power loss, terrorist activity, future pandemics or other disasters and do not have a recovery plan for such disasters. In addition, we do not carry sufficient insurance to compensate us for actual losses from interruption of our business that may occur, and any losses or damages incurred by us could harm our business. The occurrence of any of these business disruptions could seriously harm our operations and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.

We are an “emerging growth company,” and we cannot be certain if the reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the JOBS Act. For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we intend to take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including:

- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding the communication of critical audit matters in the auditor’s report on financial statements;

- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and our other periodic reports and proxy statements; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding nonbinding advisory stockholder votes on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest to occur of: (1) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than \$1.235 billion in annual revenue; (2) the date we qualify as a “large accelerated filer,” with at least \$700 million of equity securities held by non-affiliates; (3) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period; and (4) the last day of the fiscal year ending after the fifth anniversary of our IPO.

Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can also delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We intend to take advantage of the extended transition period for adopting new or revised accounting standards under the JOBS Act as an emerging growth company. As a result of this election, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with public company effective dates.

We are a “smaller reporting company” and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to smaller reporting companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are considered a “smaller reporting company.” We are therefore entitled to rely on certain reduced disclosure requirements for as long as we remain a smaller reporting company, such as being permitted to provide only two years of audited financial statements, in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced Part II, Item 7, Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations disclosure in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and scaled executive compensation information. If we qualify as a smaller reporting company because we meet the revenue limits under the definition of a smaller reporting company, we will be a “low-revenue smaller reporting company.” Low-revenue smaller reporting companies are not required to obtain an external audit on the effectiveness of their internal control over financial reporting under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Section 404. These exemptions and reduced disclosures may make it harder for investors to analyze our results of operations and financial prospects. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock prices may be more volatile.

The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources, result in more litigation and divert management’s attention.

As a public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, the listing requirements of Nasdaq and other applicable securities rules and regulations. Complying with these rules and regulations has increased and will increase our legal and financial compliance costs, make some activities more difficult, time consuming or costly and increase demand on our systems and resources. The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and results of operations. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. We are required to disclose changes made in our internal control and procedures on a quarterly basis. In order to maintain and, if required, improve our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting to meet this standard, significant resources and management oversight may be required. As a result, management’s attention may be diverted from other business concerns, which could adversely affect our business and results of operations. We may also need to hire additional employees or engage outside consultants to comply with these requirements, which will increase our costs and expenses.

In addition, changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure are creating uncertainty for public companies, increasing legal and financial compliance costs and making some activities more time consuming. These laws, regulations and standards are subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by

regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices. We intend to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment may result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management's time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to their application and practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us and our business may be adversely affected.

These new rules and regulations may make it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and, in the future, we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors, particularly to serve on our audit committee and compensation committee, and qualified executive officers.

By disclosing information in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and in future filings required of a public company, our business and financial condition will become more visible, which we believe may result in threatened or actual litigation, including by competitors and other third parties. If those claims are successful, our business could be seriously harmed. Even if the claims do not result in litigation or are resolved in our favor, the time and resources needed to resolve them could divert our management's resources and seriously harm our business.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, stockholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our common stock.

Effective internal controls over financial reporting are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, are designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. In addition, any testing by us conducted in connection with Section 404, or any subsequent testing by our independent registered public accounting firm, may reveal deficiencies in our internal controls over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses or that may require prospective or retroactive changes to our financial statements or identify other areas for further attention or improvement. Inferior internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on the trading price of our stock.

We will be required to disclose changes made in our internal controls and procedures on a quarterly basis and our management will be required to assess the effectiveness of these controls annually. However, for as long as we are a smaller reporting company, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404. An independent assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting could detect problems that our management's assessment might not. Undetected material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting could lead to restatements of our financial statements and require us to incur the expense of remediation.

Changes in our effective tax rate or tax liability may have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

We are subject to income taxes in the United States. Our effective tax rate could be adversely affected due to several factors, including:

- changes in the relative amounts of income before taxes in the various jurisdictions in which we operate that have differing statutory tax rates;
- changes in the United States tax laws and regulations or the interpretation of them, including the Tax Act, as modified by the CARES Act;
- changes to our assessment about our ability to realize our deferred tax assets that are based on estimates of our future results, the prudence and feasibility of possible tax planning strategies, and the economic and political environments in which we do business;
- the outcome of current and future tax audits, examinations, or administrative appeals; and

- limitations or adverse findings regarding our ability to do business in some jurisdictions.

New income or other tax laws or regulations could be enacted at any time, which could adversely affect our business operations and financial performance. Further, existing tax laws and regulations could be interpreted, modified, or applied adversely to us. For example, the Tax Act enacted many significant changes to the U.S. tax Laws. Future guidance from the IRS and other tax authorities with respect to the Tax Act may affect us, and certain aspects of the Tax Act could be repealed or modified in future legislation. For example, the CARES Act and the Inflation Reduction Act modified and introduced certain provisions to the Tax Act. Changes in corporate tax rates, the realization of net operating losses, and other deferred tax assets relating to our operations, the taxation of foreign earnings, the deductibility of expenses under the Tax Act, the corporate minimum tax and excise tax under the Inflation Reduction Act or future reform legislation could have a material impact on the value of our deferred tax assets and could increase our future U.S. tax expense.

If our product candidates are approved, we expect to generate a portion of our future revenue internationally and are subject to various risks relating to international operations, which could adversely affect our operating results.

We believe that a portion of our future revenue will come from international sources as we plan to seek regulatory approvals of our product candidates in international markets and, if approved, to establish overseas operations. Engaging in international business involves a number of difficulties and risks, including:

- required compliance with existing and changing foreign healthcare and other regulatory requirements and laws, such as those relating to patient privacy or handling of bio-hazardous waste;
- required compliance with anti-bribery laws, such as the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and U.K. Bribery Act, data privacy requirements, labor laws and anti-competition regulations;
- export or import restrictions;
- various reimbursement and insurance regimes;
- laws and business practices favoring local companies;
- longer payment cycles and difficulties in enforcing agreements and collecting receivables through certain foreign legal systems;
- political and economic instability;
- potentially adverse tax consequences, tariffs, customs charges, bureaucratic requirements and other trade barriers;
- foreign exchange controls;
- difficulties and costs of staffing and managing foreign operations;
- difficulties protecting or procuring intellectual property rights; and
- existence of additional third-party intellectual property rights of potential relevance.

If the value of the U.S. dollar increases relative to foreign currencies in the future, in the absence of a corresponding change in local currency prices, our future revenue could be adversely affected as we convert future revenue from local currencies to U.S. dollars.

If we dedicate resources to our international operations and are unable to manage these risks effectively, our business, operating results and prospects will suffer.

New tax legislation may impact our results of operations and financial condition.

The U.S. government may enact significant changes to the taxation of business entities including, among others, an increase in the corporate income tax rate and the imposition of minimum taxes or surtaxes on certain types of income. For example, the recently enacted Inflation Reduction Act, among other changes, introduced a 15% corporate minimum tax on certain U.S. corporations and a 1% excise tax on certain stock redemptions by U.S. corporations. If such changes are enacted or implemented, we are currently unable to predict the ultimate impact on our business.

Taxing authorities may successfully assert that we should have collected or in the future should collect sales and use, value added or similar taxes, and any such assessments could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Sales and use, value added and similar tax laws and rates vary greatly by jurisdiction. Certain jurisdictions in which we do not collect such taxes may assert that such taxes are applicable or that our presence in such jurisdictions is sufficient to require us to collect taxes, which could result in tax assessments, penalties and interest, and we may be required to collect such taxes in the future. Such tax assessments, penalties and interest or future requirements may adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations. Further, in June 2018, the Supreme Court held in *South Dakota v. Wayfair, Inc.* that states could impose sales tax collection obligations on out-of-state sellers even if those sellers lack any physical presence within the states imposing the sales taxes. Under the *Wayfair* decision, a person requires only a "substantial nexus" with the taxing state before the state may subject the person to sales tax collection obligations therein. An increasing number of states (both before and after the publication of the *Wayfair* decision) have considered or adopted laws that attempt to impose sales tax collection obligations on out-of-state sellers. The Supreme Court's *Wayfair* decision has removed a significant impediment to the enactment and enforcement of these laws, and it is possible that states may seek to tax out-of-state sellers on sales that occurred in prior tax years, which could create additional administrative burdens for us, put us at a competitive disadvantage if such states do not impose similar obligations on our competitors, and decrease our future sales, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

None.

Item 1C. Cybersecurity.

Cybersecurity Risk Management and Strategy

We have developed and implemented a cybersecurity risk management program intended to protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of our critical systems and information. Our cybersecurity risk management program includes a cybersecurity incident response plan.

We design and assess our program based on the National Institute of Standards and Technology Cybersecurity Framework (NIST CSF). This does not imply that we meet any particular technical standards, specifications, or requirements, only that we use the NIST CSF as a guide to help us identify, assess, and manage cybersecurity risks relevant to our business.

Our cybersecurity risk management program is integrated into our overall enterprise risk management program, and shares common methodologies, reporting channels and governance processes that apply across the enterprise risk management program to other legal, compliance, strategic, operational, and financial risk areas.

Our cybersecurity risk management program includes:

- risk assessments designed to help identify material cybersecurity risks to our critical systems, information, products, services, and our broader enterprise IT environment;
- a security team principally responsible for managing (1) our cybersecurity risk assessment processes, (2) our security controls, and (3) our response to cybersecurity incidents;
- the use of external service providers, where appropriate, to assess, test or otherwise assist with aspects of our security controls;
- cybersecurity awareness training of our employees, incident response personnel, and senior management;
- a cybersecurity incident response plan that includes procedures for responding to cybersecurity incidents; and
- a third-party risk management process for service providers, suppliers, and vendors.

We have not identified risks from known cybersecurity threats, including as a result of any prior cybersecurity incidents, that have materially affected or are reasonably likely to materially affect us, including our operations, business strategy, results of operations, or financial condition.

Cybersecurity Governance

Our Board considers cybersecurity risk as part of its risk oversight function and has delegated to the audit committee oversight of cybersecurity and other information technology risks. The audit committee oversees management's implementation of our cybersecurity risk management program. Pursuant to its charter, the audit committee's oversight of the integrity of our information technology systems and cybersecurity risks includes the review and assessment with management of the adequacy of controls and security for our information technology systems, processes and data, as well as our contingency plans in the event of a breakdown or security breach affecting our information technology systems.

As part of its oversight, the audit committee will receive reports from management on our cybersecurity risks including any material cybersecurity incidents, as well as any incidents with lesser impact potential.

The audit committee reports to the full Board regarding its activities, including those related to cybersecurity. In addition, management may from time to time directly provide the full Board with briefings on our cyber risk management

[Table of Contents](#)

program, including presentations on cybersecurity topics from our Security Officer, internal security staff or external experts as part of the Board's continuing education on topics that impact public companies.

Our management team, including our Director of Information Technology and our Security Officer, is responsible for assessing and managing our material risks from cybersecurity threats. The team has primary responsibility for our overall cybersecurity risk management program and supervises both our internal cybersecurity personnel and our retained external cybersecurity consultants. Our management team's experience includes 30 years of professional experience in all aspects of IT including enterprise software development, enterprise infrastructure design and configuration, development of integration infrastructure for health care systems and financial trading systems and technical support.

Our management team supervises efforts to prevent, detect, mitigate, and remediate cybersecurity risks and incidents through various means, which may include briefings from internal security personnel; threat intelligence and other information obtained from governmental, public or private sources, including external consultants engaged by us; and alerts and reports produced by security tools deployed in the IT environment.

Item 2. Properties.

Our corporate headquarters is located at 3 Van de Graaff Drive, Suite 200, Burlington, Massachusetts, 01803, where we currently lease office and laboratory space of approximately 78,000 square feet under a lease agreement which will expire in June 2034, subject to earlier termination or extension. We believe that our facilities are sufficient to meet our current needs and that suitable additional space will be available as and when needed. As of March 15, 2024, 73 of our employees are located at our corporate headquarters.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

We are not subject to any material legal proceedings.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not Applicable.

PART II

Item 5. Market For Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

Market Information

On February 2, 2024, our common stock began trading on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "GUTS." Prior to that time, there was no public market for our common stock.

Holders

As of March 15, 2024, there were approximately 101 holders of record of our common stock.

Dividends

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the development, commercialization and growth of our business, and therefore we do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends on any class of our common stock in the foreseeable future. Any future determination as to the declaration and payment of dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors, subject to compliance with contractual restrictions and covenants in the agreements governing our current and future indebtedness. Any such determination will also depend upon our business prospects, results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements and availability and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

(a) Issuance of Capital Stock

In July 2023, in connection with amendments to our 2022 Convertible Notes, we issued warrants to purchase common stock to lenders thereof for a variable number of shares based on the principal amount of \$20.9 million. The July 2023 warrants have an exercise price, at the holders' choice, of (a) \$17.9927 per share, (b) the lowest original issue price of shares of preferred stock we issue in our next bona fide private preferred equity financing round, (c) in the event of any convertible note, or similar convertible security financing, the conversion price contemplated by such convertible security, or (d) in the event of an IPO, the per share offering price to the public in such IPO. The July 2023 warrants have a contractual term of ten years from issuance.

In September 2023, in connection with entering into the 2023 Notes, we issued to the lenders thereof warrants to purchase, at the holders' choice, shares of (i) our Series F Preferred Stock, (ii) the most senior series of our preferred stock that is then authorized, or (iii) our common stock. The September 2023 warrants are immediately exercisable for a variable number of shares based on a total fixed dollar value, of \$4.2 million, and an exercise price, at the holders' choice, of (a) \$17.9927 per share of common stock or \$8.3843 per share of Series F Preferred Stock, (b) the lowest original issue price of any series of preferred stock we issue after the issuance date of the September 2023 warrants, (c) the conversion or exercise price of any convertible debt security, option, or warrant we issue after the issuance date of the September 2023 warrants, or (d) the price at which our common equity was first sold to the public in a firm-commitment underwritten offering or otherwise. The September 2023 warrants have a contractual term of ten years from issuance.

No underwriters were involved in the foregoing issuances of securities. The securities described above were issued to investors in reliance upon the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, as set forth in Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act and Regulation D promulgated thereunder relative to transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering, to the extent an exemption from such registration was required. The recipients of securities in the transactions described above represented that they were accredited investors and were acquiring the securities for their own account for investment purposes only and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, any distribution thereof and that they could bear the risks of the investment and could hold the securities for an indefinite period of time and appropriate legends were affixed to the instruments representing such securities issued in such transactions.

(b) Stock Option Grants, Restricted Stock Unit Grants and Option Exercises

During the year ended December 31, 2023, we granted under the Fractyl Health, Inc. Amended and Restated 2011 Incentive Stock Plan, or the 2011 Plan (the “2011 Plan”) (i) options to purchase up to 1,833,574 shares, at a weighted average exercise price of \$9.35 per share, to certain of our employees, officers, directors, consultants and advisors, 101,144 of which were cancelled, expired without being exercised or were otherwise forfeited, and (ii) 604,509 RSUs to certain of our officers and directors, none of which were cancelled or expired, or otherwise forfeited.

No underwriters were involved in the foregoing issuances of securities. The issuances of stock options described in the above paragraph were issued pursuant to written compensatory plans or arrangements with our employees, directors, consultants and advisors, in reliance on the exemption provided by Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act, or pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act, relative to transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering, to the extent an exemption from such registration was required. All recipients either received adequate information about us or had access, through employment or other relationships, to such information.

Use of Proceeds From Registered Securities

On February 6, 2024, in connection with our IPO, we issued and sold 7,333,333 shares of our common stock at a price to the public of \$15.00 per share, resulting in gross proceeds to us of approximately \$110.0 million and net proceeds to us of approximately \$98.9 million, after deducting the underwriting discount of approximately \$7.7 million and offering expenses of approximately \$3.4 million. All shares issued and sold were registered pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-276046), as amended (the “Registration Statement”), which was declared effective by the SEC on February 1, 2024. BofA Securities, Inc., Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Evercore Group L.L.C. acted as representatives of the underwriters for the IPO. The IPO commenced on February 1, 2024 and terminated after the sale of all securities registered pursuant to the Registration Statement. No offering expenses were paid or are payable, directly or indirectly, to (i) any of our officers or directors or their associates, (ii) any persons owning 10% or more of any class of our equity securities or (iii) any of our affiliates. On March 5, 2024, in connection with the partial exercise by BofA Securities, Inc., Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Evercore Group L.L.C., representatives of the underwriters for the IPO, of their option to purchase additional shares from us at the IPO price to the public of \$15.00 per share, we issued and sold an additional 99,999 shares of our common stock, resulting in additional gross proceeds to us of approximately \$1.5 million and additional net proceeds to us of approximately \$1.4 million, after deducting the underwriting discount of approximately \$0.1 million.

The aggregate net proceeds from our IPO have been invested in a variety of capital preservation investments, including short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments and U.S. government securities. Information related to our intended use of the net proceeds from our IPO is included in the “Use of Proceeds” section of our final prospectus filed with the SEC on February 2, 2024 pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4) under the Securities Act, and there has been no material change in the expected use of the net proceeds from our IPO from that described in such prospectus.

Purchases of equity securities by the issuer and affiliated purchasers

None.

Item 6. [Reserved].

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and other information included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. In addition to historical data, this discussion contains forward-looking statements about our business, results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and prospects based on current expectations that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Our actual results could differ materially from such forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to those differences include, but are not limited to, those identified below and those discussed in Part I. Item 1A. Risk Factors and the section titled "Forward-Looking Statements" included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Additionally, our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any period in the future. We use words such as "anticipate," "believe," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "plan," "predict," "project," "potential," "seek," "should," "will," "would," and similar expressions to identify forward-looking statements.

Business Overview

We are a metabolic therapeutics company focused on pioneering new approaches to the treatment of metabolic diseases, including type 2 diabetes and obesity. We aim to develop durable disease-modifying therapies that are designed to provide long-term maintenance of metabolic health without requiring lifetime treatment by targeting the organ-level root causes of T2D and obesity.

Since our formation in 2010, we have devoted substantially all of our efforts and financial resources to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, acquiring or discovering product candidates and securing related intellectual property rights and conducting discovery, research and development activities for our product candidates. The Revita DMR System, or Revita, is approved in Europe under a Conformité Européenne, or CE, Mark and has received reimbursement authorization through NUB in Germany for the treatment of T2D. In the first half of 2023, we initiated a limited commercial pilot in a single center in Dusseldorf, Germany. We do not have any products approved for sale in the United States. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through the proceeds from sales of our convertible preferred stock, sales of our common stock in our initial public offering and debt financing.

We have incurred significant operating losses since our inception. Our ability to generate product revenue sufficient to achieve profitability will depend heavily on the successful development and commercialization of one or more of our current or future product candidates in the United States. For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, we incurred net losses of \$77.1 million and \$46.5 million respectively. As of December 31, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$346.6 million. We expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future and we expect these losses to increase substantially if and as we:

- advance the development of Revita and Rejuva through preclinical and clinical development, and, if approved by the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities, commercialization;
- incur manufacturing costs for our product candidates;
- increase our manufacturing capacity;
- seek regulatory approvals for any of our product candidates that successfully complete clinical studies;
- increase our research and development activities to identify and develop new product candidates;
- hire additional personnel;
- expand our operational, financial and management systems;
- invest in measures to protect and expand our intellectual property;
- establish a sales, marketing, medical affairs and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any product candidates for which we may obtain marketing approval and intend to commercialize;

[Table of Contents](#)

- expand our manufacturing and develop our commercialization efforts; and
- operate as a public company.

We do not anticipate generating revenue from product sales in the United States unless and until we successfully complete clinical development and obtain marketing approvals for one or more of our product candidates, if ever. We are currently establishing our commercial infrastructure to support the anticipated marketing and distribution of our product candidates. Subject to receiving marketing approval, we may need to enter into arrangements with third parties for the sale, marketing and distribution of our product candidates. Accordingly, if we obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we will incur significant additional commercialization expenses related to product manufacturing, marketing, sales and distribution.

As a result, we will need substantial additional funding to support our continuing operations and pursue our growth strategy. Until such time as we can generate significant revenue from product sales, we expect to finance our operations through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations with other companies and strategic alliances. We may not be able to raise additional funds or enter into such other agreements or arrangements when needed on favorable terms, or at all. If we fail to raise capital or enter into such agreements as and when needed, we would have to significantly delay, reduce or eliminate the development and commercialization of one or more of our product candidates or delay our pursuit of potential in-licenses or acquisitions.

Recent Developments

IPO

We completed our IPO on February 6, 2024, in which we issued and sold 7,333,333 shares of our common stock at a price to the public of \$15.00 per share, resulting in gross proceeds to us of approximately \$110.0 million and net proceeds to us of approximately \$98.9 million, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$7.7 million and offering expenses of approximately \$3.4 million. On March 5, 2024, we issued an additional 99,999 shares of our common stock pursuant to the partial exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares from us at the IPO price to the public of \$15.00 per share, resulting in additional net proceeds of approximately \$1.4 million, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$0.1 million.

Components of our Consolidated Results of Operations

Revenue

We generate revenue from sales and leasing of Revita in Germany, which is approved in Europe under a CE Mark and has received reimbursement authorization through NUB in Germany for the treatment of T2D. To date, we have generated insignificant revenue in Germany since the limited pilot commercial launch of Revita in the first quarter of 2023. In the United States, we have not generated any revenue, and do not expect to generate any revenue unless and until we successfully complete clinical development and obtain marketing approvals for one or more of our product candidates, if ever. If our development efforts for our product candidates are successful and result in regulatory approval or collaboration or license agreements with third parties, we may generate revenue in the future from product sales or payments from collaboration or license agreements that we may enter into with third parties, or any combination thereof. We cannot predict if, when or to what extent we will generate revenue from our product candidates. We may never succeed in obtaining regulatory approval for any of our product candidates in the United States.

Cost of Goods Sold

We currently manage the final assembly and testing of Revita in the manufacturing space at our headquarter in Burlington, Massachusetts. We contract with third-party manufacturers to produce certain key parts of our single-use devices and consoles. Cost of goods sold primarily consist of material costs, direct labor and manufacturing overhead costs.

[Table of Contents](#)

Operating Expenses

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses primarily consist of personnel-related expenses, including salaries, bonuses, fringe benefits and other compensation-related costs, including stock-based compensation expense, for employees engaged in research and development functions. Research and development expenses also include costs of conducting our ongoing clinical studies, such as expenses associated with our clinical research organization, or CRO, who provides project management and other services related to our Revitalize-1 study, outside service fees paid to third party consultants and contractors related to our product candidate engineering, quality assurance and regulatory approval, contract manufacturing of our product candidate used in clinical studies as well as research expenses related to our Rejuva gene therapy platform.

We expense research and development costs as incurred. Non-refundable advance payments that we make for goods or services to be received in the future for use in research and development activities are recorded as prepaid expenses and other long-term assets, which are expensed as the related goods are delivered or the services are performed, or when it is no longer expected that the goods will be delivered or the services rendered.

A significant portion of our research and development costs have been, and will continue to be, external costs. We track these external costs, such as fees paid to our CRO, preclinical study vendors and other third parties in connection with our product engineering, sub-assembly component manufacturing and manufacturing process development, clinical studies, preclinical studies and other research activities on a program-by-program basis. We also use a portion of our personnel and infrastructure resources for our research and development efforts, which are shared across multiple programs under development, and as such, are not tracked on a program-by-program basis. The following table reflects our research and development expense, including direct program-specific expense summarized by program, indirect expenses, and personnel-related expenses recognized during each period presented:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Direct program-specific expenses:		
Revita	\$ 12,110	\$ 12,527
Rejuva	2,289	2,685
Total direct program-specific expenses	14,399	15,212
Indirect expenses	4,654	3,049
Personnel-related expenses (including stock-based compensation)	18,985	16,093
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$ 38,038</u>	<u>\$ 34,354</u>

We expect our research and development expenses will increase significantly in the future as we:

- hire and retain additional personnel, including research, clinical, development, manufacturing, quality control, quality assurance, regulatory and scientific personnel;
- continue to conduct our ongoing Revitalize-1 pivotal study, including additional clinical studies under our Revita clinical program;
- continue to advance the research and development of our discovery and preclinical programs, such as Rejuva;
- seek regulatory approval for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical studies; and
- develop, establish and validate our commercial-scale current good manufacturing practices and manufacturing process.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses primarily consist of personnel-related costs, including salaries, bonuses, fringe benefits and other compensation-related costs, including stock-based compensation expense, for our personnel and external contractors involved in our executive, finance, legal and other administrative functions as well as our commercial function, who is involved in market access related activities. Selling, general and administrative expenses

[Table of Contents](#)

also include costs incurred for outside services associated with such functions, including costs associated with obtaining and maintaining our patent portfolio and professional fees for accounting, auditing, tax, legal services and other consulting expenses.

We anticipate that our selling, general and administrative expenses will increase significantly in the future as we:

- hire and retain additional selling, general and administrative personnel to support the expected growth in our research and development activities and the preclinical and clinical development of our product candidates;
- continue to expand our commercial and administrative function to support the growth of our Revita commercialization in Germany as well as potential future launches in other geographic locations;
- incur additional commercialization expenses prior to any regulatory approval of our product candidates;
- pursue payor coverage and reimbursement for our current and future product candidates;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio; and
- incur increased expenses associated with operating as a public company, including increased costs of accounting, audit, legal, regulatory and tax-related services, director and officer insurance premiums, and investor and public relations costs.

Other Income (Expenses), Net

Other income (expense), net is primarily comprised of interest income, change in fair value of notes payable, change in fair value of warrant liabilities and loss from debt extinguishment.

Interest Income

Interest income is primarily generated from cash interest earned on our cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash balances.

Change in Fair Value of Notes Payable

In January 2022, we entered into a financing arrangement with certain lenders in which we issued convertible promissory notes, or the 2022 Convertible Notes. In July 2023, we repaid one of the promissory notes to one lender and issued amended and restated convertible promissory notes to the remaining lenders in replacement of, but not in payment of, the remainder of the 2022 Convertible Notes. In September 2023, we entered into a credit agreement with certain lenders that provides for term loans, or the 2023 Notes. See Part II, Item 7. *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources* - Loan and Security Agreements section below for more details about our debt financing agreements. We elected the fair value option to account for these notes payable, which are remeasured at the end of each reporting period with changes in fair value recognized as a component of other income (expense), net. We will continue to recognize changes in fair value of the notes payable until they are repaid in cash or converted into equity upon an equity financing event or a change of control event. In connection with our IPO in February 2024, the 2022 Convertible Notes converted into common stock and the liability was reclassified to common stock and additional paid-in capital.

Change in Fair Value of Warrant Liabilities

In January 2014, we issued a fully vested warrant to purchase shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock in connection with a loan and security agreement entered into in January 2014. In July 2023, we issued fully vested warrants to purchase shares of our common stock in connection with the issuance of the amended and restated 2022 Convertible Notes. In September 2023, we issued fully vested warrants to purchase shares of our common stock or convertible preferred stock in connection with the 2023 Notes. These warrants were classified as liabilities on our consolidated balance sheet and were initially recorded at fair value on the grant date. They are subsequently remeasured to fair value at the end of each reporting period with changes in fair value recognized as a component of other income (expense), net. We will continue to recognize changes in fair value of the warrant liabilities until the warrants are exercised, expire or qualify for equity

classification. In connection with our IPO in February 2024, warrants to purchase our convertible preferred stock converted into warrants to purchase our common stock and related liabilities were reclassified to additional paid-in capital.

Loss From Debt Extinguishment

Loss from extinguishment of debt represents loss from the early repayment of the Term Loans in January 2022.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or GAAP. The preparation of consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, as well as the reported expenses incurred during the reporting periods. Our estimates are based on our historical experience, known trends and events, and various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities and recorded amounts of expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. We evaluate our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis. Our actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we believe the following accounting policies used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements require the most significant judgments and estimates. Accordingly, these are the policies we believe are the most critical to aid in fully understanding and evaluating our audited consolidated financial condition and results of operations.

Stock-Based Compensation

We measure all stock options and other stock-based awards based on their fair value on the date of the grant. Those awards typically have a graded vesting schedule and compensation expense for awards with only service conditions are recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the respective award. Compensation costs recognized for performance-based awards reflect the number of awards that are expected to vest during the requisite service period and are adjusted to reflect those awards that ultimately vest upon final determination of the performance conditions achieved. Historical performance patterns, to the extent that they are indicative to the performance conditions to be achieved, are used in developing estimates for the probability of attaining these performance conditions.

We use the Black-Scholes option pricing model, which incorporates assumptions and estimates, to measure the fair value of its option awards on the date of grant of each stock option award.

We determined the assumptions for the Black-Scholes option-pricing model as discussed below. Each of these inputs is subjective and generally requires significant judgment to determine. Forfeitures are accounted for as they occur.

• *Fair Value of Our Common Stock.* Prior to our IPO in February 2024, our stock was not publicly traded, and therefore we estimated the fair value of our common stock, as discussed in "Determination of the Fair Value of Common Stock" below.

• *Expected Term.* The expected term represents the period that the stock-based awards are expected to be outstanding. As we do not have sufficient historical exercise data to provide a reasonable basis upon which to estimate the expected term, the expected term of stock options granted has been determined using the simplified method, which is the average of the midpoints between the vesting date and the contractual term for all vesting tranches.

• *Risk-Free Interest Rate.* The risk-free interest rate is based on the rate of the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant of the award for time periods approximately equal to the expected term of the award.

• *Expected Volatility*. Because we did not have a trading history of our common stock prior to our IPO, the expected volatility was derived from the average historical stock volatilities of several public companies within our industry that we consider to be comparable to our business over a period equivalent to the expected term of the stock-based awards.

• *Dividend Rate*. The expected dividend is zero as we have not paid and do not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future.

If any of the assumptions used in the Black-Scholes model change significantly, stock-based compensation for future awards may differ materially compared with the awards granted previously. Subsequent to our IPO, we expect to use the quoted market price of our common stock on the measurement date.

Determination of the Fair Value of Common Stock

As there had been no public market for our common stock prior to our IPO, the estimated fair value of our common stock has been determined by our board of directors as of the date of each option grant, with input from management, considering independent third-party valuations of our common stock as well as our board of directors' assessment of additional objective and subjective factors that it believed were relevant and which may have changed from the date of the most recent third-party valuation through the date of the grant. These independent third-party valuations were performed in accordance with the guidance outlined in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants' Accounting and Valuation Guide, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*. We estimated the value of our equity using market approaches. In conducting the valuations, our board of directors, with input from management, considered various objective and subjective factors to determine the fair value of our common stock as of each grant date, including:

- the prices at which we sold convertible preferred stock and the superior rights and preferences of the convertible preferred stock relative to our common stock at the time of each grant;
- the progress of our research and development programs, including the status of preclinical studies and current status of our ongoing clinical studies;
- our stage of development and commercialization and our business strategy;
- external market conditions affecting the therapeutics and medical device industry, and trends within the therapeutics and medical device industry;
- our financial position, including cash on hand, and our historical and forecasted performance and operating results;
- the lack of an active public market for our common stock and our preferred stock;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, such as an IPO or a sale of our company in light of prevailing market conditions; and
- the analysis of IPOs and the market performance of similar companies in the therapeutics and medical device industry.

The assumptions underlying these valuations represented management's best estimates, which involved inherent uncertainties and the application of management judgment.

When estimating the value of our equity, we applied a hybrid approach by performing a scenario-based analysis, in which we estimated the probability-weighted value across multiple scenarios. In one scenario, the equity value was determined by back-solving overall equity value to the price paid by recent financing transactions. The fair value of our equity was then allocated to various securities within our capital structure by applying an option pricing method. The option pricing method estimates the fair value of each class of security based on the potential to profit from the upside of the business, while taking into account the unique characteristics of each class of security. Under this method, the common

[Table of Contents](#)

stock has value only if the funds available for distribution to stockholders exceeded the value of the convertible preferred stock liquidation preferences at the time of the liquidity event, such as a strategic sale or a merger. We also considered an IPO scenario in which the shares of the convertible preferred stock are assumed to convert to common stock at the time of the IPO. The future value of the common stock is discounted back to the valuation date at an appropriate risk-adjusted discount rate to arrive at an indication of value for the common stock. A discount for lack of marketability of the common stock is then applied to arrive at an indication of value for the common stock.

There are significant judgments and estimates inherent in the valuations. These judgments and estimates include assumptions regarding our future operating performance, the stage of development of our product candidates, the timing and probability of a potential IPO or other liquidity event and the determination of the appropriate valuation methodology at each valuation date. The assumptions underlying these valuations represent management's best estimates, which involve inherent uncertainties and the application of management judgment. As a result, if factors or expected outcomes change and we use significantly different assumptions or estimates, our equity-based compensation expense could be materially different.

Now that a public trading market for our common stock has been established in connection with the consummation of our IPO, it will no longer be necessary for our board of directors to estimate the fair value of our common stock in connection with our accounting for equity-based awards, as the fair value of our common stock will be determined based on the trading price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market.

Determination of the Fair Value of Notes Payable

We elected the fair value option to account for our 2022 Convertible Notes and 2023 Notes, and remeasure the fair value at each reporting date.

The fair value of the 2022 Convertible Notes was estimated using a Monte Carlo simulation model, which incorporates significant assumptions and estimates. These assumptions and estimates include, but are not limited to, the timing and probability of the conversion events, expected volatility of the price of the underlying equity, risk-free interest rate, scenario weightings, and estimated equity values, which are impacted by external market conditions. The assumptions underlying these valuations represent management's best estimates, which involve inherent uncertainties and the application of management judgment. As a result, if factors or expected outcomes change and we use significantly different assumptions or estimates, our fair value of the notes payable could be materially different.

The fair value of the 2023 Notes at the inception date of September 7, 2023 was estimated at the difference between the total proceeds from the 2023 Notes and the estimated fair value of the associated warrants issued. This assumption was based on the rationale that the fair value of the notes and warrants at issuance equated to the total proceeds of the 2023 Notes as the credit agreement of the 2023 Notes were entered into with the lenders in an arm's-length transaction. The fair value of the 2023 Notes at December 31, 2023 was estimated using a discounted cash flow model by discounting projected future cash flows associated with the 2023 Notes to their present value. The discount rate used in the model is based on observable market yields for similarly rated instruments, adjusted for any specific risks inherent in the 2023 Notes.

Determination of the Fair Value of Warrant Liabilities

We remeasure the fair value of our warrant liabilities at the end of each reporting period. The fair value was estimated using either a Black-Scholes option-pricing model or a Monte Carlo simulation model, depending on the nature of the warrants. The valuation model used incorporates significant assumptions and estimates, which include, but are not limited to, the fair value per share of the underlying shares, the remaining contractual term of the warrants, risk-free interest rate and expected volatility of the price of the underlying shares.

Accrued Research and Development Expenses

As part of the process of preparing our consolidated financial statements, we are required to estimate our accrued research and development expenses. This process involves reviewing open contracts and purchase orders, communicating with our personnel to identify services that have been performed on our behalf and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of actual costs. The majority of our service providers invoice us in arrears for services performed, on a pre-determined schedule or when contractual milestones are met; however, some require advanced payments. We make estimates of our

[Table of Contents](#)

accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date in the consolidated financial statements based on facts and circumstances known to us at that time. We periodically confirm the accuracy of these estimates with the service providers and make adjustments if necessary. Examples of estimated accrued research and development expenses include fees paid to:

- vendors, including central laboratories and research organizations, in connection with preclinical development activities and our research programs;
- CRO and investigative sites in connection with preclinical and clinical studies; and
- Clinical Manufacturing Organizations, or CMOs, in connection with devices and consumables used in the clinical studies.

We base our expenses related to preclinical and clinical studies on our estimates of the services received and efforts expended pursuant to quotes and contracts with multiple research institutions and our CRO that conduct and manage preclinical and clinical studies on our behalf. The financial terms of these agreements are subject to negotiation, vary from contract to contract and may result in uneven payment flows. There may be instances in which payments made to our vendors will exceed the level of services provided and result in a prepayment of the expense. Payments under some of these contracts depend on factors such as the successful enrollment of patients and the completion of clinical study milestones. In accruing service fees, we estimate the time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from the estimate, we adjust the accrual or the amount of prepaid expenses accordingly. Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, our understanding of the status and timing of services performed relative to the actual status and timing of services performed may vary and may result in reporting amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period. To date, there have not been any material adjustments to our prior estimates of accrued research and development expenses.

Results of Operations

Years Ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

The following table summarizes our consolidated results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,		Amount	Change
	2023	2022		
Revenue	\$ 120	\$ —	\$ 120	100.0%
Cost of goods sold	77	—	77	100.0%
Gross profit	43	—	43	100.0%
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	38,038	34,354	3,684	10.7%
Selling, general and administrative	12,841	15,031	(2,190)	(14.6%)
Total operating expenses	50,879	49,385	1,494	3.0%
Loss from operations	(50,836)	(49,385)	(1,451)	2.9%
Other income (expense), net	(26,255)	2,932	(29,187)	(995.5%)
Net loss and comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (77,091)</u>	<u>\$ (46,453)</u>	<u>\$ (30,638)</u>	<u>66.0%</u>

Revenue and Cost of Goods Sold

We commenced commercial activities in Germany in the first quarter of 2023. Prior to 2023, we had no revenue or costs of goods sold.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses increased by \$3.7 million, or 10.7%, during the year ended December 31, 2023 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2022, primarily due to increased personnel-related expenses as well as clinical, medical affairs and facilities expenditures. Personnel-related expenses, including salaries, bonuses and other compensatory benefits, increased by \$1.7 million as a result of the expansion of our workforce and our effort to bring

certain clinical and scientific resources in house. In addition, stock-based compensation increased by \$1.2 million due to new option grants issued to new hires and existing employees. Medical affairs expenses increased by \$1.2 million, primarily driven by activities in connection with collaborative medical research. Clinical study expenses increased by \$1.0 million due to the progress made in Revitalize-1 upon the approval of a new study protocol. Facilities expenses increased by \$1.2 million as the Burlington Lease commenced on November 1, 2023 and the monthly lease expense for the Lexington Lease increased compared to the first half of 2022 upon its extension in June 2022. These increases were partially offset by a decrease of \$3.1 million in engineering, manufacturing, and preclinical study expenditures primarily as a result of reduced product development effort and the timing of the expenditures incurred with the Rejuva program.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses decreased by \$2.2 million, or 14.6%, during the year ended December 31, 2023 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2022, primarily due to the \$2.7 million write-off of previously capitalized IPO costs recorded in the second quarter of 2022 as we delayed our initial IPO plan due to adverse market conditions in 2022. Offering costs related to the IPO effort in 2023 of approximately \$2.2 million were capitalized and recorded as part of other long-term assets as of December 31, 2023.

In addition, professional services spending related to public relations, recruiting and marketing activities also decreased by \$1.9 million. These decreases were partially offset by an increase of \$2.0 million in debt issuance costs.

Other Income (Expense), Net

Other income (expense), net changed by \$29.2 million from net other income of \$2.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2022 to net other expenses of \$26.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2023. The change was primarily due to the change in fair value of notes payable and warrants, increased interest income and decreased loss from debt extinguishment.

We recognized a loss of \$19.4 million from the increase in fair value of the 2022 Convertible Notes during the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to a gain of \$2.3 million from the decrease in fair value of the 2022 Convertible Notes during the year ended December 31, 2022, resulting in a total fluctuation of \$21.7 million between the two comparative periods. The loss from increase in fair value of the 2022 Convertible Notes during the year ended December 31, 2023 was primarily driven by a reduction in the remaining estimated time to assumed conversion events and the new debt terms associated with the reissuance of the 2022 Convertible Notes along with the concurrent issuance of warrants to purchase common stock. The gain from decrease in fair value of the 2022 Convertible Notes during the year ended December 31, 2022 was primarily driven by adverse external market conditions which resulted in declining estimated equity value, reduced probability-weighting of the IPO scenario and an increase in the estimated time to an IPO event. In addition, we also recognized a loss of \$1.3 million from the increase in fair value of the 2023 Notes during the year ended December 31, 2023 related to interest accrued on the 2023 Notes.

We recognized a loss of \$6.8 million from the increase in fair value of warrant liabilities during the year ended December 31, 2023, mainly related to the warrants issued in connection with the reissuance of the 2022 Convertible Notes in July 2023. The increase was primarily driven by an increase in estimated underlying equity value due to reduced remaining estimated time to assumed conversion events.

The changes in fair value above were partially offset by a \$0.5 million increase in interest income earned from our cash deposits due to higher interest rates and \$0.3 million less loss from debt extinguishment, which was a one-time expense incurred in January 2022 related to the early repayment of the Term Loans in January 2022.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

We believe that we maintain a level of liquidity sufficient to allow us to meet our cash needs in the short-term. Over the long-term, we manage our cash and capital structure to maximize shareholder return, maintain its financial condition and maintain flexibility for future strategic initiatives. We continuously assess our working capital needs, debt and leverage levels, debt maturity schedule, capital expenditure requirements and future investments.

As of December 31, 2023, we had approximately \$33.2 million of cash and cash equivalents. On February 6, 2024, we completed our IPO, in which we issued and sold 7,333,333 shares of our common stock at a price to the public of \$15.00 per share, resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$98.9 million, after deducting the underwriting discounts

and other offering expenses. On March 5, 2024, we issued an additional 99,999 shares of our common stock pursuant to the partial exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares at the IPO public price of \$15.00 per share, for additional net proceeds of approximately \$1.4 million, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions.

Based on our current business plans, we believe that the aggregate net proceeds from our IPO, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditures requirements through 2025.

Loan and Security Agreements

2019 Notes

In February 2019, we entered into a loan and security agreement with SVB, or the 2019 Note, that provided for borrowings of up to \$15 million in two Term Loan advances defined as "Term A Loan" and "Term B Loan", collectively referred to as the Term Loans. On February 5, 2019, we drew down \$3 million under Term A Loan, and on May 31, 2019, we drew down an additional \$7 million under Term A Loan. On October 3, 2019, we drew down \$5 million under Term B Loan.

The outstanding balances under the Term Loans bear interest at a floating annual rate that equals the greater of 1.5% above the Wall Street Journal prime rate or 6.75%. The Term Loans initially required interest-only repayments through December 31, 2020. After the interest-only period, the Term Loans require 24 equal monthly principal repayments of the outstanding balances plus accrued interest through the maturity date on December 1, 2022.

On the date that the 2019 Note is paid in full or becomes due and payable, we are required to make a payment, or the Final Payment, in addition to the regular monthly payments of principal plus accrued interest, equal to 6% of the original principal amount of the Term Loans extended by the lender.

In February 2019, in connection with entering into the 2019 Note, we issued to SVB and an affiliated investor warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 119,934 shares of our common stock, at an exercise price of \$3.3263 per share, or the 2019 warrants. Of the 119,934 shares, 79,965 shares were exercisable upon the issuance of the warrants and an additional 39,969 shares became exercisable upon the drawdown of the Term B Loan. The 2019 warrants have a contractual term of ten years from the date of issuance. As of December 31, 2023, the 2019 warrants have not been exercised.

On December 31, 2020 and February 26, 2021, we entered into two amendments to the 2019 Note, or the Amendments, whereby the Term Loans were amended to extend the interest-only period through December 31, 2021, upon achievement of certain clinical milestone as specified in the Amendments, with principal to be repaid equally over 12 consecutive calendar months starting January 1, 2022. In connection with entering into the first Amendment, we issued to SVB and an affiliated investor, warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 41,682 shares of our common stock, at an exercise price of \$3.8842 per share, or the 2020 warrants. The 2020 warrants expire ten years from the date of issuance. As of December 31, 2023, the 2020 warrants have not been exercised.

On January 3, 2022, we repaid in full the Term Loans under the Loan and Security Agreement by making a lump-sum payment to SVB for a total amount of \$16.1 million, which consisted of the outstanding principal balance of the Term Loans of \$15.0 million, the Final Payment of \$0.9 million, the prepayment premium of \$0.1 million and accrued interest of \$0.1 million.

2022 Convertible Notes

On January 11, 2022, we entered into a financing arrangement with certain lenders in which we issued the 2022 Convertible Notes in exchange for an aggregate principal amount of \$20.1 million.

On July 11, 2023, we repaid \$0.1 million in cash to one of the original lenders and issued amended and restated convertible notes to certain of the lenders in replacement of, but not in payment of, the remainder of the 2022 Convertible Notes. Following these amendments, \$20.9 million in aggregate principal under the 2022 Convertible Notes remained outstanding, accruing interest at the rate of 10% per year until they were paid or converted in full. In connection with entering into these amendments, we issued to such lenders warrants, or the July 2023 warrants, to purchase shares of our common stock immediately exercisable for a variable number of shares based on the principal amount of the 2022

Convertible Notes, as amended, of \$20.9 million and an exercise price, at the holders' choice, of (a) \$17.9927 per share, (b) the lowest original issue price of shares of preferred stock we issue in our next bona fide private preferred equity financing round, (c) in the event of any convertible note, or similar convertible security financing, the conversion price contemplated by such convertible security, or (d) in the event of an IPO, the per share offering price to the public in such IPO. The July 2023 warrants have a contractual term of ten years from issuance.

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the balance of the 2022 Convertible Notes was carried at its fair value of \$27.2 million and \$17.8 million, respectively.

Pursuant to the terms of the Convertible Notes, effective upon the closing of our IPO, all of the outstanding principal plus accrued interest under the 2022 Convertible Notes of \$22.1 million automatically converted into 1,841,321 shares of our common stock at a conversion price equal to 80% of the public offering price per share of \$15.00, or \$12.00.

2023 Notes

On September 7, 2023, we entered into a credit agreement, as amended from time to time, with Symbiotic Capital Opportunities Holding, L.P. and Catalio Structured Opportunities AIV I LP, or the Lenders, that provides for term loans in an aggregate principal amount of \$45.0 million, or the 2023 Notes, payable in two tranches. The first tranche, with a principal amount of \$30.0 million, was extended on September 7, 2023, resulting in net proceeds of approximately \$28.4 million. The second tranche, with a principal amount of \$15.0 million, may be extended upon our achievement of certain operating and funding milestones as defined in the 2023 Notes, by July 31, 2024. The 2023 Notes also provide for a third tranche with an uncommitted principal amount of \$20.0 million that may be extended to us, subject to the Lenders' prior written consent in their sole discretion.

The credit agreement, as amended, contains the following financial covenants: (i) a minimum liquidity covenant requiring us to maintain a minimum \$10.0 million balance in cash and cash equivalents on deposit in accounts, subject to certain exceptions, and (ii) a financing milestone covenant requiring that (a) we have received proceeds from an equity financing or series of financings (including the net proceeds from the IPO) of at least \$40.0 million during the period commencing on September 7, 2023 and ending on or prior to February 15, 2024, and (b) we have received equity financing or series of financings of at least \$100.0 million (inclusive of such equity financing or series of financings in the preceding clause (a)) during the period commencing as of September 7, 2023 and prior to June 30, 2024.

The outstanding balances under the 2023 Notes bear interest at a floating annual rate equal to the greater of 5.5% above the Wall Street Journal prime rate or 13.25%. On and prior to September 30, 2024, 6.0% of the interest is payable in kind and added to the outstanding principal amount of the 2023 Notes. Beginning September 30, 2026, we are required to make principal payments in the amount of 1.5% of the aggregate principal amount outstanding, including accrued PIK interest, each month. The first principal payment date can be extended to September 30, 2027, at our election, if certain financing milestones as defined in the 2023 Notes are achieved on or prior to September 30, 2026. In addition, upon any principal payment, we are required to make an additional payment to the Lenders a 6.0% fee, or the Exit Fee, over the principal and accrued PIK interest paid. The aggregate Exit Fee of the 2023 Notes should equal to 6.0% of the total commitment of \$45.0 million plus all accrued PIK interest. All remaining outstanding principal balance, accrued interest and Exit Fee on the 2023 Notes shall be due and payable on the maturity date of September 7, 2028.

In connection with entering into the 2023 Notes, we issued to the Lenders warrants, or the September 2023 warrants, to purchase, at the holders' choice, shares of (i) our Series F Preferred Stock, (ii) the most senior series of our preferred stock that is then authorized, or (iii) our common stock. The September 2023 warrants are immediately exercisable for a variable number of shares based on a total fixed dollar value, of \$4.2 million, and an exercise price, at the holders' choice, of (a) \$17.9927 per share of common stock or \$8.3843 per share of Series F Preferred Stock, (b) the lowest original issue price of any series of preferred stock we issue after the issuance date of the September 2023 warrants, (c) the conversion or exercise price of any convertible debt security, option, or warrant we issue after the issuance date of the September 2023 warrants, or (d) the price at which our common equity was first sold to the public in a firm-commitment underwritten offering or otherwise. The September 2023 warrants have a contractual term of ten years from issuance.

As of December 31, 2023, the balance of the 2023 Notes was carried at its fair value of \$28.0 million.

Funding Requirements

We expect our expenses to increase substantially in connection with our ongoing research and development activities, particularly as we advance our product candidates. In the United States, we do not have any products approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from any sources, including product sales. Revita is approved in Europe under a CE Mark and has received reimbursement authorization through NUB in Germany for the treatment of T2D. We initiated a pilot commercial launch of Revita in Germany in the first quarter of 2023 and has since generated insignificant revenue due to the limited scope of the launch. In addition, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. As a result, we expect to incur substantial operating losses and negative operating cash flows for the foreseeable future.

As of December 31, 2023, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$33.2 million. We believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents and the aggregate net proceeds from our IPO, will enable us to fund our operating expenses, debt repayment obligations and capital expenditure requirements through 2025. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could exhaust our available capital resources sooner than we expect.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development, and because the extent to which we may enter into collaborations with third parties for the development of our product candidates is unknown, we may incorrectly estimate the timing and amounts of increased capital outlays and operating expenses associated with completing the research and development of our product candidates. Our funding requirements and timing and amount of our operating expenditures will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- the scope, progress, results and costs of research and development for our current and future product candidates, including our current and planned Revita clinical studies, and ongoing preclinical development for our current and future product candidates;
- the scope, prioritization and number of our research and development programs;
- the scope, costs, timing and outcome of regulatory review of our product candidates;
- the costs of securing manufacturing materials for use in preclinical and clinical studies and, for any product candidates for which we receive regulatory approval, use as commercial supply;
- our ability to seek, establish and maintain a collaboration to develop our product candidate with a collaborator, including the financial terms and any cost-sharing arrangements of any such collaboration;
- the costs and timing of future commercialization activities for any of our product candidates for which we receive regulatory approval;
- the amount and timing of revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of any product candidates for which we receive regulatory approvals;
- the costs and timing of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property and proprietary rights and defending any intellectual property-related claims;
- the extent to which we may acquire or in-license other products, product candidates, technologies or intellectual property, as well as the terms of any such arrangements; and
- the costs of continuing to expand our operations and operating as a public company.

Identifying potential product candidates and conducting preclinical testing and clinical studies is a time consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete, and we may never generate the necessary data or results required to obtain regulatory approval and achieve product sales in the United States or elsewhere. Revita is approved in Europe under a CE Mark and has received reimbursement authorization through NUB in Germany for the treatment of T2D. We initiated a pilot commercial launch of Revita in Germany in the first quarter of 2023 and has since generated insignificant revenue due to the limited scope of the launch. In addition, our product candidates, if approved, may

[Table of Contents](#)

not achieve commercial success. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funds to achieve our business objectives.

Our expectation with respect to our ability to fund current planned operations is based on estimates that are subject to risks and uncertainties. Our operating plan may change as a result of many factors currently unknown to management and there can be no assurance that the current operating plan will be achieved in the time frame anticipated by us, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned.

Adequate additional funds may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Market volatility resulting from pandemics, monetary policy changes, or other factors could also adversely impact our ability to access capital as and when needed. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Additional debt financing and convertible preferred equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends and may require the issuance of warrants, which could potentially dilute your ownership interest.

If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may have to significantly delay, reduce or eliminate some or all of our product development or future commercialization efforts, or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

For additional information on risks associated with our substantial capital requirements, please see Part I. Item 1A. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Financial Condition and Capital Requirements.

We will require substantial additional capital beyond the proceeds from our IPO to finance our operations. If we are unable to raise such capital when needed, or on acceptable terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce and/or eliminate one or more of our research and development programs or future commercialization efforts.

Cash Flows

Years Ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

The net change in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 was as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
(in thousands)	2023	2022
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (42,823)	\$ (46,243)
Net cash used in investing activities	(359)	(56)
Net cash provided by financing activities	27,437	4,350
Net decrease in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>\$ (15,745)</u>	<u>\$ (41,949)</u>

Operating Activities

Cash used in operating activities of \$42.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 was primarily driven by personnel-related expenses, including salaries, bonuses, and other compensatory benefits, and spending on our ongoing Revitalize-1 study, Rejuva-related research activities, as well as professional services related to our corporate and general administrative activities. Our net loss of \$77.1 million was partially offset by non-cash expenses of \$31.3 million, including \$19.9 million loss from change in fair value of notes payable, \$6.8 million loss from change in fair value of warrant liabilities, \$4.3 million of stock-based compensation, and \$0.3 million of depreciation expense. In addition, \$2.0 million of the net loss was related to debt issuance costs that were presented in cash used in financing activities. Cash used in operating activities was also impacted by changes in working capital and other assets and liabilities of \$(1.0) million.

Cash used in operating activities of \$46.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 was primarily driven by personnel related expenses, including salaries, bonuses, and other compensatory benefits, spending on our ongoing clinical

studies and product engineering as well as professional services related to our corporate and general administrative activities. Our net loss of \$46.5 million was partially offset by non-cash items totaling \$1.5 million, including \$0.5 million of depreciation expense, \$0.3 million loss on debt extinguishment, \$3.1 million of stock-based compensation, net by \$0.1 million gain from change in fair value of convertible preferred stock warrant liability, and \$2.3 million gain from change in fair value of convertible notes payable. Cash used in operating activities was also impacted by changes in working capital and other assets and liabilities of \$1.2 million.

Investing Activities

Cash used in investing activities remained relatively flat for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 and were related to the purchase of property and equipment.

Financing Activities

Cash provided by financing activities of \$27.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 was primarily driven by the \$28.4 million capital raised from the issuance of the 2023 Notes, net of issuance costs, partially offset by an additional issuance costs of \$0.4 million paid to third-party service providers, including legal fees, offering costs of \$0.6 million related to the IPO effort in 2023 and a \$0.1 million partial repayment of the 2022 Convertible Notes.

Cash provided by financing activities of \$4.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 was primarily driven by \$20.1 million capital raised from the issuance of the 2022 Convertible Notes, offset by \$16.0 million repayment of the Term Loans. We also received proceeds of \$0.3 million from stock option exercises.

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

We have entered into arrangements that contractually obligate us to make payments that will affect our liquidity and cash flows in future periods.

Our lease commitments reflect payments due for two operating leases, including corporate office space in Lexington, MA that will expire in April 2024, and new corporate office and laboratory space in Burlington, MA that will expire in June 2034. As of December 31, 2023, our contractual commitments for our leases were \$59.7 million, of which \$3.4 million is expected to be paid within one year, and \$56.3 million will be paid over the remaining term of such leases. For additional information on our leases and timing of future payments, please see Note 7, Leases, to the consolidated financial statements included in this Form 10-K.

We have also entered into contracts in the normal course of business with various third parties for clinical trials, preclinical research studies, manufacturing, and other services and products for operating purposes. These contracts do not contain any minimum purchase commitments and provide for termination upon notice. Payments due upon cancellation generally consist only of payments for services provided or expenses incurred, including non-cancellable obligations of our service providers, up to the date of cancellation.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 2 to our audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for more information.

JOBS Act Accounting Election

We are an “emerging growth company” within the meaning of the Jumpstart Our Business Act of 2012, or JOBS Act. Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can leverage the extended transition period, provided in Section 102(b) of the JOBS Act, for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Thus, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until those standards apply to private companies. We have elected to use this extended transition period and, as a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with public company effective dates. We have also elected to rely on other exemptions provided by the JOBS Act, including without limitation, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

[Table of Contents](#)

We would cease to be an emerging growth company on the date that is the earliest of (1) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1.235 billion or more; (2) the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the completion of our IPO; (3) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the previous three years or (4) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the SEC.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

Interest Rate Risk

Our term loans drawn under the 2023 Notes require monthly payment of interest at a floating annual rate that equals the greater of 5.5% above the Wall Street Journal prime rate or 13.25%, 6% of which is payable in kind and added to the outstanding principal amount of the loans until September 30, 2024. We do not believe that an immediate 10% increase or decrease in the Wall Street Journal prime rate would have a material effect on our operating results.

Credit Risk

As of December 31, 2023, the majority of our cash and cash equivalents were maintained at various financial institutions in the United States, and our current deposits are in excess of insured limits. We believe the financial institutions that maintain our cash and cash equivalents possess sufficient assets and liquidity to conduct their operations in the ordinary course of business with little or no credit risk to us.

Foreign Currency Risk

Substantially all of our business is currently conducted in U.S. dollars. We do not believe that an immediate 10% increase or decrease in the relative value of the U.S. dollar to other currencies would have a material effect on our operating results.

Inflation Risk

Inflationary factors, such as increases in our operating expenses, may adversely affect our operating results. Although we do not believe that inflation has had a material impact on our financial position or results of operations to date, a high rate of inflation in the future may significantly increase our operating expenses.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

The financial statements required to be filed pursuant to this Item 8 are appended to this report. An index of those financial statements is found in Part IV, Item 15. *Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules* of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.

Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls and Procedures

In designing and evaluating our disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. In addition, the design of disclosure controls and procedures must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and that management is required to apply judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs.

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, evaluated, as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K, the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act). Based on that evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that, as of December 31, 2023, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

This Annual Report on Form 10-K does not include a report of management's assessment regarding our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) or an attestation report of our independent registered accounting firm due to a transition period established by rules of the SEC for newly public companies. Additionally, our independent registered accounting firm will not be required to opine on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 until we are no longer an "emerging growth company" as defined in the JOBS Act or even after we no longer qualify as an "emerging growth company," if we remain a "low-revenue smaller reporting company," until we are no longer a "low-revenue smaller reporting company."

Changes in internal control over financial reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) during the quarter ended December 31, 2023 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B. Other Information.

(a) Disclosure in lieu of reporting on a Current Report on Form 8-K.

None.

(b) Insider Trading Arrangements and Policies.

During the three months ended December 31, 2023, no director or officer of the Company adopted or terminated a "Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement" or "non-Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement," as each term is defined in Item 408(a) of Regulation S-K.

Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections.

Not applicable.

PART III**Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.**

The following table provides information regarding our executive officers and members of our board of directors (ages as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K):

Name	Age	Position(s)
Executive Officers		
Harith Rajagopalan, M.D., Ph.D.	47	Co-Founder, Chief Executive Officer, Director
Jay D. Caplan	62	Co-Founder, President, Chief Product Officer
Lisa A. Davidson	57	Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer
Timothy Kieffer, Ph.D.	57	Chief Scientific Officer
Sarah Toomey	49	General Counsel, Corporate Secretary
Non-Employee Directors		
Kelly Barnes	57	Director
William W. Bradley	80	Director
Samuel Conaway	59	Director
Marc Elia	47	Director
Clive Meanwell, M.B., Ch.B., M.D.	66	Director
Ajay Royan	44	Director
Amy W. Schulman	63	Director
Allan R. Will	70	Chairman

Executive Officers

Harith Rajagopalan, M.D. Ph.D. Dr. Rajagopalan co-founded Fractyl in 2010 and has served as our Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors since 2011, while serving as an Entrepreneur-in-Residence at General Catalyst Partners from 2009 to 2011. Prior to founding Fractyl, Dr. Rajagopalan trained in internal medicine and clinical cardiology at Brigham and Women's Hospital in Boston, Massachusetts from 2005 to 2011, and completed a research fellowship at Harvard Medical School from 2009 to 2011. Dr. Rajagopalan received his B.S. in chemistry from Stanford University, and his M.D. and Ph.D. from Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine. We believe that Dr. Rajagopalan is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his role as co-founder of Fractyl Health, his management experience as our Chief Executive Officer and his scientific and medical experience.

Jay D. Caplan. Mr. Caplan co-founded Fractyl in 2010 and has served as our President and Chief Product Officer since 2011 and January 2022, respectively. He previously served as a member of our board of directors from 2011 to 2017. Prior to founding Fractyl, Mr. Caplan served as Chief Operating Officer of Candela Corporation from November 2007 to January 2010, which was then a publicly held U.S.-based global medical aesthetic device company. Prior to Candela, he served as Chief Technology Officer and Vice President of Research and Development of InfraReDX, Inc. from September 2001 to October 2007, a privately held company that designs and develops catheter-based coronary imaging devices, that was later acquired by Nipro Corporation (Japan). Mr. Caplan also previously served as Vice President of Operations of Thermo Cardiosystems Inc. (now part of Abbott Laboratories), where he assisted in developing the HeartMate II left ventricular assist device. Mr. Caplan received his B.S. in electrical engineering from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, or MIT, and his M.B.A. from the University of Pennsylvania's Wharton School of Business.

Lisa A. Davidson. Ms. Davidson has served as our Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer since August 2015. Prior to joining us, Ms. Davidson was Vice President of Finance and Administration of Flexion Therapeutics, Inc., or Flexion, a publicly held biopharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of novel, injectable pain therapies, from March 2009 to August 2015. Prior to Flexion, Ms. Davidson served as Director of Finance of OmniSonics Medical Technologies, Inc., a privately held U.S.-based medical device company focused on the treatment of vascular occlusive diseases. Ms. Davidson also previously served as Director of Finance of PerkinElmer Inc., a publicly held company focused on globally providing products and services to customers in health sciences and other advanced technology markets, and as Director of Finance at Citizens Advisers, Inc., an investment adviser to Citizens Funds, an investment company. Ms. Davidson has led various functions outside of Finance and Accounting including Human Resources and Information Technology. Ms. Davidson received her B.A. and M.B.A. from the University of New Hampshire.

Timothy Kieffer, Ph.D. Dr. Kieffer has served as our Chief Scientific Officer since September 2023. Prior to joining us, Dr. Kieffer served as the Chief Scientific Officer of ViaCyte Inc., a privately held company at the forefront of

stem cell-derived treatments for diabetes, from September 2021 to October 2022. He also currently serves as a Professor of Medicine in the department of cellular and physiological sciences and surgery at the University of British Columbia, a position he has held since 2007. Dr. Kieffer's research is focused on islet biology and the development of novel gene and cell therapy approaches to treat diabetes, and he has co-authored more than 200 publications on these topics and has been cited over 20,000 times. He received his Ph.D. in physiology from the University of British Columbia.

Sarah Toomey. Ms. Toomey has served as our General Counsel and Corporate Secretary since May 2022. Prior to joining us, Ms. Toomey was Senior Vice President of Operations and General Counsel of BERG LLC or BERG (now BPGbio, Inc.), a clinical-stage AI-powered biopharmaceutical company focused on oncology, neurology and rare diseases, from October 2017 to May 2022. Prior to BERG, Ms. Toomey was General Counsel at Metamark Genetics, a molecular diagnostics company focused on urological cancer care, from April 2015 to October 2017. Ms. Toomey also previously served as Senior Vice President and General Counsel at IntelligentMDx, a company that developed and manufactured molecular diagnostics products, from February 2009 to January 2015. Ms. Toomey is a registered patent attorney and practiced patent law before becoming in-house counsel. Prior to law school, Ms. Toomey was employed at Merck as a microbiologist. Ms. Toomey received her B.S. in bacteriology from the University of Wisconsin-Madison and her J.D. from Suffolk University Law School.

Non-Employee Directors

Kelly Barnes. Ms. Barnes has served as a member of our board of directors since January 2022. Prior to joining us, she served in various roles at PricewaterhouseCoopers from 1988 to 2020, most recently serving as a Global Health Industries Leader from 2018 to 2020 and as a U.S. Health Industries Leader from 2009 to 2020, where she oversaw services across all health-related industries. Ms. Barnes currently serves on the board of directors of Included Health, a privately held company, and is a member of the executive advisory board of the Walton College of Business at the University of Arkansas. She received her B.S.B.A. and M.S.A in accounting from the University of Arkansas and is a registered certified public accountant in the state of Texas. We believe that Ms. Barnes is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to her strong business and financial acumen, and extensive experience advising companies in the healthcare industry.

William W. Bradley. Senator Bradley has served as a member of our board of directors since March 2017. Since 2000, Sen. Bradley has been a managing director of Allen & Company LLC, an investment banking firm. From 2001 until 2004, he acted as chief outside advisor to McKinsey & Company's non-profit practice. In 2000, Sen. Bradley was a candidate for the Democratic nomination for President of the United States. He served as a senior advisor and vice chairman of the International Council of JP Morgan & Co. from 1997 through 1999. During that time, Sen. Bradley also worked as an essayist for CBS Evening News, and as a visiting professor at Stanford University, the University of Notre Dame and the University of Maryland. Sen. Bradley served in the U.S. Senate from 1979 until 1997, representing the State of New Jersey. Prior to serving in the U.S. Senate, he was an Olympic gold medalist in 1964, and from 1967 through 1977 he played professional basketball for the New York Knicks, during which time they won two world championships. Sen. Bradley previously served on the board of directors of Starbucks Corporation from June 2003 until March 2018. Sen. Bradley also previously served on the board of directors of Seagate Technology, Willis Group Holdings Limited and QuinStreet, Inc. Sen. Bradley received his B.A. in American history from Princeton University and his M.A. in political philosophy and economics from the University of Oxford, Worcester College, where he was a Rhodes Scholar. We believe that Mr. Bradley is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his deep understanding of public policy and U.S. governmental and regulatory affairs, and his broad leadership and corporate governance experience.

Samuel Conaway. Mr. Conaway has served as a member of our board of directors since January 2024. Mr. Conaway also currently serves as a director of JD Palatine LLC, a privately held company. Since 2013, Mr. Conaway has held roles of increasing responsibility with Boston Scientific Corporation, a publicly held company focused on global development, manufacturing and marketing of medical devices, and in October 2021, he became President of U.S. cardiology sales. He also currently serves as chair of Close the Gap, Boston Scientific Corporation's health equity program. Prior to joining Boston Scientific Corporation, Mr. Conaway served as the Vice President of U.S. endovascular and coronary sales of Abbott Vascular (formerly Guidant), the cardiovascular device division of Abbott Laboratories, a publicly held biomedical company. Mr. Conaway has over 30 years of experience in the medical device industry. He received his B.S. in business management at the University of Phoenix and his M.B.A. at the University of Maryland. We believe that Mr. Conaway is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his expertise and experience serving in leadership positions of various medical device companies.

Marc Elia. Mr. Elia has served as a member of our board of directors since June 2021. Mr. Elia has also served as a director and audit committee member at SQZ Biotech, a clinical-stage biotechnology company developing cell therapies for patients with cancer since May 2018, a director at Invivid, Inc. (previously Adagio Therapeutics), a publicly-held biotechnology company developing antibodies against viruses, including potentially against COVID-19 since 2022, and previously served as a director at Adimab LLC, a provider of therapeutic antibody discovery and engineering. In September 2019, Mr. Elia founded M28 Capital Management, a healthcare sector investment fund, and serves as its Chief Investment Officer. Mr. Elia received his B.A. at Carleton College, graduating with magna cum laude honors. We believe that Mr. Elia

[Table of Contents](#)

is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his business expertise and experience serving as a director at various life science companies.

Clive Meanwell, M.B., Ch.B., M.D. Dr. Meanwell has served as a member of our board of directors since June 2021. Dr. Meanwell has also been a director and member of the compensation and audit committees at BB Biotech, a publicly-held Switzerland-based biotechnology investment company, since 2004, a director at EQRx, a privately-held biotechnology company aiming to make medicine more affordable, from January 2021 to August 2023, a director at Comanche BioPharma, a privately-held preclinical biopharmaceutical company developing treatments for preeclampsia, since 2021, a director at Hugo Health, a privately-held cloud-based healthcare platform, since 2021, a director at Invivid, Inc., a publicly-held biotechnology company developing antibodies against viruses, including potentially against COVID-19, since 2022, and a director at Saama, a privately-held company, since 2021. Dr. Meanwell also currently serves as the Chief Executive Officer of a privately held biotechnology company focused on treating metabolic diseases and as Executive Chairman and General Partner at Population Health Partners LP, an investment company focused on innovative therapeutics with the potential to transform health outcomes for populations. Dr. Meanwell also founded The Medicines Company, a biopharmaceutical company focused on addressing cardiovascular disease, and served as Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer from 1996 until 2018 and Chief Innovation Officer until 2020. Dr. Meanwell received his M.B., Ch.B. and M.D. from the University of Birmingham, UK. We believe that Dr. Meanwell is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his medical background and experience working with and serving on the boards of directors of various pharmaceutical and healthcare companies.

Ajay Royan. Mr. Royan has served as a member of our board of directors since 2014. Mr. Royan is the founder and has served as Managing General Partner at Mithril Capital Management LLC, or Mithril, a venture capital firm investing in technology companies, since June 2012. Mr. Royan serves on the board of directors of several private companies in which Mithril Capital Management LLC or its affiliates have invested, including Adimab, LLC, Oklo Inc., Helion Energy, Inc., AppDirect, Inc. and C2FO. Mr. Royan previously served on the board of directors of Adagio Therapeutics, Inc., a publicly traded biopharmaceutical company. Mr. Royan serves on the science advisory board of the Oak Ridge National Laboratory and the board of directors of Fulbright Canada. Mr. Royan received his B.A. from Yale University. We believe that Mr. Royan is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his experience working in the venture capital industry and experience working with and serving on the boards of directors of numerous technology companies.

Amy W. Schulman. Ms. Schulman has served as a member of our board of directors since September 2018. Ms. Schulman is a healthcare investor and Managing Partner at Polaris Partners and co-founded and acts as Managing Partner of the Polaris Innovation Fund, which was formed in 2017. Ms. Schulman currently serves as Executive Chair of SQZ Biotech, , as well as Lyndra Therapeutics, which she co-founded and served as the company's initial Chief Executive Officer from July 2015 to September 2019. Prior to joining Polaris Partners, Ms. Schulman, held various executive roles at Pfizer, including General Counsel, President of Pfizer Consumer Healthcare and Pfizer Nutrition. Ms. Schulman is currently a member of the board of directors of Alnylam Pharmaceuticals and Mount Sinai Hospital, and also serves as a member of Singapore's Health and Biomedical Sciences International Advisory Council. She previously served as a Senior Lecturer at Harvard Business School and was a partner at DLA Piper. Ms. Schulman received her B.A. in Philosophy and English at Wesleyan University, graduating with Phi Beta Kappa honors, and her J.D. from Yale Law School. We believe that Ms. Schulman is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to her experience working with and serving on the boards of directors of various pharmaceutical and healthcare companies.

Allan R. Will. Mr. Will has served as Chairman of our board of directors since August 2012. Mr. Will has also served as Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer of EBR Systems, Inc., a privately held company developing a wireless cardiac pacing system for heart failure, from October 2011 to June 2019, and as Executive Chair since June 2019. He also serves as Chair of the board of directors of SetPoint Medical, Inc., a privately held clinical-stage bioelectronics medicine company dedicated to treating patients with chronic autoimmune disease, since March 2011. Since 2014, he has served as a director of Fogarty Innovation, a not-for-profit organization dedicated to advancing human health worldwide. Prior to these roles, Mr. Will served as founding Managing Director of Split Rock Partners' (and its predecessor, St. Paul Venture Capital's) Silicon Valley venture capital office, focusing on the therapeutic medical device field. Previously, Mr. Will founded The Foundry, an incubator dedicated to transforming medical device concepts into companies, where he also served as Chair and Chief Executive Officer from 1998 to 2002 and Chair until 2010, co-founding eleven companies including, among others, Aridian, Inc., a medical device company focused on treating hypertension, which was subsequently acquired by Medtronic plc, and Evalve Inc., a company treating heart failure by repairing mitral valves percutaneously, now a wholly owned subsidiary of Abbott Laboratories. Mr. Will is an inventor on more than 30 issued patents, is a University of Maryland Distinguished Alumnus and a recipient of the ASTIA/Deloitte Excellence in Mentoring Women Executives Award. He served on the MIT Entrepreneurship Center Shareholders' Board and the University of Maryland President's Committee on Innovation and Entrepreneurship. Mr. Will received his M.S. in management from

[Table of Contents](#)

MIT and his B.S. in zoology from the University of Maryland. We believe that Mr. Will is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his experience as a founder, senior executive and board member of numerous life science companies.

Family Relationships

There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We have adopted a written code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. Our code of business conduct and ethics is available under the Corporate Governance section of our website at www.fractyl.com. In addition, we intend to post on our website all disclosures that are required by law or the Nasdaq rules concerning any amendments to, or waivers from, any provision of the code. The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained at or available through our website, and you should not consider it to be a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Audit Committee and Audit Committee Financial Expert

We have a separately designated standing audit committee. Our audit committee consists of Kelly Barnes, Marc Elia and Allan R. Will, with Ms. Barnes serving as the chair. Our board of directors has determined that each of Ms. Barnes, Mr. Elia and Mr. Will meet the independence requirements of Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act and the applicable Nasdaq rules. All members of our audit committee meet the requirements for financial literacy under the applicable Nasdaq rules. Our board of directors has determined that Ms. Barnes is an "audit committee financial expert" as such term is defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K and has the requisite financial sophistication as defined under the applicable Nasdaq rules. Our board of directors has adopted a written charter for the audit committee, which is available under the Corporate Governance section of our website at www.fractyl.com.

Item 11. Executive Compensation.

This section discusses the material components of the executive compensation program for our executive officers who are named in the 2023 Summary Compensation Table below. In 2023, our named executive officers and their positions were as follows:

- Harith Rajagopalan, M.D., Ph.D., Chief Executive Officer;
- Timothy Kieffer, Ph.D., Chief Scientific Officer; and
- Jay D. Caplan, President and Chief Product Officer.

2023 Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth information concerning the total compensation of our named executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2023:

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$) ⁽¹⁾	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$) ⁽²⁾	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$) ⁽³⁾	All Other Compensation (\$) ⁽⁴⁾	Total (\$)
Harith Rajagopalan, M.D., Ph.D.	2023	\$ 550,000		\$ 2,430,014	\$ 267,990	\$ 313,500	\$ 270	\$ 3,561,774
Chief Executive Officer	2022	\$ 550,000		—	\$ 78,602	\$ 221,100	\$ 280	\$ 849,982
Timothy Kieffer, Ph.D. ⁽⁵⁾	2023	\$ 92,438	\$ 25,000	—	\$ 3,321,650	\$ 23,200		\$ 3,462,288
Chief Scientific Officer								
Jay D. Caplan	2023	\$ 400,000		\$ 2,097,678	\$ 220,507	\$ 154,000	\$ 1,188	\$ 2,873,373
President and Chief Product Officer								

(1) Amount reflects a signing bonus paid to Dr. Kieffer pursuant to the terms of his offer letter. The signing bonus is subject to repayment if Dr. Kieffer is terminated for cause or if he voluntarily leaves our company during the first year following his start date.

[Table of Contents](#)

(2) Amounts reflect the full grant-date fair value of option awards granted during the fiscal years shown computed in accordance with ASC Topic 718, rather than the amounts paid to or realized by the named individual. We provide information regarding the assumptions used to calculate the value of option awards granted in the fiscal year ended 2022 and option grants in the fiscal year ended 2023 in Note 12 to the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The assumptions used to estimate the grant date fair value of the option awards granted to our named executive officers in November 2023, for such portion qualifying as "incentive stock options," were as follows:

Risk-free interest rate	4.62 %
Expected term (in years)	6.86
Expected volatility	58 %
Expected dividend yield	0 %
Grant date fair value	\$ 6.97

The assumptions used to estimate the grant date fair value of the option awards granted to our named executive officers in November 2023, for such portion not qualifying as "incentive stock options," were as follows:

Risk-free interest rate	4.61 %
Expected term (in years)	5.92
Expected volatility	60 %
Expected dividend yield	0 %
Grant date fair value	\$ 6.70

(3) Amounts reported in this column represent the performance bonuses earned for the years shown. Dr. Kieffer's 2023 annual bonus was prorated to reflect his September 12, 2023 start date. Please refer to "Narrative to Summary Compensation Table—2023 Bonuses" below for additional information regarding our 2023 bonus program.

(4) With respect to Dr. Rajagopalan and Mr. Caplan, the amounts reported in this column represent annual life insurance premiums paid by the Company on behalf of the executive during the fiscal years shown.

(5) Dr. Kieffer's employment with our company as Chief Scientific Officer commenced on September 12, 2023. Prior to his commencing employment with us, Dr. Kieffer was engaged by us as a consultant.

Narrative to Summary Compensation Table

2023 Salaries

The named executive officers receive a base salary to compensate them for services rendered to our company. The base salary payable to each named executive officer is intended to provide a fixed component of compensation reflecting the executive's skill set, experience, role and responsibilities. The 2023 annual base salaries for our named executive officers were:

Named Executive Officer	2023 Annual Base Salary (\$)
Harith Rajagopalan, M.D., Ph.D.	\$ 550,000
Timothy Kieffer, Ph.D.	\$ 200,000 ⁽¹⁾
Jay D. Caplan	\$ 400,000

(1) Pursuant to the terms of his offer letter, Dr. Kieffer's employment with us is initially part-time (approximately 20 hours per week), with the expectation that he will transition to full-time employment within 12 months of his September 12, 2023 start date.

2023 Bonuses

We offer our named executive officers the opportunity to earn annual cash bonuses to compensate them for attaining short-term goals as approved by our board of directors. For 2023, bonuses were based on attaining corporate and individual goals. Corporate goals for 2023 related to Revitilize-1 progress in site activation and enrollment; demonstrating Rejuva preclinical progress; and developing our organization for scale. Individual goals for 2023 related to a named executive officer's area of responsibility within the company. For 2023, Dr. Rajagopalan's bonus was based 100% on the achievement of corporate goals, while each of Dr. Kieffer's and Mr. Caplan's bonus was 75% based on the achievement of corporate goals and 25% based on the achievement of individual goals. Our board of directors approved a 2023 annual target bonus as a percent of base salary for each named executive officer as follows:

- Harith Rajagopalan, M.D., Ph.D.: 60%
- Timothy Kieffer, Ph.D.: 40%
- Jay D. Caplan: 40%

The actual amount of performance bonus earned by each of the named executive officers for 2023 is set forth in the "Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation" column of the 2023 Summary Compensation Table above.

Equity Compensation

We have historically granted stock options to our employees, including our named executive officers, as the long-term incentive component of our compensation program. Our stock options generally allow employees to purchase shares of our common stock at a price equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant, as determined by our board of directors. Stock option grants made to new hires typically vest as to 25% of the underlying shares on the first anniversary of the employment commencement date and in equal monthly installments over the following three years. Stock option grants made to existing employees typically vest in 48 equal monthly installments following the date of grant. Historically, our stock options have been intended to qualify as "incentive stock options" to the extent permitted under the Internal Revenue Code.

The following table sets forth the options granted to our named executive officers during 2023 under our 2011 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended and restated, which we refer to as the 2011 Plan. These stock options have exercise prices equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant, as determined by the board of directors. These options vest as described in the Outstanding Equity Awards at 2023 Fiscal Year-End table.

Named Executive Officer	2023 Options Granted
Harith Rajagopalan, M.D., Ph.D.	49,649
Timothy Kieffer, Ph.D.	498,005
Jay D. Caplan	40,329

In addition to stock options, in 2023 we also granted RSUs to Dr. Rajagopalan and Mr. Caplan in the amounts set forth in the table below. The RSUs represent the right to receive shares of our common stock upon satisfaction of the applicable vesting conditions. These RSUs vest as described in the Outstanding Equity Awards at 2023 Fiscal Year-End table.

Named Executive Officer	2023 RSUs Granted
Harith Rajagopalan, M.D., Ph.D.	216,924
Timothy Kieffer, Ph.D.	—
Jay D. Caplan	187,257

In connection with our IPO, we adopted a 2024 Incentive Award Plan, referred to below as the 2024 Plan, in order to facilitate the grant of cash and equity incentives to directors, employees (including our named executive officers) and consultants of the Company and certain of its affiliates to enable the Company and certain of its affiliates to obtain and retain services of these individuals, which we consider to be essential to our long-term success. Following the effective date of the 2024 Plan, we have ceased making any further grants under the 2011 Plan. However, the 2011 Plan will continue to govern the terms and conditions of the outstanding awards granted under it. For additional information about the 2024 Plan, please see the section titled "Incentive Compensation Plans—2024 Incentive Award Plan" below.

Other Elements of Compensation

Retirement Plan. We currently maintain a 401(k) retirement savings plan for our employees who satisfy certain eligibility requirements. Dr. Rajagopalan and Mr. Caplan, our U.S.-based named executive officers, are eligible to participate in the 401(k) plan on the same terms as other full-time employees. The Internal Revenue Code allows eligible employees to defer a portion of their compensation, within prescribed limits, on a pre-tax basis through contributions to the 401(k) plan. We believe that providing a vehicle for tax-deferred retirement savings through our 401(k) plan adds to the overall desirability of our executive compensation package and further incentivizes our employees, including our named executive officers, in accordance with our compensation policies. For 2023, we did not make any employer contributions to the 401(k) plan. Dr. Kieffer was not eligible to participate in any Company-sponsored pension or retirement plans during 2023.

Health and Welfare Plans. Dr. Rajagopalan and Mr. Caplan are eligible to participate in our health and welfare plans, including medical, dental and vision benefits, medical and dependent care flexible spending accounts, short-term and long-term disability insurance and life insurance and accidental death & dismemberment insurance, generally on the same terms as our other U.S.-based full time employees, provided that, we provide higher levels of life insurance coverage to our U.S.-based executives, including Dr. Rajagopalan and Mr. Caplan, than is generally available to our other U.S.-based employees. Dr. Kieffer was not eligible to participate in any Company-sponsored health and welfare benefit plans during 2023.

Outstanding Equity Awards at 2023 Fiscal Year-End

The following table summarizes the number of shares of common stock underlying outstanding equity incentive plan awards for each named executive officer as of December 31, 2023.

Name	Vesting Start Date	Option Awards					Market Value of Shares of Units of Stock that have not Vested (\$) ⁽¹⁾
		Underlying Un-exercised Options (#)	Underlying Un-exercised Options (#)	Underlying Un-exercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	
Harith Rajagopalan, M.D., Ph.D. ⁽²⁾	8/19/2014	190,968	0	—	1.70	11/10/2024	—
	3/01/2015	123,484	0	—	1.70	2/09/2025	—
	12/17/2015	345,078	—	\$ 2.67	12/16/2025	—	—
	6/27/2016	179,868	0	—	2.67	6/26/2026	—
	3/14/2018	422,473	0	—	3.35	3/13/2028	—
	3/26/2020	445,333	29,688	—	3.89	3/25/2030	—
	6/24/2021	164,335	98,602	—	6.98	6/23/2031	—
	9/07/2022	5,096	11,213	—	8.59	9/06/2032	—
	3/16/2023	6,116	26,502	—	8.18	3/15/2033	—
	11/10/2023	0	17,031 ⁽³⁾	—	11.21	11/09/2033	—
Timothy Kieffer, Ph.D.	11/10/2023	—	—	—	—	11/09/2030	\$ 325,386
	10/14/2022	5,436 ⁽⁴⁾	3,883	—	8.59	12/06/2032	—
	9/12/2023	0	498,005 ⁽⁵⁾	—	11.21	9/12/2033	—
Jay D. Caplan ⁽⁶⁾	8/19/2014	95,484	0	—	0.82	11/10/2024	—
	3/01/2015	61,742	0	—	1.70	2/09/2025	—
	12/17/2015	145,875	—	\$ 2.67	12/16/2025	—	—
	6/27/2016	23,298	0	—	2.67	6/26/2026	—
	3/14/2018	94,879	0	—	3.35	3/13/2028	—
	3/26/2020	12,022	802	—	3.89	3/25/2030	—
	6/24/2021	24,358	14,616	—	6.98	6/23/2031	—
	9/07/2022	3,639	8,010	—	8.59	9/06/2032	—
	3/16/2023	4,805	20,823	—	8.18	3/15/2033	—
	11/10/2023	0	14,701 ⁽³⁾	—	11.21	11/09/2033	—
	11/10/2023	—	—	—	—	11/09/2030	\$ 2,808,855

(1) Amounts reflect the value of RSUs outstanding at fiscal year-end, calculated by multiplying the IPO price per share of \$15.00, by the number of RSUs underlying each award.

(2) Except for the option granted to Dr. Rajagopalan on November 10, 2023, Dr. Rajagopalan's options vest in 48 equal monthly installments following the vesting start date, subject to his continued service through each applicable vesting date.

[Table of Contents](#)

(3) The option vests as to 25% of the underlying shares on each of the first four anniversaries of the vesting start date, subject to the named executive officer's continued service through each applicable vesting date.

(4) Dr. Kieffer's option vests in 24 equal monthly installments following the vesting start date, subject to Dr. Kieffer's continued service through each applicable vesting date.

(5) Dr. Kieffer's option vests as to 25% of the underlying shares on the first anniversary of the vesting start date and in 36 equal monthly installments over the following three years, subject to Dr. Kieffer's continued service through each applicable vesting date. In the event that Dr. Kieffer does not convert to full-time employment status (40 hours per week) within 12 months of his September 12, 2023 start date, the number of shares subject to the option will be adjusted downward to equal the product of (1) the total number of shares originally subject to the option and (2) a fraction, (a) the numerator of which is the lesser of 40 and the number of hours Dr. Kieffer is providing services to the Company on a weekly basis as of September 12, 2024, and (b) the denominator of which is 40.

(6) Except for the option granted to Mr. Caplan on November 10, 2023, Mr. Caplan's options vest in 48 equal monthly installments following the vesting start date, subject to his continued service through each applicable vesting date.

(7) The RSUs vest upon the satisfaction of both a service condition and a performance condition ("dual vesting"). The service condition for the RSUs is satisfied on the first anniversary of the vesting start date, subject to continued service with us through such date. The performance condition for the RSUs will be satisfied upon the earliest of (i) the date six months after the occurrence of our IPO, (ii) such earlier date on or following the occurrence of our IPO that the managing underwriters of such public offering and our company permit open-market transfers of the shares underlying the RSUs and (iii) March 15th of the calendar year following the occurrence of our IPO.

Recent Changes in Executive Compensation

In anticipation and subject to the consummation of our IPO, our board of directors approved certain changes to our named executive officers' compensation arrangements. These include adjusting annual base salaries, entering into new employment agreements and granting, effective upon effectiveness of our registration statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC in connection with our IPO, stock options subject to performance-based vesting, each as described in more detail below.

Annual Base Salaries

Our board of directors approved an increase to the annual base salary of Dr. Rajagopalan to \$610,000, of Mr. Caplan to \$475,000, and of Dr. Kieffer to \$225,000 effective upon the closing date of our IPO.

Equity Incentive Awards

Our board of directors approved the following options to purchase shares of our common stock under the 2024 Plan to be granted to our named executive officers effective February 1, 2024, the day prior to the first public trading date of our common stock:

Named Executive Officer	Options Granted
Harith Rajagopalan, M.D., Ph.D.	435,900
Jay D. Caplan	174,000
Timothy Kieffer, Ph.D.	58,500

These options have an exercise price per share equal to \$15.00 per share and become eligible to vest subject to attainment of one or more performance goals during a performance period ending December 31, 2024, with any portion of the option that becomes eligible to vest vesting in four substantially equal installments occurring on the final day of the performance period and each of the first three anniversaries thereof.

Executive Employment Agreements

We entered into new employment agreements with Dr. Rajagopalan and Mr. Caplan that will supersede the named executive officer's prior employment agreement with us effective on the closing date of our IPO. In addition, we entered into amendments to our offer letter agreement and Severance Agreement and Change in Control Agreement with Dr. Kieffer effective on the closing date of our IPO.

The agreements entitle the named executive officers to the annual base salaries described above under the heading “—Annual Base Salaries” and annual target bonus opportunities equal to those in effect for 2023. If we terminate Dr. Rajagopalan, Mr. Caplan or Dr. Kieffer without “cause” or he resigns for “good reason” (each as defined below), subject to his timely executing a release of claims and his continued compliance with certain restrictive covenants, he is entitled to receive (i) base salary continuation for a period of 12 months, (ii) direct payment of, or reimbursement for, continued health coverage pursuant to COBRA for up to 12 months and (iii) with respect to Dr. Rajagopalan only, a cash lump sum payment equal to 1.0 times his target annual bonus.

If we terminate Dr. Rajagopalan, Mr. Caplan or Dr. Kieffer without “cause” or he resigns for “good reason”, in either case, within 3 months prior to or within 18 months following a change in control, then, in lieu of the severance payments and benefits described above, subject to his timely executing a release of claims and his continued compliance with certain restrictive covenants, he is entitled to receive (i) a cash amount equal to one times (or 1.5 times for Dr. Rajagopalan) his annual base salary for the year of termination, payable over the 12 months (or 18 months for Dr. Rajagopalan) following his termination date; (ii) direct payment of, or reimbursement for, continued health coverage pursuant to COBRA for up to 12 months (or 18 months for Dr. Rajagopalan); (iii) a cash lump sum payment equal to 1.0 times (or 1.5 times for Dr. Rajagopalan) his target annual bonus; and (iv) accelerated vesting of all unvested equity or equity-based awards held by the executive that vest solely based on continued employment or service.

For purposes of the employment agreements, “cause” generally means, subject to certain notice and cure rights, the executive’s (i) refusal to substantially perform the duties associated with the executive’s position or those assigned to him; (ii) material breach of the employment agreement; (iii) conviction, plea of no contest, plea of nolo contendere, or imposition of unadjudicated probation of a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude, or the commission of any act involving fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, willful misconduct, or breach of fiduciary against the Company or any of its affiliates; or (iv) unlawful use (including being under the influence) or possession of illegal drugs on the Company’s (or any of its affiliate’s) premises or while performing executive’s duties and responsibilities under the employment agreement.

For purposes of the employment agreements, “good reason” generally means, subject to certain notice and cure rights, (i) any material reduction in annual base salary or target annual bonus, except any reduction in annual base salary that is proportionate to a reduction of base salaries affecting substantially all other executive officers of the Company; (ii) any material reduction in executive’s responsibilities, positions, duties or authority; (iii) the relocation of executive’s primary office to a location more than twenty-five (25) miles from the executive’s primary office as of the date of the employment agreement; or (iv) the Company’s breach of a material provision of the employment agreement.

Clawback Policy

We adopted a compensation recovery policy that is compliant with the listing requirements of Nasdaq.

Director Compensation

None of our non-employee directors received cash compensation from us during 2023. Dr. Rajagopalan does not receive compensation for his service as a director. His compensation for service as an executive officer during 2023 is disclosed in the 2023 Summary Compensation Table and related narrative disclosure.

In March 2023, Mr. Will received an option to purchase 11,649 shares of our common stock and Mr. Bradley and Ms. Barnes and Schulman each received an option to purchase 9,319 shares of our common stock. Each of these options was granted with an exercise price of \$8.18 per share and vests in 36 equal monthly installments following March 16, 2023, subject to continued service with us on each applicable vesting date. In August 2023, Mr. Will received (i) an option to purchase 3,205 shares of our common stock, with an exercise price of \$11.21 per share, that vests in equal installments on each of the first four anniversaries of the grant date, and (ii) an award of 40,829 RSUs that is subject to the same dual vesting conditions as the RSUs issued to our named executive officers in November 2023, except that the vesting start date of Mr. Will’s dual vesting RSU is August 21, 2023. In November 2023, Mr. Will received (i) an option to purchase 12,522 shares of our common stock, with an exercise price of \$11.21 per share, which vests in equal installments on each of the first four anniversaries of the grant date, and (ii) an award of 159,499 RSUs that is subject to the same dual vesting conditions as the RSUs issued to our named executive officers in November 2023.

2023 Director Compensation Table

The following table sets forth information concerning the compensation of non-employee directors for the year ended December 31, 2023.

Name	Stock Awards (\$) ⁽²⁾	Options Award ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ (\$)	Total (\$)
Kelly Barnes	—	43,600	43,600
William W. Bradley	—	43,600	43,600
Brian Dovey	—	—	—
Marc Elia	—	—	—
Clive Meanwell, M.B., Ch.B, M.D.	—	—	—
Ajay Royan	—	—	—
Amy W. Schulman	—	43,600	43,600
Allan R. Will	2,244,109	160,953	2,405,062

(1) Amounts reflect the full grant-date fair value of option awards granted during 2023 computed in accordance with ASC Topic 718, rather than the amounts paid to or realized by the named individual. We provide information regarding the assumptions used to calculate the value of option awards granted through December 31, 2023 in Note [12] to the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The assumptions used to estimate the grant date fair value of the option awards granted to our non-employee directors in November 2023 were as follows:

Risk-free interest rate	4.62%
Expected term (in years)	6.25
Expected volatility	59%
Expected dividend yield	0%
Grant date fair value	\$ 6.78

(2) The table below shows aggregate numbers of option awards (exercisable and unexercisable) and unvested stock awards held by each of our non-employee directors as of December 31, 2023.

Name	Options Award (#)	Stock Awards (#)
Kelly Barnes	55,917	—
William W. Bradley ⁽¹⁾	418,910	—
Brian Dovey ⁽²⁾	—	—
Marc Elia	—	—
Clive Meanwell, M.B., Ch.B, M.D.	—	—
Ajay Royan	—	—
Amy W. Schulman	140,783	—
Allan R. Will	233,227	200,328

(1) Includes 186,393 options that are held in the name of a trust for the benefit of a family member.

(2) Mr. Dovey ceased to serve as a member of our Board of Directors upon his passing on August 27, 2023.

Effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement relating to our IPO, we adopted and our stockholders approved a compensation program for our non-employee directors under which each non-employee director will receive the following amounts for their services on our board of directors:

- Upon the director's initial election or appointment to our board of directors that occurs after our IPO, an option to purchase 45,000 shares of our common stock;
- If the director has served on our board of directors for at least six months as of the date of an annual meeting of stockholders and will continue to serve as a director immediately following such meeting, an option to purchase 22,500 shares of our common stock on the date of the annual meeting;
- An annual cash retainer fee of \$43,500;

- If the director serves as chair on a committee of our board of directors, an additional annual cash retainer fee as follows:
 - Chair of the board: \$35,000
 - Chair of the audit committee: \$20,000
 - Audit committee member other than the chair: \$10,000
 - Chair of the compensation committee: \$15,000
 - Compensation committee member other than the chair: \$7,500
 - Chair of the nominating and corporate governance committee: \$10,000
 - Nominating and corporate governance committee member other than the chair: \$5,000

Director fees under the program will be earned on a quarterly basis based on a calendar quarter and shall be paid in cash by the Company in arrears not later than the fifteenth day following the end of each calendar quarter; provided that the amount of each payment will be prorated for any portion of a quarter that a director is not serving on our board and no fee will be payable in respect of any period prior to the effective date of the registration statement on Form S-1 filed in connection with our IPO.

Stock options granted to our non-employee directors under the program will have an exercise price equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant, as determined under the 2024 Plan (or another applicable equity plan) and will expire not later than ten years after the date of grant. The stock options granted upon a director's initial election or appointment will vest annually over three years. The stock options granted annually to directors will vest in a single installment on the earlier of the date of the next annual meeting of shareholders or the first anniversary of the date of grant, subject to continued service through such vesting date. In addition, all unvested stock options will vest in full upon the occurrence of a sale of the Company.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

As of December 31, 2023, we had no equity compensation plans or individual compensation arrangements under which our equity securities were authorized for issuance.

Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management

The following table sets forth information as of March 15, 2024 with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock by:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our outstanding shares of common stock;
- each of our named executive officers;
- each of our directors; and
- all of our executive officers and directors as a group.

The number of shares beneficially owned by each stockholder is determined in accordance with the rules issued by the SEC, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Under these rules, beneficial ownership includes any shares as to which the individual or entity has sole or shared voting power or investment power, which includes the power to dispose of or to direct the disposition of such security. Except as indicated in the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the individuals and entities named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock beneficially owned by them, subject to any community property laws.

[Table of Contents](#)

Percentage ownership of our common stock is based on 47,878,269 shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 15, 2024. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by an individual or entity and the percentage ownership of that person, shares of common stock subject to options, RSUs, warrants or other rights held by such person that are currently exercisable or vested, or will become exercisable or vest within 60 days of March 15, 2024 are considered outstanding, although these shares are not considered outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

Unless noted otherwise, the address of all listed stockholders is c/o Fractyl Health, Inc., 3 Van de Graaff Drive, Suite 200, Burlington Massachusetts 01803.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned Number	Shares Beneficially Owned Percentage
5% or Greater Stockholders		
Entities affiliated with Mithril ⁽¹⁾	6,078,868	12.7%
CVF, LLC ⁽²⁾	5,544,669	11.4%
Entities affiliated with General Catalyst ⁽³⁾	4,884,186	10.2%
Entities affiliated with Bessemer Venture Partners ⁽⁴⁾	4,770,901	10.0%
Entities affiliated with Domain Associates, L.L.C. ⁽⁵⁾	4,003,135	8.4%
Entities affiliated with Maverick Capital ⁽⁶⁾	3,458,799	7.1%
Named Executive Officers and Directors		
Harith Rajagopalan, M.D., Ph.D. ⁽⁷⁾	2,912,670	5.8%
Timothy Kieffer, Ph.D. ⁽⁸⁾	7,377	*
Jay D. Caplan ⁽⁹⁾	951,116	2.0%
Kelly Barnes	39,608	*
William W. Bradley ⁽¹⁰⁾	409,850	*
Samuel Conaway	—	—
Entities affiliated with Marc Elia ⁽¹¹⁾	1,389,451	2.9%
Entities affiliated with Clive Meanwell, M.B., Ch.B., M.D. ⁽¹²⁾	277,890	*
Ajay Royan ⁽¹⁾	6,078,868	12.7%
Amy W. Schulman ⁽¹³⁾	131,723	*
Allan R. Will ⁽¹⁴⁾	206,951	*
All current executive officers and directors as a group (12 persons) ⁽¹⁵⁾	13,089,394	25.3%

* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.

(1) Consists of (a) 5,160,301 shares of common stock held by Mithril LP and (b) 1,251,900 shares of common stock held by Mithril II LP. Mithril GP LP is the general partner of Mithril LP and Mithril GP LP may be deemed to have shared voting, investment and dispositive power with respect to the securities held by Mithril LP. Mithril II UGP LLC is the general partner of Mithril II GP LP, which is the general partner of Mithril II LP and each of Mithril II UGP LLC and Mithril II GP LP may be deemed to have shared voting, investment and dispositive power with respect to the securities held by Mithril II LP. Ajay Royan is the authorized person of Mithril GP LP and is the sole managing member of Mithril II UGP LLC. Ajay Royan and Peter Thiel are the members of the investment committees of Mithril GP LP and Mithril II GP LP, respectively. Each of the investment committees makes all investment decisions with respect to the shares held by each of Mithril LP and Mithril II LP, respectively, and may be deemed to have shared voting, investment and dispositive power with respect to the securities held by each of Mithril LP and Mithril II LP. The address of the principal offices of each of these entities is c/o Mithril Capital Management LLC, 111 Congress Avenue, Suite 500, Austin, TX 78701.

(2) Based on a Schedule 13G filed on February 16, 2024 and information known to the Company. Consists of (i) 4,673,870 shares of common stock for which CVF, LLC has shared voting power and shared dispositive power; (ii) 4,673,870 shares of common stock for which HCC Manager LLC has shared voting power and shared dispositive power; and (iii) 870,799 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the July 2023 warrants at an assumed exercise price of \$12.00. HCC Manager LLC, manager of CVF, LLC, exercises voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by CVF, LLC. The address of CVF, LLC is 222 N. LaSalle Street, Suite 2000, Chicago, IL 60601.

(3) Based on a Schedule 13G filed on February 16, 2024. Consists of (i) 4,884,186 shares of common stock for which General Catalyst GP V, LLC, or GCGPV, has shared voting power and shared dispositive power; (ii) 4,884,186 shares of common stock for which General Catalyst Partners V, L.P., or GCGV GPLP, has shared voting power and shared dispositive power; (iii) 4,884,186 for which General Catalyst Group V, L.P., or GCGV, has shared voting

[Table of Contents](#)

power and shared dispositive power; and (iv) 4,884,186 for which GC Entrepreneurs Fund V, L.P., or GCEV (and, together with GCGPV, GCGV FPLP, and GCGV, the Reporting Persons) has shared voting power and shared dispositive power. GCGPV is the general partner of GCGV FPLP, which is the general partner of GCGV and GCEV. GCGPV is controlled by a group of three or more individuals, or the Managing Directors, having shared voting and dispositive control over the shares held by GCGV and GCEV. Each of the Managing Directors disclaims beneficial ownership of the securities held by GCGV and GCEV except to the extent of his or her pecuniary interest therein, if any. GCGV is the record owner of 4,784,323 shares and GCEV is the record owner of 99,863 shares (collectively, the "Record Shares"). By virtue of their relationship as affiliated entities who have overlapping general partners and managing directors, each Reporting Person may be deemed to share the power and direct the disposition and vote of the Record Shares. Both GCGMH LLC and GCGPV are controlled by a group of three or more individuals, or the Managing Directors, having shared voting and dispositive control over the shares held by GC V and GCEV. Under the so-called "rule of three," because voting and dispositive decisions are made by a majority of both GCGMH LLC and GCGPV Managing Directors, no one of the Managing Directors is deemed to be a beneficial owner of the Issuer's securities held by GCGV and GCEV. The principal business address of the foregoing entities and persons is 20 University Road, Suite 450, Cambridge, MA 02138.

(4) Consists of (i) 1,526,689 shares of common stock held of record by Bessemer Venture Partners VII L.P. (BVP VII), (ii) 667,924 shares of common stock held of record by Bessemer Venture Partners VII Institutional L.P. (BVP VII Institutional) and (iii) 2,576,288 shares of common stock held of record by BVP VII Special Opportunity Fund L.P. (BVP SOF, and together with BVP VII and BVP VII Institutional, the BVP Entities). Deer VII & Co. L.P. (Deer VII L.P.) is the general partner of the BVP Entities. Deer VII & Co. Ltd. (Deer VII Ltd.) is the general partner of Deer VII L.P. Robert P. Goodman, David Cowan, Jeremy Levine, Byron Deeter and Robert M. Stavis are the directors of Deer VII Ltd. and hold the voting and dispositive power for the BVP Entities. Investment and voting decisions with respect to the shares held by the BVP Entities are made by the directors of Deer VII Ltd. acting as an investment committee. The address of each of these entities is c/o Bessemer Venture Partners, 1865 Palmer Ave., Suite 104, Larchmont, NY 10538.

(5) Consists of 3,973,653 shares of common stock held by Domain Partners VIII, L.P. (Domain VIII) and 29,482 shares of common stock held by DP VIII Associates, L.P. (DP VIII). The managing members of One Palmer Square Associates VIII, L.L.C. share voting and investment power with respect to shares beneficially owned by Domain VIII and DP VIII. The address of Domain VIII and DP VIII is 103 Carnegie Center, Suite 300, Princeton, NJ 08540.

(6) Consists of (i) 944,869 shares of common stock held by Maverick Fund USA, Ltd.; (ii) 277,890 shares of common stock held by Maverick Growth Investments, LLC; (iii) 444,582 shares of common stock held by Maverick Holdings L, LLC; (iv) 435,399 shares of common stock issuable to Maverick Designated Investments Fund, L.P. upon exercise of the July 2023 warrants at an assumed exercise price of \$12.00 and (v) 435,399 shares of common stock issuable to Maverick Growth Fund, L.P. upon exercise of the July 2023 warrants at an assumed exercise price of \$12.00. The address of each of these entities is c/o Maverick Capital, Ltd., 1900 N. Pearl Street, 20th Floor, Dallas, TX 75201.

(7) Consists of (i) 663,093 shares of common stock held by Harith Rajagopalan, (ii) 310,809 shares of common stock held by various family trusts for which Dr. Rajagopalan serves as the Investment Advisor and, as a result, exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to such shares, and (iii) 1,938,768 shares of common stock underlying options exercisable within 60 days from March 15, 2024.

(8) Consists of 7,377 shares of common stock underlying options exercisable within 60 days from March 15, 2024.

(9) Consists of (i) 477,616 shares of common stock held by various family trusts for which Jay D. Caplan serves as the Investment Advisor and, as a result, exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to such shares, and (ii) 473,500 shares of common stock underlying options exercisable within 60 days from March 15, 2024.

(10) Consists of (i) 186,393 shares of common stock underlying options exercisable within 60 days from March 15, 2024 held of record by the Hillcrest Irrevocable Trust, where Sen. Bradley serves as sole trustee, and (ii) 223,457 shares of common stock underlying options exercisable within 60 days from March 15, 2024.

(11) Consists of 944,827 shares of common stock held by M28 Capital Master Fund LP, or M28 Capital, and 444,624 shares of common stock held by Sparviero LP. Marc Elia, a member of our Board of Directors, is a managing member of M28 Capital Fund GP LLC, the general partner of M28 Capital and Sparviero LP, and, as a result, may be deemed to share voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by each. Mr. Elia disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. The address of M28 Capital and Sparviero LP is 700 Canal Street, 2nd Floor, Stamford, Connecticut 06902.

(12) Consists of 277,890 shares of common stock held by Population Health Capital Partners II, L.P., or PHPII. Clive Meanwell, M.B., Ch.B., M.D., a member of our Board of Directors, is the Founder of Population Health Partners GP, LLC, the general partner of PHPII, and, as a result, may be deemed to share voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by PHPII. Dr. Meanwell disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. The address of PHPII is 50 Mountaintop Road, Bernardsville, New Jersey 07924.

(13) Consists of 131,723 shares of common stock underlying options exercisable within 60 days from March 15, 2024.

(14) Consists of 206,951 shares of common stock underlying options exercisable within 60 days from March 15, 2024.

(15) Consists of (i) 9,205,252 shares of common stock, and (iii) 3,884,142 shares of common stock underlying options exercisable within 60 days from March 15, 2024.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

The following includes a summary of transactions since January 1, 2022 to which we have been a party in which the amount involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000, and in which any of our directors, executive officers or, to our knowledge, beneficial owners of more than 5% of our capital stock, or 5% Security Holders, or any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than equity and other compensation, termination, change in control and other arrangements, which are described in Part III, Item 11. *Executive Compensation*. We also describe below certain other transactions with our directors, executive officers and stockholders.

Related Party Agreements in Effect Prior to Our IPO

July 2023 Warrants

In July 2023, we issued warrants to purchase common stock to lenders under our 2022 Convertible Notes for a variable number of shares based on the principal amount of \$20.9 million. The July 2023 warrants have an exercise price, at the holders' choice, of (a) \$17.9927 per share, (b) the lowest original issue price of shares of preferred stock we issue in our next bona fide private preferred equity financing round, (c) in the event of any convertible note, or similar convertible security financing, the conversion price contemplated by such convertible security, or (d) in the event of an IPO, the per share offering price to the public in such IPO.

CVF, LLC holds 870,799 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the July 2023 warrants at an assumed exercise price of \$12.00.

Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

In connection with the issuance of our Series F Preferred Stock in June and July 2021, we entered into a Fifth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, or the IRA, with certain holders of our preferred stock, many of which are beneficial holders of more than 5% of our capital stock or are entities with which certain of our directors are affiliated. The IRA imposes certain affirmative obligations on us and also grants certain rights to holders, including certain registration rights with respect to the securities held by them, certain information and observer rights, and certain additional rights. Certain provisions of the IRA have terminated in connection with our IPO.

Amended and Restated Voting Agreement

We were a party to an amended and restated voting agreement with certain of our stockholders, pursuant to which each of our directors was elected to serve as members on our board of directors and, as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, continue to so serve. Our voting agreement terminated by its terms in connection with the closing of our initial public offering, and members previously elected to our board of directors pursuant to this voting agreement will continue to serve as directors until they resign, are removed or their successors are duly elected by the holders of our common stock. The voting agreement, including its provisions concerning the rights of certain of the holders to designate directors, automatically terminated upon the consummation of our IPO.

Amended and Restated Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement

In connection with the issuance of our Series F Preferred Stock in June and July 2021, we entered into a Fifth Amended and Restated Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement, or the ROFR and Co-Sale Agreement, with certain

[Table of Contents](#)

of our preferred stockholders, many of which are beneficial holders of more than 5% of our capital stock or are entities with which certain of our directors are affiliated. The ROFR and Co-Sale Agreement, among other things: (a) grants our investors certain rights of first refusal and co-sale with respect to proposed transfers of our securities by certain preferred stockholders; and (b) grants us certain rights of first refusal with respect to proposed transfers of our securities by certain preferred stockholders.

The ROFR and Co-Sale Agreement automatically terminated immediately prior to the completion of our IPO.

Employment Agreements

We have entered into employment agreements or consulting agreements with certain of our executive officers. See Part III. Item 11. *Executive Compensation—Executive Compensation Arrangements*.

Director and Officer Indemnification and Insurance

Prior to the consummation of our initial public offering, we entered into separate indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. We also purchased directors' and officers' liability insurance.

Policies and Procedures for Related Person Transactions

Our board of directors has adopted a written related person transaction policy, setting forth the policies and procedures for the review and approval or ratification of related person transactions. This policy covers, with certain exceptions set forth in Item 404 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, any transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships, in which we were or are to be a participant, where the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 in any fiscal year and a related person had, has or will have a direct or indirect material interest, including without limitation, purchases of goods or services by or from the related person or entities in which the related person has a material interest, indebtedness, guarantees of indebtedness and employment by us of a related person. In reviewing and approving any such transactions, our audit committee is tasked to consider all relevant facts and circumstances, including, but not limited to, whether the transaction is on terms comparable to those that could be obtained in an arm's length transaction and the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction. All of the transactions described in this Item 13 occurred prior to the adoption of this policy.

Director Independence

Our board of directors has determined that, of our directors, Kelly Barnes, William W. Bradley, Samuel Conaway, Marc Elia, Clive Meanwell, M.B., Ch.B. M.D., Ajay Royan, Amy W. Schulman and Allan R. Will do not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that each of these directors is "independent" as that term is defined under the rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, or the Nasdaq rules.

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

The following table summarizes the fees, including out-of-pocket costs, of Ernst & Young LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 for audit services and other services.

Fee Category	2023	2022
Audit Fees	\$ 1,187,500	\$ 772,882
Audit-Related Fees	—	—
Tax Fees	31,580	112,413
All Other Fees	—	—
Total	\$ 1,219,080	\$ 885,295

Audit Fees

Audit fees consist of fees for the audit of our consolidated financial statements, the review of the unaudited interim financial statements included in our Registration Statement in connection with our IPO, and other professional services provided in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements.

Audit-Related Fees

There were no audit-related fees for the periods presented.

Tax Fees

Tax fees consist of fees for tax compliance and tax advisory services.

All Other Fees

There were no other fees for the periods presented.

Audit Committee Pre-Approval Policy and Procedures

Our audit committee has adopted a policy (the "Pre-Approval Policy") that sets forth the procedures and conditions pursuant to which audit and non-audit services proposed to be performed by the independent auditor may be pre-approved. The Pre-Approval Policy generally provides that we will not engage Ernst & Young LLP to render any audit, audit-related, tax or permissible non-audit service unless the service is either (i) explicitly approved by the audit committee, or specific pre-approval, or (ii) entered into pursuant to the pre-approval policies and procedures described in the Pre-Approval Policy, or general pre-approval. Unless a type of service to be provided by Ernst & Young LLP has received general pre-approval under the Pre-Approval Policy, it requires specific pre-approval by the audit committee or by a designated member of the audit committee to whom the committee has delegated the authority to grant pre-approvals. Any proposed services exceeding pre-approved cost levels or budgeted amounts will also require specific pre-approval. For both types of pre-approval, the audit committee will consider whether such services are consistent with the SEC's and the PCAOB's rules on auditor independence. The audit committee will also consider whether the independent auditor is best positioned to provide the most effective and efficient service, for reasons such as its familiarity with the Company's business, people, culture, accounting systems, risk profile and other factors, and whether the service might enhance the Company's ability to manage or control risk or improve audit quality. All such factors will be considered as a whole, and no one factor should necessarily be determinative. The audit committee may revise the list of general pre-approved services from time to time, based on subsequent determinations.

Table of Contents

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a)(1) Financial Statements.

The following documents are included on pages F-1 through F-30 attached hereto and are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Index to Consolidated Financial Statements

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID No. 42)	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2023 and 2022	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-7 to F-30

(a)(2) Financial Statement Schedules.

All financial statement schedules have been omitted because they are not applicable, not required or the information required is shown in the financial statements or the notes thereto.

(a)(3) Exhibits.

The following is a list of exhibits filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated by Reference				Filed/Furnished Herewith
		Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date	
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Fractyl Health, Inc.	8-K	001-41942	3.1	2/06/2024	*
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Fractyl Health, Inc.	8-K	001-41942	3.2	2/06/2024	*
4.1	Specimen Stock Certificate evidencing the shares of common stock.	S-1	333-276046	4.1	12/14/2023	*
4.2	Fifth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated June 9, 2021, by and among Fractyl Health, Inc. and certain of its stockholders.	S-1/A	333-276046	4.2	1/29/2024	*
4.3	Description of Registrant's Securities					*
10.1#	Credit Agreement and Guaranty, dated September 7, 2023, by and among Fractyl Health, Inc., Symbiotic Capital Opportunities Holding, L.P. and Catalio Structured Opportunities AIV LLP.	S-1	333-276046	10.1	12/14/2023	*
10.2	First Amendment to Credit Agreement and Guaranty, dated October 16, 2023, by and among the Fractyl Health, Inc., Symbiotic Capital Opportunities Holding, L.P. and Symbiotic Capital Agency LLC.	S-1	333-276046	10.2	12/14/2023	*
10.3	Second Amendment to Credit Agreement and Guaranty, dated December 9, 2023, by and among Fractyl Health, Inc., Symbiotic Capital Opportunities Holding, L.P. and Symbiotic Capital Agency LLC.	S-1	333-276046	10.3	12/14/2023	*

[Table of Contents](#)

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated by Reference				Filed/Furnished Herewith
		Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date	
10.4†	Fractyl Health, Inc. Amended and Restated 2011 Stock Incentive Plan and forms of award agreements thereunder.	S-1	333-276046	10.4	12/14/2023	
10.5†	Employment Letter Agreement, dated January 26, 2024, by and between Fractyl Health, Inc. and Harith Rajagopalan, M.D., Ph.D.	S-1/A	333-276046	10.5	1/29/2024	
10.6†	Employment Letter Agreement, dated January 26, 2024, by and between Fractyl Health, Inc. and Lisa A. Davidson.	S-1/A	333-276046	10.6	1/29/2024	
10.7†	Employment Letter Agreement, dated January 26, 2024, by and between Fractyl Health, Inc. and Jay D. Caplan.	S-1/A	333-276046	10.7	1/29/2024	
10.8†	Employment Letter Agreement, dated January 26, 2024, by and between Fractyl Health, Inc. and Sarah Toomey.	S-1/A	333-276046	10.8	1/29/2024	
10.9†	Offer Letter, dated September 12, 2023, by and between Fractyl Health, Inc. and Timothy Kieffer, Ph.D.	S-1/A	333-276046	10.9	1/29/2024	
10.10†	First Amendment to Offer Letter, dated September 12, 2024, by and between Fractyl Health, Inc. and Timothy Kieffer, Ph.D.	S-1/A	333-276046	10.10	1/29/2024	
10.11†	Severance Agreement and Change in Control Agreement, dated September 12, 2023, by and between Fractyl Health, Inc. and Timothy Kieffer, Ph.D.	S-1/A	333-276046	10.11	1/29/2024	
10.12†	First Amendment to Severance Agreement and Change in Control Agreement, by and between the Registrant and Timothy Kieffer, Ph.D. (to be in effect upon the effectiveness of this registration statement).	S-1/A	333-276046	10.12	1/29/2024	
10.13	Lease Agreement, dated August 10, 2022, by and between Fractyl Health, Inc. (f/k/a Fractyl Laboratories, Inc.) and BP 17 Hartwell LLC.	S-1	333-276046	10.11	12/14/2024	
10.14†	Fractyl Health, Inc. 2024 Incentive Award Plan and forms of award agreements thereunder.					*
10.15†	Fractyl Health, Inc. 2024 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.	S-1/A	333-276046	10.16	1/29/2024	
10.16†	Fractyl Health, Inc. Non-Employee Director Compensation Program.	S-1/A	333-276046	10.17	1/29/2024	
10.17†	Form of Indemnification Agreement by and among Fractyl Health, Inc. and its directors and officers.	S-1/A	333-276046	10.18	12/14/2023	
21.1	List of Subsidiaries	S-1	333-276046	21.1	12/14/2023	
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm					*
31.1	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of Chief Executive Officer					*
31.2	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of Chief Financial Officer					*
32.1	Section 1350 Certification of Chief Executive Officer					**
32.2	Section 1350 Certification of Chief Financial Officer					**

[Table of Contents](#)

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated by Reference				Filed/Furnished Herewith
		Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date	
97.1	Fractyl Health, Inc. Policy for Recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation					*

* Filed herewith

** Furnished herewith

† Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

Schedules have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K. The Registrant undertakes to furnish supplemental copies of any of the omitted schedules upon request by the SEC.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary.

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Fractyl Health, Inc.

Date: April 1, 2024

By: /s/ Harith Rajagopalan
Harith Rajagopalan
President, Chief Executive Officer, and Director

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Harith Rajagopalan Harith Rajagopalan, M.D., Ph.D.	Co-Founder, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	April 1, 2024
/s/ Lisa A. Davidson Lisa A. Davidson	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	April 1, 2024
/s/ Kelly Barnes Kelly Barnes	Director	April 1, 2024
/s/ William W. Bradley William W. Bradley	Director	April 1, 2024
/s/ Samuel Conaway Samuel Conaway	Director	April 1, 2024
/s/ Marc Elia Marc Elia	Director	April 1, 2024
/s/ Clive Meanwell Clive Meanwell, M.B., Ch.B., M.D.	Director	April 1, 2024
/s/ Ajay Royan Ajay Royan	Director	April 1, 2024
/s/ Amy W. Schulman Amy W. Schulman	Director	April 1, 2024
/s/ Allan R. Will Allan R. Will	Chairman	April 1, 2024

[Table of Contents](#)

Fractyl Health, Inc.

Index to Consolidated Financial Statements

	Page
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID No. 42)</u>	F-2
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2023 and 2022</u>	F-3
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022</u>	F-4
<u>Consolidated Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022</u>	F-5
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022</u>	F-6
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	F-7 to F-30

F-1

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Fractyl Health, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Fractyl Health, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2023 and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2023, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2017.

Boston, Massachusetts
April 1, 2024

[Table of Contents](#)

Fractyl Health, Inc.
Consolidated Balance Sheets
(in thousands, except for share and per share information)

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 33,209	\$ 49,269
Accounts Receivable	22	—
Inventory	73	—
Restricted cash, current	315	—
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	2,029	2,360
Total current assets	35,648	51,629
Restricted cash, long-term	4,255	4,255
Property and equipment, net	490	326
Right-of-use lease assets	30,282	1,321
Other long-term assets	5,537	3,425
Total assets	<u>\$ 76,212</u>	<u>\$ 60,956</u>
Liabilities, Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 553	\$ 980
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	7,331	5,081
Lease liabilities, current	2,731	1,250
Warrant liabilities, current	573	—
Total current liabilities	11,188	7,311
Notes payable, long-term	55,152	17,760
Lease liabilities, long-term	28,508	465
Warrant liabilities, long-term	19,096	407
Other long-term liabilities	—	2
Total liabilities	113,944	25,945
Commitments and contingencies		
Convertible preferred stock (Series A, B, C-1, C-2, D, E and F), \$0.00001 par value; 78,112,639 shares authorized at December 31, 2023 and 2022; 77,994,156 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2023 and 2022; aggregate liquidation preference of \$379,081 and \$361,901 at December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively	287,330	287,330
Stockholders' deficit:		
Common stock, \$0.00001 par value; 107,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2023 and 2022; 2,105,815 and 2,055,399 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	21,554	17,206
Accumulated deficit	(346,616)	(269,525)
Total stockholders' deficit	(325,062)	(252,319)
Total liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 76,212</u>	<u>\$ 60,956</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

Fractyl Health, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss
(in thousands, except for share and per share information)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Revenue	\$ 120	\$ —
Cost of goods sold	77	—
Gross profit	43	—
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	38,038	34,354
Selling, general and administrative	12,841	15,031
Total operating expenses	50,879	49,385
Loss from operations	(50,836)	(49,385)
Other income (expense), net:		
Interest income, net	1,260	797
Loss from debt extinguishment	—	(313)
Change in fair value of notes payable	(20,697)	2,315
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(6,794)	137
Other expense, net	(24)	(4)
Total other income (expense), net	(26,255)	2,932
Net loss and comprehensive loss	(77,091)	(46,453)
Accretion of dividends on convertible preferred stock	(17,180)	(17,180)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (94,271)	\$ (63,633)
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (45.29)</u>	<u>\$ (31.97)</u>
Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	<u>2,081,328</u>	<u>1,990,419</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Fractyl Health, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit
(in thousands, except for share information)

	Series A, B, C-1, C-2, D, E and F		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Convertible Preferred Stock Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			
Balance at December 31, 2021	77,994,156	287,330	1,887,117	—	13,747	(223,072)	\$ (209,325)
Exercise of common stock options	—	—	168,282	—	321	—	321
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	3,138	—	3,138
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(46,453)	(46,453)
Balance at December 31, 2022	77,994,156	287,330	2,055,399	—	17,206	(269,525)	(252,319)
Exercise of common stock options	—	—	50,416	—	52	—	52
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	4,296	—	4,296
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(77,091)	(77,091)
Balance at December 31, 2023	<u>77,994,156</u>	<u>\$ 287,330</u>	<u>2,105,815</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 21,554</u>	<u>\$ (346,616)</u>	<u>(325,062)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Fractyl Health, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$ (77,091)	\$ (46,453)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation expense	286	452
Loss on disposal of fixed assets	—	1
Loss on debt extinguishment	—	313
Stock-based compensation expense	4,296	3,138
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	6,794	(137)
Change in fair value of notes payable, non-cash	19,935	(2,315)
Issuance costs related to notes payable	1,968	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts Receivable	(22)	—
Inventory	(73)	—
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	331	(1,445)
Accounts payable	(427)	10
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	543	(929)
Lease assets and lease liabilities, net	563	(268)
Other long-term assets and liabilities	74	1,390
Net cash used in operating activities	(42,823)	(46,243)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchases of property and equipment	(359)	(56)
Net cash used in investing activities	(359)	(56)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from issuance of notes payable, net	28,432	20,075
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	52	321
Payments related to offering costs	(563)	—
Payments related to debt issuance costs	(400)	—
Repayment of notes payable	(75)	(16,037)
Principal payments on finance lease obligations	(9)	(9)
Net cash provided by financing activities	27,437	4,350
Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(15,745)	(41,949)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period	53,524	95,473
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	<u>\$ 37,779</u>	<u>\$ 53,524</u>
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:		
Interest paid	\$ 762	\$ 7
Non-cash investing and financing activities:		
Remeasurement of right-of-use asset on lease modification	\$ —	\$ 1,352
Purchases of property and equipment included in accounts payable or accrued expenses	\$ 91	\$ —
Deferred offering costs included in accounts payable or accrued expenses	\$ 1,616	\$ —
Fair value of warrant liabilities recognized in connection with amendment of convertible notes payable	\$ 9,876	\$ —
Fair value of warrant liabilities recognized in connection with issuance of notes payable	\$ 2,592	\$ —

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Fractyl Health, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(in thousands, except share and per share information)

1. Nature of the Business

Fractyl Health, Inc. (the "Company") was incorporated on August 30, 2010 under the name MedCatalyst, Inc. The Company subsequently changed its name to Fractyl Laboratories Inc. on January 10, 2012 and subsequently to Fractyl Health, Inc. on June 9, 2021. The Company is a metabolic therapeutics company focused on pioneering new approaches to the treatment of metabolic diseases, including type 2 diabetes ("T2D") and obesity. The Company's goal is to transform metabolic disease treatment from chronic symptomatic management to durable disease modifying therapies that target the organ level root causes of T2D and obesity. The Revita DMR System ("Revita"), the Company's lead product candidate, is an outpatient procedural therapy designed to durably modify duodenal dysfunction, a major pathologic consequence of a high fat and high sugar diet, which can initiate T2D and obesity in humans. The Company is evaluating Revita in its pivotal Revitalize-1 study and is currently enrolling patients with inadequately controlled T2D despite being on up to three ADAs and daily insulin. The Company is also planning to evaluate Revita in a two-part, parallel cohort, randomized, open-label clinical study, which is referred to as the Remain-1 study, for weight maintenance in patients with obesity who have lost at least 15% total body weight on GLP-1RA therapy and wish to discontinue their GLP-1RA without weight regain. In addition, the Company is developing Rejuva, a novel, locally administered, adeno-associated virus delivered pancreatic gene therapy platform. Rejuva is designed to enable long term remission of T2D and obesity by durably altering metabolic hormone function in the pancreatic islet cells of patients. The Company believes Revita and Rejuva, if approved, have the potential to revolutionize treatment across the spectrum of T2D and obesity, align the clinical and economic interest of key stakeholders around the long term regression of metabolic disease, and, at their fullest potential, significantly reduce the burden of metabolic disease globally.

Liquidity

Under ASC 205-40, *Going Concern*, management must evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the financial statements are issued. This evaluation initially does not take into consideration the potential mitigating effect of management's plans that have not been fully implemented as of the date the financial statements are issued. When substantial doubt exists, management evaluates whether the mitigating effect of its plans sufficiently alleviates substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. The mitigating effect of management's plans, however, is only considered if both (1) it is probable that the plans will be effectively implemented within one year after the date that the financial statements are issued, and (2) it is probable that the plans, when implemented, will mitigate the relevant conditions or events that raise substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the financial statements are issued. Generally, to be considered probable of being effectively implemented, the plans must have been approved by the Company's Board of Directors ("Board") before the date that the financial statements are issued.

The future success of the Company is dependent on its ability to develop its product candidates and ultimately upon its ability to attain profitable operations. The Company is subject to a number of risks similar to other early-stage life science companies, including, but not limited to, successful discovery and development of its product candidates, raising additional capital with favorable terms, development by its competitors of new technological innovations, protection of proprietary technology and market acceptance of the Company's products. The successful discovery and development of product candidates requires substantial working capital which may not be available to the Company on favorable terms or not at all.

The Company has a history of operating losses and had an accumulated deficit of \$346,616 as of December 31, 2023. The Company has financed its operations to date primarily through sales of its convertible preferred stock and debt financing. While generating insignificant revenue from product sales since its limited pilot commercial launch in Germany in the first quarter of 2023, the Company does not anticipate generating revenue from product sales in the United States unless and until it successfully completes clinical development and obtains marketing approvals from one or more of the product candidates. As a result, management expects continuing operating losses in the future. The Company believes that its cash and cash equivalents of \$33,209 as of December 31, 2023, together with the aggregate net proceeds of \$100,277 from its initial public offering completed in February 2024 will be sufficient to fund the Company's operating plan for at least 12 months from the issuance date of these consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

2. Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") and include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiary. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. These consolidated financial statements, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, which include only normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of the Company's financial position and results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting periods. Significant estimates relied upon in preparing these consolidated financial statements include, but are not limited to, the fair value of common stock, the fair value of preferred and common stock warrants, the fair value of convertible notes payable, the fair value of stock-based awards, the incremental borrowing rate for lease accounting and the accrual of research and development expenses. Estimates are periodically reviewed in light of changes in circumstances, facts and experience. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all short-term, highly liquid investments with original maturities of 90 days or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents, which consist of money market funds, are stated at fair value.

Restricted Cash

The Company's restricted cash primarily represented cash held in separate collateral bank accounts in conjunction with the maintenance of letters of credit required under the Company's facility leases (See Note 7). The letter of credit was issued for an original effective period of 12 months with automatic annual renewal until the expiration date.

Concentration of Credit Risk

The Company's financial instruments that potentially expose the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2023, substantially all of the Company's cash and cash equivalents were maintained at two financial institutions. The Company's deposits at times may significantly exceed federally insured limits. Potential failure of either financial institution could impact access to our cash and cash equivalents and could adversely impact our operating liquidity and financial performance. To date, the Company has not experienced any losses related to its cash and cash equivalents.

Segment information

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision-maker in deciding how to allocate resources and assess performance. The Company and the Company's chief operating decision-maker, the Company's chief executive officer, views the Company's operations and manages its business as a single operating segment. All of the Company's long-lived assets are held in the United States.

Revenue

The Company records revenue under the guidance of ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (Topic 606) which requires a company to recognize revenue when its customer obtains control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration which the Company expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company has recognized an insignificant amount of revenue from the sales and leasing of Revita in Germany. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company did not generate any revenues.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company determines revenue recognition through the following steps:

- Identification of the contract, or contracts, with a customer
- Identification of the performance obligations in the contract
- Determination of the transaction price
- Allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract
- Recognition of revenue when, or as, the Company satisfies a performance obligation

Accounts Receivable

The Company monitors the financial performance and creditworthiness of its customers so that it can properly assess and respond to changes in customer credit profiles. The Company reserves against accounts receivables for estimated losses that may arise from a customer's inability to pay, and any amounts determined to be uncollectible are written off against the reserve when it is probable that the receivable will not be collected. The was no reserve amount for estimated losses as of December 31, 2023.

Inventory and Cost of Goods Sold

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or estimated net realizable value with cost based on the first-in first-out method. Inventory that can be used in either the production of clinical or commercial products is expensed as research and development costs when identified for use in clinical trials. Cost of goods sold is based on the sale of inventory used in commercial products.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation and amortization expense is recognized using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Asset Category	Estimated Useful Life
Computer equipment	3 years
Furniture and fixtures	5 years
Laboratory and engineering equipment	3 years
Manufacturing equipment	5 years
Website development costs	3 years
Leasehold improvements	Shorter of remaining lease term or 7 years

Costs of major additions and betterments are capitalized and amortized on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the remaining lease term or the estimated useful life of the asset. Upon retirement or sale, the cost of assets disposed of and the related accumulated amortization are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in the determination of net income or loss. Repairs and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived assets consist primarily of property and equipment and right-of-use operating lease assets. Long-lived assets to be held and used are tested for recoverability whenever events or changes in business circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be fully recoverable. Factors that the Company considers in deciding when to perform an impairment review include significant underperformance of the business in relation to expectations, significant negative industry or economic trends and significant changes or planned changes in the use of the assets. If an impairment review is performed to evaluate a long-lived asset group for recoverability, the Company compares forecasts of undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use and eventual disposition of the long-lived asset group to its carrying value. An impairment loss would be recognized when estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from the use of an asset group are less than its carrying amount. The impairment loss would be based on the excess of the

[Table of Contents](#)

carrying value of the impaired asset group over its fair value, determined based on discounted cash flows. To date, the Company has not recorded any impairment losses on long-lived assets.

Deferred Public Offering Costs

Deferred public offering costs, which primarily consist of direct, incremental legal and accounting fees relating to the planned Initial Public Offering ("IPO"), are capitalized within other long-term assets. The deferred public offering costs will be offset against IPO proceeds upon the consummation of the offering (See Note 16). In 2021, the Company started its initial effort towards a planned IPO in 2022. In 2022, the Company decided to delay its IPO plan due to adverse market conditions. The delay was considered an aborted IPO and associated deferred offering costs of \$2,704 were expensed within selling, general and administrative expenses on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss during the year ended December 31, 2022. In the third quarter of 2023, the Company re-initiated its effort for a planned IPO and had incurred offering-related costs of \$2,180 as of December 31, 2023, which were capitalized as deferred public offering costs within other long-term assets.

Other Long-term Assets

At December 31, 2023, other long-term assets consisted of vendor deposits of \$2,522, deferred public offering costs of \$2,180 and implementation costs incurred in a cloud computing arrangement that is a service contract of \$835. At December 31, 2022, other long-term assets consisted of vendor deposits of \$2,562 and implementation costs incurred in a cloud computing arrangement that is a service contract of \$863.

Fair Value Measurements

Certain assets and liabilities of the Company are carried at fair value under GAAP. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Valuation techniques used to measure fair value must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. Financial assets and liabilities carried at fair value are to be classified and disclosed in one of the following three levels of the fair value hierarchy, of which the first two are considered observable and the last is considered unobservable:

- Level 1—Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2—Observable inputs (other than Level 1 quoted prices), such as quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices in markets that are not active for identical or similar assets or liabilities, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.
- Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to determining the fair value of the assets or liabilities, including pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies and similar techniques.

The Company's cash equivalents, notes payable and warrant liabilities are carried at fair value, determined according to the fair value hierarchy above (See Note 3). The carrying values of the Company's accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate their fair value due to the short-term nature of these liabilities.

Leases

The Company applies the provisions of ASC 842, *Leases*, ("ASC 842") to account for its leases.

At the inception of an arrangement, the Company determines whether the arrangement is or contains a lease based on the unique facts and circumstances present in the arrangement. Leases with a term greater than one year are recognized on the balance sheet as right-of-use assets and short-term and long-term lease liabilities, as applicable. The Company's finance lease is immaterial.

At the lease commencement date, the Company recognizes a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for all leases, except short-term leases with an original term of 12 months or less. The Company typically only includes an initial lease

[Table of Contents](#)

term in its assessment of a lease arrangement. Options to renew a lease are not included in the Company's assessment unless there is a reasonable certainty that the Company will renew. The operating lease liabilities and their corresponding right-of-use assets are initially recorded based on the present value of fixed lease payments over the expected lease term. Certain adjustments to the right-of-use asset may be required for items such as incentives received. The interest rate implicit in the lease contracts is typically not readily determinable. As a result, the Company utilizes its incremental borrowing rate to discount lease payments, which reflects the fixed rate at which the Company could borrow on a collateralized basis the amount of the lease payments in the same currency, for a similar term, in a similar economic environment. The Company recognizes operating lease expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

The Company has elected to not separate lease and non-lease components. Only the fixed costs for lease components and their associated non-lease components are accounted for as a single lease component and recognized as part of a right-of-use asset and liability. Variable lease costs such as taxes, operating expenses and other expenses are based on actual costs incurred and are directly expensed in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Rent expenses for short-term leases with an original term of 12 months or less are also directly expensed in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Assumptions made by the Company at the commencement date are re-evaluated upon occurrence of certain events, including lease modification. A lease modification results in a separate contract when the modification grants the lessee an additional right of use not included in the original lease and when lease payments increase commensurate with the standalone price for the additional right of use. When a lease modification results in a separate contract, it is accounted for in the same manner as a new lease.

See Note 7—"Leases" and Note 9—"Commitments and Contingencies" for additional information about the Company's leases.

Research and Development Costs

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development expenses include salaries, stock-based compensation and employee-related benefits, product development, clinical trial and related clinical manufacturing costs, allocation of facility-related expenses, overhead expenses and other outside expenses. Nonrefundable prepayments for goods or services that will be used or rendered for future research and development activities are deferred and capitalized. Such amounts are recognized as an expense as the goods are delivered or the related services are performed, or until it is no longer expected that the goods will be delivered or the services rendered.

Research Contract Costs and Accruals

The Company has entered into various research and development contracts with companies and individuals globally. These agreements are generally cancelable, and related payments are recorded as research and development expenses as incurred. The Company records accruals for estimated ongoing research and development costs. When evaluating the adequacy of the accrued liabilities, the Company analyzes progress of the studies or projects, including the phase or completion of events, invoices received and contracted costs. Judgments and estimates are made in determining the accrued balance at the end of any reporting period. Actual results could differ from the Company's estimates. The Company's historical accrual estimates have not been materially different from the actual costs.

Patent Costs

All patent-related costs incurred in connection with filing and prosecuting patent applications are recorded as general and administrative expenses as incurred, as recoverability of such expenditures is uncertain.

Notes Payable

The Company elected to apply the fair value option to its notes payable in accordance with ASC 825, *Financial Instruments* ("ASC 825"). Accordingly, the notes payable are remeasured at the end of each reporting period with changes in fair value recognized as a component of other income (expense) in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Changes in fair value resulting from changes in instrument-specific credit risk, if any, will be recognized separately in other comprehensive income. The primary reason for electing the fair value option was to address simplification and cost-benefit considerations that result from accounting for hybrid financial instruments at fair value in their entirety versus bifurcation of the embedded derivatives from the debt hosts.

[Table of Contents](#)

The fair values of the notes payable are determined using valuation models that incorporate assumptions and estimates. The Company assesses these assumptions and estimates at each financial reporting period as additional information impacting the assumptions is obtained. Assumptions in the models include but are not limited to equity value, volatility, time to conversion event, risk-free rate and scenario weightings. The fair value measurements of the notes payable are based on significant inputs that are not observable in the market and represent a Level 3 measurement. See Note 6.

Warrant Liabilities

The Company classifies warrants to purchase shares of its convertible preferred stock as liabilities on its consolidated balance sheets as the underlying shares are contingently redeemable. In addition, the Company classifies certain warrants to purchase shares of its common stock as liabilities on its consolidated balance sheets as such warrants embody an obligation to issue a variable number of shares for which the monetary value is predominantly fixed. These warrants were initially recorded at fair value on the grant date, and are subsequently remeasured to fair value at the end of each reporting period with changes in fair value recognized as a component of other income (expense) in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The Company will continue to adjust the liabilities until the earlier of exercise or expiration of the warrant.

The fair values of these warrant liabilities are determined using either a Black-Scholes option-pricing model or a Monte Carlo simulation model, depending on the nature of the warrants. The valuation model used incorporates assumptions and estimates, which the Company assesses at each financial reporting period as additional information impacting the assumptions is obtained. Estimates and assumptions impacting the fair value measurement include the fair value per share of the underlying shares, the remaining contractual term of the warrants, risk-free interest rate, expected dividend yield and expected volatility of the price of the underlying shares. The Company determines the fair value per share of the underlying shares by taking into consideration the most recent sales of its convertible preferred stock, results obtained from third-party valuations and additional factors that are deemed relevant. The Company historically has been a private company and lacks company-specific historical and implied volatility information of its stock. Therefore, it estimates its expected stock volatility based on the historical volatility of publicly traded peer companies for a term equal to the remaining contractual term of the warrants. The risk-free interest rate is determined by reference to the U.S. Treasury yield curve for time periods approximately equal to the remaining contractual term of the warrant. Expected dividend yield for the convertible preferred stock warrants is determined considering that the underlying shares are entitled to dividends of 6.0% per year, whether or not declared. Expected dividend yield for the common stock warrants is based on the fact that the Company has never paid cash dividends on common stock and does not expect to pay any cash dividends on common stock in the foreseeable future.

This fair value measurement of the warrant liabilities is based on significant inputs that are not observable in the market and represent a Level 3 measurement. See Note 8.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company measures all stock options and other stock-based awards based on their fair value on the date of the grant. Those awards typically have a graded vesting schedule and compensation expense for awards with only service conditions are recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the respective award. Compensation costs recognized for performance-based awards reflect the number of awards that are expected to vest during the requisite service period, and are adjusted to reflect those awards that ultimately vest upon final determination of the performance conditions achieved. Historical performance patterns, to the extent that they are indicative to the performance conditions to be achieved, are used in developing estimates for the probability of attaining these performance conditions.

The Company classifies stock-based compensation expense in its consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss in the same manner in which the award recipient's payroll costs are classified or in which the award recipient's service payments are classified.

The Company uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model, which incorporates assumptions and estimates, to measure the fair value of its option awards on the date of grant of each stock option award. The Company determines the fair value per share of the underlying common stock by taking into consideration the results obtained from third-party valuations and additional factors that are deemed relevant. The Company historically has been a private company and lacks company-specific historical and implied volatility information. Therefore, the Company estimates its expected stock

[Table of Contents](#)

volatility based on an analysis of reported data for a publicly traded peer group of companies that granted options with substantially similar terms and expects to continue to do so until such time as it has adequate historical data regarding the volatility of its own traded stock price. The expected term assumption for employee grants is determined by using the "simplified" method for awards that qualify as "plain-vanilla" options. The risk-free interest rate is based on the rate of the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant of the award for time periods approximately equal to the expected term of the award. Expected dividend yield is based on the fact that the Company has never paid cash dividends on common stock and does not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Forfeitures are accounted for as they occur.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in the consolidated financial statements or in the Company's tax returns. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial statement carrying amounts and the tax basis of existing assets and liabilities and for loss and credit carryforwards using enacted tax rates in effect in the years in which the differences are expected to reverse. Changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded in the provision for income taxes. The Company assesses the likelihood that its deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income and, to the extent it believes, based upon the weight of available evidence, that it is more likely than not that all or a portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized, a valuation allowance is established through a charge to income tax expense. Potential for recovery of deferred tax assets is evaluated by estimating the future taxable profits expected and considering prudent and feasible tax planning strategies.

The Company accounts for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in the financial statements by applying a two-step process to determine the amount of tax benefit to be recognized. First, the tax position must be evaluated to determine the likelihood that it will be sustained upon external examination by the taxing authorities. If the tax position is deemed more-likely-than-not to be sustained, the tax position is then assessed to determine the amount of benefit to recognize in the financial statements. The amount of the benefit that may be recognized is the largest amount that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. The provision for income taxes includes the effects of any resulting tax reserves, or unrecognized tax benefits, that are considered appropriate as well as the related net interest and penalties.

Convertible Preferred Stock

The Company records its convertible preferred stock at fair value on the dates of issuance, net of issuance costs. All shares of convertible preferred stock have been presented outside of stockholders' deficit as the redemption of such shares is outside the Company's control (See Note 10). The Company does not adjust the carrying values of the convertible preferred stock to the redemption value of such stock until such time as a redemption event is probable of occurring.

Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss is comprised of two components: net loss and other comprehensive loss, which includes other changes in stockholders' deficit that result from transactions and economic events other than those with stockholders. The Company had no items qualifying as other comprehensive loss; accordingly, comprehensive loss equaled total net loss for each of the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

Net Loss Per Share

Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is calculated using the two-class method, which is an earnings allocation formula that determines net loss per share for the holders of the Company's common shares and participating securities. The Company's Series A, Series B, Series C-1, Series C-2, Series D, Series E, and Series F convertible preferred stock contain participating rights in any dividend paid by the Company and are therefore participating securities. Net loss attributable to common stockholders and participating securities is allocated to each share on an as-converted basis as if all of the earnings for the period had been distributed. However, the participating securities do not include a contractual obligation to share in the losses of the Company and were not included in the calculation of net loss per share in the periods that had a net loss.

Basic net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per share is computed using the more

[Table of Contents](#)

dilutive of (a) the two-class method or (b) the if-converted method and treasury stock method, as applicable. In periods in which the Company reports a net loss attributable to common stockholders, diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is the same as basic net loss per share attributable to common stockholders since dilutive common shares are not assumed to have been issued if their effect is anti-dilutive. Diluted net loss per share is equivalent to basic net loss per share for the years presented herein because common stock equivalent shares from the Series A, Series B, Series C-1, Series C-2, Series D, Series E, and Series F convertible preferred stock, stock option awards and outstanding warrants to purchase common stock and convertible preferred stock (see Note 15) were anti-dilutive.

Emerging Growth Company Status

The Company is an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or JOBS Act, and may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. The Company may take advantage of these exemptions until the Company is no longer an “emerging growth company.” Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an “emerging growth company” can take advantage of the extended transition period afforded by the JOBS Act for the implementation of new or revised accounting standards. The Company has elected to use the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards and as a result of this election, its consolidated financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with public company effective dates. The Company may take advantage of these exemptions up until the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of an offering or such earlier time that it is no longer an “emerging growth company”.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326)—Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments*, which has been subsequently amended by ASU No. 2018-19, ASU No. 2019-04, ASU No. 2019-05, ASU No. 2019-10, ASU No. 2019-11 and ASU No. 2021-03 (“ASU 2016-13”). The provisions of ASU 2016-13 modify the impairment model to utilize an expected loss methodology in place of the currently used incurred loss methodology and require a consideration of a broader range of reasonable and supportable information to inform credit loss estimates. ASU 2016-13 was effective for the Company on January 1, 2023 and had no material impact on the Company’s Consolidated Financial Statements and did not record any effects through retained earnings.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

On October 9, 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-06, *Disclosure Improvements: Codification Amendments in Response to the SEC’s Disclosure Update and Simplification Initiative* (“ASU 2023-06”), which modifies certain disclosure and presentation requirements of a variety of Topics in the Codification and is intended to both clarify or improve such requirements and align the requirements with the SEC’s regulations. The Company is in the process of evaluating the amendments provided in the Update and believes certain of the disclosure improvements may be applicable to the Company’s interim or annual disclosures, for example, disclosures related to earnings-per-share computation for dilutive securities and preferred stock. The effective date for each amendment is the effective date of the removal of the related disclosure from Regulation S-X or Regulation S-K, with early adoption prohibited. The Company will apply the provisions prospectively as such provisions become effective, and does not expect ASU 2023-06 to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU No. 2023-09, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures* (“ASU 2023-09”). The ASU focuses on the rate reconciliation and income taxes paid. ASU 2023-09 requires the Company to disclose, on an annual basis, a tabular rate reconciliation using both percentages and currency amounts, broken out into specified categories with certain reconciling items further broken out by nature and jurisdiction to the extent those items exceed a specified threshold. ASU 2023-09 is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2024, with early adoption permitted. The company is currently evaluating the potential impact of adopting this ASU on its consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

[Table of Contents](#)

3. Fair Value Measurements

The following tables present information about the Company's financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis and indicate the level of fair value hierarchy utilized to determine such fair values:

	Fair Value measurements as of December 31, 2023				
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total	
Assets:					
Cash equivalents—money market funds	\$ 9,779	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 9,779	
	<u>\$ 9,779</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 9,779</u>	
Liabilities:					
Warrant liabilities, current	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 573	\$ 573	
Warrant liabilities, long-term	—	—	19,096	19,096	
Notes payable, long-term	—	—	55,152	55,152	
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 74,821</u>	<u>\$ 74,821</u>	

	Fair Value measurements as of December 31, 2022				
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total	
Assets:					
Cash equivalents—money market funds	\$ 1	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1	
	<u>\$ 1</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1</u>	
Liabilities:					
Notes payable, long-term	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 17,760	\$ 17,760	
Warrant liabilities, long-term	—	—	407	407	
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 18,167</u>	<u>\$ 18,167</u>	

During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, there were no transfers between Level 1, Level 2 and Level 3.

See Note 6—"Notes Payable" for the discussion of the fair value methodology of the notes payable and a rollforward of the fair value. See Note 8—"Warrant Liabilities" for the discussion of the fair value methodology of the stock warrants and a rollforward of the fair value.

4. Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following:

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Computer equipment	\$ 107	\$ 98
Furniture and fixture	746	746
Lab and engineering equipment	565	521
Manufacturing equipment	60	—
Website development costs	77	40
Leasehold improvements	3,766	3,466
	5,321	4,871
Less: accumulated depreciation	(4,831)	(4,545)
	<u>\$ 490</u>	<u>\$ 326</u>

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 were \$286 and \$452, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

5. Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following:

	2023	December 31, 2022
Payroll and payroll-related expenses	\$ 3,500	\$ 2,760
External research and development services	1,711	1,519
Professional fees and consulting services	2,118	766
Other current liabilities	2	36
	<u><u>\$ 7,331</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 5,081</u></u>

6. Notes Payable

Notes payable, long-term consisted of the following:

	2023	December 31, 2022
2022 Convertible Notes	\$ 27,162	\$ 17,760
2023 Notes	27,990	—
	<u><u>\$ 55,152</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 17,760</u></u>

2019 Note

In February 2019, the Company entered into a loan and security agreement (the "2019 Note") with a lender that provided for borrowings of up to \$15,000, all of which were drawn down during 2019. The outstanding balances under the 2019 Note bear interest at a floating annual rate that equals the greater of 1.5% above the Wall Street Journal prime rate or 6.75%. The 2019 Note provides for certain prepayment premiums should the Company make early payments of any principal balances prior to the maturity date. On the date that the 2019 Note is paid in full or becomes due and payable, the Company is required to make a payment (the "Final Payment"), in addition to the regular monthly payments of principal plus accrued interest, equal to 6% of the original principal amount.

In connection with entering into the 2019 Note, the Company issued to the lender and an affiliated investor warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 119,934 shares of the Company's common stock with par value of \$0.00001 per share, at a weighted average exercise price of \$3.3263 per share. The fair value of the warrants at issuance was \$285 and was recorded as an equity on the consolidated balance sheet. The warrants expire ten years from the date of issuance. They were not exercised from their inception through December 31, 2023.

In 2020 and 2021, the Company entered into two amendments to the 2019 Note to revise certain interest-only repayment terms. In connection with entering into the first amendment, the Company issued to the lender and an affiliated investor, warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 41,682 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.00001 per share, at an exercise price of \$3.8843 per share. The fair value of the warrants at issuance was \$105 and was recorded as an equity on the consolidated balance sheet. The warrants expire ten years from the date of issuance. They were not exercised from their inception through December 31, 2023.

On January 3, 2022, the Company fully paid off the 2019 Note by making a lump-sum payment to the lender for a total amount of \$16,130, which consisted of the outstanding principal balance of \$15,000, the Final Payment of \$900, the prepayment premium of \$137 and accrued interest of \$93. A loss from debt extinguishment of \$313 was recognized as other expense in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss during the year ended December 31, 2022 as a result of the early payoff of the 2019 Note.

2022 Convertible Notes

On January 11, 2022, the Company entered into a financing arrangement with certain lenders (the "2022 Lenders") in which the Company issued convertible promissory notes in exchange for an aggregate principal amount of \$20,075 (the "2022 Convertible Notes"). Under the original terms of the 2022 Convertible Notes, interest accrued on the unpaid principal balance of the 2022 Convertible Notes at the rate of 3% per year until paid or converted in full. Subject to the

[Table of Contents](#)

conversion provisions set forth below, all principal and accrued interest on the 2022 Convertible Notes was to be due and payable on July 11, 2023 (the "Original Maturity Date").

Effective upon the closing of an equity financing event, all of the outstanding principal plus accrued interest under the 2022 Convertible Notes will automatically be converted into shares of the same class and series of capital stock of the Company issued to other investors in the financing event at a conversion price equal to (i) in the event of an IPO, 80% of the price per share of the public company securities paid by other investors in the IPO; or (ii) in the event of a non-IPO, 80% of the opening price on the applicable stock exchange on the closing date; or (iii) in the event of a private financing round, 80% of the price per share of the financing securities paid by other investors in the financing round. In no event should the conversion price be a) less than the amount equal to \$875,000 divided by our fully diluted capitalization as of immediately prior to the closing of the financing event (the "Floor Valuation"); or (b) more than an amount equal to \$1,100,000 divided by the Company's fully diluted capitalization as of immediately prior to the closing of the financing event (the "Valuation Cap").

In the event of a Change of Control of the Company, all of the outstanding principal plus accrued interest under the 2022 Convertible Notes will, at the option of the 2022 Lenders, (1) be repaid in cash as of the closing of such Change of Control; or (2) be converted into common stock of the Company at a conversion price equal to 80% of the fair market value of the Company's common stock as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors, provided that, if the successor company is a publicly traded issuer, the conversion price will be determined by a volume-weighted average price per share of the successor company's stock on the applicable stock exchange for the five trading days prior to the Change of Control; and provided further that, in the event stockholders are to receive any non-cash consideration pursuant to the Change of Control, the 2022 Lenders shall receive the same non-cash consideration, in the same proportion, and the value of such non-cash consideration received by the 2022 Lenders shall be determined in accordance with the agreement governing such Change of Control. In no event should the conversion price be less than the Floor Valuation or more than the Valuation Cap.

Under the original terms of the 2022 Convertible Notes, in the event the 2022 Convertible Notes was still outstanding on the Original Maturity Date, or from and after the date and during the continuation of an Event of Default, all of the outstanding principal plus accrued interest under the 2022 Convertible Notes was to be converted, at the option of the holders, into shares of the Company's Series F convertible preferred stock at a conversion price equal to the lesser of (a) \$8.3843 per share or (b) the Valuation Cap.

The Company elected to apply the fair value option ("FVO") to the 2022 Convertible Notes in accordance with ASC 825. Accordingly, the 2022 Convertible Notes are marked to market at the end of each reporting period, with changes in fair value recognized as a component of other income (expense) in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The fair value was estimated using a Monte Carlo simulation model to calculate equity values at different points in time leading up to a conversion event. The Company assesses the assumptions and estimates used in the valuation model at each financial reporting period as additional information impacting the assumptions is obtained. Assumptions and estimates impacting the fair value measurement include the fair value per share of the underlying shares, the expected time to conversion events (IPO or non-IPO), risk-free interest rate, expected volatility of the price of the underlying shares and scenario weightings. The Company determines the fair value per share of the underlying shares by taking into consideration the most recent sales of its convertible preferred stock, results obtained from third-party valuations and additional factors that are deemed relevant. The Company historically has been a private company and lacks company-specific historical and implied volatility information of its stock. Therefore, it estimates its expected stock volatility based on the historical volatility of publicly traded peer companies for a term equal to the expected time to conversion events. The risk-free interest rate is determined by reference to the U.S. Treasury yield curve for time periods approximately equal to the expected time to conversion events. Scenario weightings are based on management's best estimate of the probabilities of the occurrence of each conversion event considered. Accrued interest on the 2022 Convertible Notes was incorporated into the determination of the fair value of the 2022 Convertible Notes.

On July 11, 2023 (the "reissuance date"), the Company paid \$78 to settle in full the outstanding principal and accrued interest owed to one of the lenders under the 2022 Convertible Notes and issued amended and restated convertible promissory notes to certain of the lenders (the "Continuing 2022 Lenders") in replacement of, but not in payment of, the remainder of the 2022 Convertible Notes. As part of these amendments, among other changes, the Continuing 2022 Lenders agreed to extend the maturity date of the outstanding principal and accrued but unpaid interest on the 2022 Convertible Notes to December 31, 2024 and remove the Floor Valuation. Following these amendments, \$20,899 in aggregate principal under the 2022 Convertible Notes remained outstanding and accrues interest at the rate of 10% per year until they are paid or converted in full. In connection with entering into these amendments, the Company issued to the

[Table of Contents](#)

Continuing 2022 Lenders warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock with par value of \$0.00001 per share. The warrants were recorded as part of the warrant liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet. The fair value of the warrants was estimated using a Monte-Carlo simulation model. See Note 8.

The Company evaluated the amendments to the 2022 Convertible Notes that were not settled in full under the debt modification and extinguishment guidance and concluded that the amendments resulted in terms that were substantially different and therefore resulted in debt extinguishments. Because the Company elected to apply the FVO to the 2022 Convertible Notes, the net carrying value of the extinguished debt should be equal to its fair value at the reissuance date. As a result, no gain or loss on extinguishment was recognized at the reissuance date as the carrying value of the extinguished debt was remeasured to be equal to the fair value of the reissued debt, which represented a combination of the fair value of the notes payable reissued and the fair value of the associated warrants issued, at the reissuance date. The resulting changes in the fair value from the remeasurement was recognized as a component of other income (expense) in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss and the fair value of the warrants issued was reclassified to warrant liabilities immediately after the reissuance of the 2022 Notes. In addition, due to the proximity of the reissuance date to the last reporting date of June 30, 2023, the fair value of the 2022 Convertible Notes as of June 30, 2023 already considered the known and knowable terms of the subsequently amended convertible notes, as described above, along with warrants that were issued with the amended convertible notes.

This fair value measurement is based on significant inputs that are not observable in the market and represent a Level 3 measurement. The following table provides a rollforward of the fair value of the 2022 Convertible Notes:

	Fair Value
Balance as of December 31, 2022	\$ 17,760
Increase in fair value	18,689
Partial repayment of notes	(78)
Balance as of reissuance date of July 11, 2023	\$ 36,371
Fair value of warrants issued in connection with the reissuance of 2022 Convertible Notes	(9,876)
Increase in fair value	667
Balance as of December 31, 2023	<u><u>\$ 27,162</u></u>

Transaction costs incurred during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 related to the issuance of the 2022 Convertible Notes were immaterial and were expensed as incurred.

There are no financial covenants associated with the 2022 Convertible Notes, however the 2022 Convertible Notes do contain customary events of default, subject to rights and remedies generally applicable to federal law or the laws of the State of Delaware. As of December 31, 2023, the Company was in compliance with the terms of the arrangement.

2023 Notes

On September 7, 2023, the Company entered into a credit agreement with certain lenders (the "2023 Lenders") that provides for term loans in an aggregate principal amount of \$45,000 (the "Applicable Commitments") in two tranches (the "2023 Notes"). The first tranche with a principal amount of \$30,000 was extended on September 7, 2023. The second tranche with a principal amount of \$15,000 may be extended upon the Company's achievement of certain funding milestones as defined in the 2023 Notes, by July 31, 2024. The 2023 Notes also provide for a third tranche with an uncommitted principal amount of \$20,000 that may be extended to the Company, subject to the lenders' prior written consent in their sole discretion.

The outstanding balances under the 2023 Notes bear interest at a floating annual rate equal to the greater of 5.5% above the Wall Street Journal prime rate or 13.25%. On and prior to September 30, 2024, 6.0% of the interest is payable in kind (the "PIK interest") and added to the outstanding principal amount of the loans. Beginning September 30, 2026, the Company is required to make principal payments in the amount of 1.5% of the aggregate principal amount outstanding, including accrued PIK interest, each month. The first principal payment date can be extended to September 30, 2027, at the Company's option, if certain financing milestones as defined in the 2023 Notes are achieved on or prior to September 30, 2026. In addition, upon any principal payment, the Company is required to make an additional payment to the 2023 Lenders a 6.0% fee (the "Exit Fee") over the principal and accrued PIK interest paid. The aggregate Exit Fee of the 2023 Notes should equal to 6.0% of the total Applicable Commitments of \$45,000 plus all accrued PIK interest. All remaining

[Table of Contents](#)

outstanding principal balance, accrued interest and Exit Fee on the 2023 Notes shall be due and payable on the maturity date of September 7, 2028.

In connection with the issuance of the 2023 Notes, the Company issued to the 2023 Lenders warrants to purchase, at the holders' choice, shares of the Company's Series F Convertible Preferred Stock, the most senior series of Preferred Stock of the Company that is then authorized, or the Company's common stock. The warrants were recorded as part of the warrant liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet. The fair value of the warrants was estimated using a Monte-Carlo simulation model. See Note 8.

The Company elected to apply the FVO to the 2023 Notes in accordance with ASC 825. Accordingly, the 2023 Notes are marked to market at the end of each reporting period, with changes in fair value recognized as a component of other income (expense) in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The fair value was estimated using a discounted cash flow model by discounting projected future cash flows associated with the 2023 Notes to their present value. The discount rate used in the model is based on observable market yields for similarly rated instruments, adjusted for any specific risks inherent in the 2023 Notes. Accrued interest on the 2023 Notes is incorporated into the determination of the fair value of the 2023 Notes.

At inception, the Company considered that the fair value of the notes and warrants at issuance equated to the \$30,000 total proceeds of the 2023 Notes as the credit agreement of the 2023 Notes were entered into with the 2023 Lenders in an arm's-length transaction. Therefore, the balance of the 2023 Notes as of the issuance date of September 7, 2023 was estimated at the difference between the total proceeds of \$30,000 and the estimated fair value of the warrants of \$2,592.

This fair value measurement is based on significant inputs that are not observable in the market and represent a Level 3 measurement. The following table provides a rollforward of the fair value of the 2023 Notes:

	Fair Value
Fair value at issuance date of September 7, 2023	\$ 27,408
Increase in fair value	1,341
Payment of interest	(759)
Balance as of December 31, 2023	<u><u>27,990</u></u>

Transaction costs incurred during the year ended December 31, 2023 related to the issuance of the 2023 Notes were approximately \$1,968 and were expensed as part of the selling, general and administrative expenses as incurred.

The 2023 Notes are subject to specific financial covenants, which include (i) a minimum liquidity covenant that requires the Company to maintain a minimum \$10,000 balance in cash and/or certain permitted cash equivalent investments, subject to certain exceptions, and (ii) a financing milestone covenant requiring that (a) we have received proceeds from an equity financing or series of financings (including the net proceeds from the IPO) of at least \$40,000 during the period commencing on September 7, 2023 and ending on or prior to February 15, 2024, and (b) we have received equity financing or series of financings of at least \$100,000 (inclusive of such equity financing or series of financings in the preceding clause (a)) during the period commencing as of September 7, 2023 and prior to June 30, 2024. In addition, the 2023 Notes also contain customary events of default, subject to rights and remedies generally applicable to federal law or the laws of the State of Delaware. As of December 31, 2023, the Company was in compliance with the financial covenants and other terms of the arrangement.

7. Leases

Lexington Lease

In November 2015, the Company entered into a lease agreement for office and laboratory space in Lexington, Massachusetts with the lease term covering a seven-year period from May 1, 2016 through April 30, 2023 (the "Lexington Lease"). The Lexington facility includes 30,000 square feet of office and laboratory space and has been occupied by the Company since August 2016. The Lexington Lease includes a provision for a \$3,000 tenant improvement allowance, which was funded by the lessor in 2016. The Lexington Lease does not contain any material residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants. The Company is not involved in the construction or design of the additional underlying asset, aside from constructing leasehold improvements. The Company is obligated to pay its portion of real estate taxes and costs, including costs of operations, maintenance, repair, replacement, and management of the Lexington Lease.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company reports operating lease right-of-use assets in right-of-use lease assets and the current and non-current portions of its operating lease liabilities in lease liabilities, current and lease liabilities, long-term, respectively, on its Consolidated Balance Sheet. The discount rate used to calculate lease liabilities was the Company's estimated incremental borrowing rate of 6.75%.

In June 2022, the Company extended the term of the Lexington Lease for twelve months commencing on May 1, 2023 and expiring on April 30, 2024. The extended term will expire on April 30, 2024 unless terminated earlier in accordance with the terms of the lease and the Company shall have no option to further extend the lease upon the expiration date. The total fixed lease payment during the extended term is \$1,590.

The extension of the lease has resulted in a revision to the lease term, which has been accounted for as a modification in accordance with ASC 842. As a result of the lease modification, the Company has reassessed the lease liability and right-of-use asset related to the lease. The reassessment involves the remeasurement of the present value of future lease payments, considering the revised lease term and any changes in lease payments, including any adjustments due to changes in discount rate. The Company reassessed its incremental borrowing rate at the time of the lease modification to be 11.75%, which was used as the discount rate in the remeasurement of the lease liabilities. The lease extension resulted in an addition of the operating right-of-use asset and lease liability of \$1,352 on the date of the modification.

Burlington Lease

In August 2022, the Company entered into a lease agreement for office and laboratory space in Burlington, Massachusetts, encompassing a rentable area of 78,000 square feet (the "Burlington Lease"). The lease contains a total lease term of 128 months, which includes an initial eight-month period of free rent and a remaining lease term of 10 years, subject to total lease payments of \$59,284. Additionally, the Burlington Lease incorporates a five-year renewal option exercisable at the Company's discretion; however, these extensions were not included in the operating lease assets and lease liabilities recorded on the consolidated balance sheets as they were not reasonably certain of being exercised.

The Burlington Lease commenced on November 1, 2023, upon which the Company recognized the right-of-use asset and lease liability of \$30,209 on its Consolidated Balance Sheet in accordance with ASC 842. The Company estimated the incremental borrowing rate at the time of the Burlington Lease commencement to be 12.67%, which was used as the discount rate in the measurement of the lease liabilities.

The following table is a summary of the components of lease expenses for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022:

	2023	2022
Operating lease cost	\$ 2,026	\$ 805
Short-term lease cost	490	155
Variable lease cost	404	223
Total lease cost	\$ 2,920	\$ 1,183

The Company's leases require the Company to pay for certain operating expenses, taxes, and other expenses based on actual costs incurred and therefore, as the amounts are variable in nature, are expensed in the periods incurred and included in variable lease costs for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

The weighted-average remaining lease term and weighted-average discount rate under operating leases as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 are as follows:

	2023	2022
Weighted-average remaining lease term in years	10.3	1.3
Weighted-average discount rate	12.7%	11.8%

Supplemental cash flow information related to leases for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 are as follows:

	2023	2022
Operating cash flows paid for operating leases	\$ 1,951	\$ 1,268

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes the maturity of lease liabilities under operating leases as of December 31, 2023:

Year Ending December 31,		
2024	\$	3,393
2025		5,261
2026		5,419
2027		5,582
2028		5,749
Thereafter		34,278
Total future minimum lease payments		59,682
Less: Imputed interest		(28,443)
Total lease liabilities	\$	31,239

Future minimum lease payments under operating leases above do not include those committed under short-term leases and leases not yet commenced.

The Company has an obligation to maintain letters of credit as security deposits for its office space leases, which are held in favor of the respective lessors. These letters of credit were initially issued for a period of 12 months, with automatic annual renewal until the expiration date specified in the lease agreements. As of December 31, 2023, the Company had a total of \$4,555 outstanding in letters of credit associated with its leases, which was collateralized by \$4,570 cash maintained in collateral bank accounts. The balance of the cash maintained in the collateral bank accounts has been included in restricted cash on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet.

8. Warrant Liabilities

2014 Warrant

In January 2014, the Company issued a fully vested warrant to purchase 118,483 shares of the Company's Series B convertible preferred stock (the "2014 Warrant") in connection with a loan and security agreement entered into in January 2014. The 2014 Warrant was immediately exercisable at an exercise price of \$1.266 per share and has a contractual term of ten years from issuance. The fair value of the 2014 Warrant at issuance was \$48 and was recorded as part of the warrant liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet. The 2014 Warrant has a contractual term of ten years from issuance. It was not exercised from its inception through December 31, 2023.

The Company remeasures the fair value of the 2014 Warrant at the end of each reporting period, with any adjustments being recorded as a component of other expense in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The fair value of the 2014 Warrant was determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Risk-free interest rate	4.7%	4.7%
Expected term (in years)	0.1	1.1
Expected volatility	47%	51%
Expected dividend yield	6%	6%
Fair value of Series B convertible preferred stock per share	\$6.12	\$4.93

This fair value measurement of the 2014 Warrant was based on significant inputs that are not observable in the market and represented a Level 3 measurement. The following table provides a rollforward of the fair value of the Company's warrant liability:

	Fair Value
Balance as of December 31, 2022	\$ 407
Change in fair value	166
Balance as of December 31, 2023	\$ 573

[Table of Contents](#)

In January 2024, the 2014 Warrant was amended to extend the expiration date to the earlier of (i) the date that is 30 calendar days after the closing of the Company's IPO and (ii) July 31, 2024. It was subsequently exercised in March 2024 on the amended expiration date.

July 2023 Warrants

In July 2023, the Company issued fully vested warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock in connection with the issuance of the amended and restated 2022 Convertible Notes (the "July 2023 Warrants"). The July 2023 Warrants were immediately exercisable for a variable number of shares based on the principal amount of the 2022 Convertible Notes, as amended, of \$20,899, and an exercise price, at the holders' choice, of (a) \$17.9927 per share, (b) the lowest original issue price of shares of Preferred Stock of the Company issued in the Company's next bona fide private preferred equity financing round, (c) in the event of any convertible note or similar convertible security financing, the conversion price contemplated by such convertible security, or (d) in the event of an IPO, the per share offering price to the public in such IPO. The July 2023 Warrants have a contractual term of ten years from issuance. They were not exercised from their inception through December 31, 2023.

The fair value of the July 2023 Warrants at issuance was \$9,876 and was recorded as part of the warrant liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet. The Company remeasures the fair value at the end of each reporting period, with any adjustments being recorded as a component of other expense in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The fair value was determined using the Monte-Carlo simulation model, which was based on significant inputs that are not observable in the market and represented a Level 3 measurement. See Note 2 for a discussion of the assumptions and estimates used in the fair value measurement. The following table provides a rollforward of the fair value of the July 2023 Warrants:

	Fair Value
Fair value at issuance date of July 11, 2023	\$ 9,876
Increase in fair value	6,543
Balance as of December 31, 2023	<u>16,419</u>

September 2023 Warrants

In September 2023, in connection with the issuance of the 2023 Notes, the Company issued fully vested warrants to purchase, at the holders' choice, shares of the Company's Series F Convertible Preferred Stock, the most senior series of Preferred Stock of the Company that is then authorized, or the Company's common stock (the "September 2023 Warrants"). The September 2023 Warrants are immediately exercisable for a variable number of shares based on a total fixed dollar value of \$4,200, and an exercise price, at the holders' choice, of (a) \$17.9927 per share of common stock or \$8.3843 per share of Series F Convertible Preferred Stock, (b) the lowest original issue price of any series of Preferred Stock issued by the Company after the issuance date of the September 2023 Warrants, (c) the conversion or exercise price of any convertible debt security, option, or warrant issued by the Company after the issuance date of the September 2023 Warrants, or (d) the price at which the Company's common equity was first sold to the public by the Company in a firm-commitment underwritten offering or otherwise. The September 2023 Warrants have a contractual term of ten years from issuance. They were not exercised from their inception through December 31, 2023.

The fair value of the September 2023 Warrants at issuance was \$2,592 and was recorded as part of the warrant liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet. The Company remeasures the fair value at the end of each reporting period, with any adjustments being recorded as a component of other expense in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The fair value was determined using the Monte-Carlo simulation model, which was based on significant inputs that are not observable in the market and represented a Level 3 measurement. See Note 2 for a discussion of the

[Table of Contents](#)

assumptions and estimates used in the fair value measurement. The following table provides a rollforward of the fair value of the September 2023 Warrants:

	Fair Value
Fair value at issuance date of September 7, 2023	\$ 2,592
Increase in fair value	85
Balance as of December 31, 2023	<u>\$ 2,677</u>

9. Commitments and Contingencies

Guarantees and Indemnification Obligations

The Company enters into standard indemnification agreements in the ordinary course of business. Pursuant to these agreements, the Company indemnifies and agrees to reimburse the indemnified party for losses and costs incurred by the indemnified party in connection with any patent, copyright, trade secret or other intellectual property or personal right infringement claim by any third party with respect to the Company's technology. The term of these indemnification agreements is generally perpetual after execution of the agreement. In addition, the Company has entered into indemnification agreements with members of its board of directors that will require the Company, among other things, to indemnify them against certain liabilities that may arise by reason of its status or service as directors or officers. The maximum potential amount of future payments the Company could be required to make under these indemnification agreements is unlimited. To date, the Company has not incurred any losses or any material costs related to this indemnification obligation and no claims with respect thereto were outstanding. The Company does not believe that the outcome of any claims under indemnification arrangements will have a material effect on its financial position, results of operations and cash flows, and it has not accrued any liabilities related to such obligations in its consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2023 and 2022.

10. Convertible Preferred Stock

The Company has issued Series A, Series B, Series C-1, Series C-2, Series D, Series E and Series F convertible preferred stock (collectively, the "Convertible Preferred Stock"). The holders of Convertible Preferred Stock have liquidation rights in the event of a deemed liquidation that, in certain circumstances, is not solely within the control of the Company. Therefore, the Convertible Preferred Stock is classified outside of stockholders' deficit. The Company's certificate of incorporation, as amended and restated, authorized the Company to issue 78,112,639 shares of \$0.00001 par value convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2023 and 2022.

As of each balance sheet date, Convertible Preferred Stock consisted of the following:

					December 31, 2023		
	Convertible Preferred Shares Authorized	Convertible Preferred Shares Issued and Outstanding	Carrying Value	Liquidation Preference		Common Stock Issuable Upon Conversion	
Series A Convertible Preferred Stock	5,500,000	5,500,000	\$ 6,510	\$ 9,633	2,562,900		
Series B Convertible Preferred Stock	11,451,453	11,332,970	15,459	23,659	5,280,969		
Series C-1 Convertible Preferred Stock	9,064,640	9,064,640	20,114	31,644	4,223,960		
Series C-2 Convertible Preferred Stock	15,336,464	15,336,464	47,129	70,214	7,146,525		
Series D Convertible Preferred Stock	11,994,461	11,994,461	43,899	61,098	5,589,207		
Series E Convertible Preferred Stock	12,838,573	12,838,573	54,373	67,527	5,982,550		
Series F Convertible Preferred Stock	11,927,048	11,927,048	99,846	115,306	5,557,798		
	<u>78,112,639</u>	<u>77,994,156</u>	<u>\$ 287,330</u>	<u>\$ 379,081</u>	<u>36,343,909</u>		

[Table of Contents](#)

					December 31, 2022		
	Convertible Preferred Shares Authorized	Convertible Preferred Shares Issued and Outstanding		Carrying Value	Liquidation Preference		Common Stock Issuable Upon Conversion
Series A Convertible Preferred Stock	5,500,000	5,500,000	\$ 6,510	\$ 9,303			2,562,900
Series B Convertible Preferred Stock	11,451,453	11,332,970	15,459	22,798			5,280,969
Series C-1 Convertible Preferred Stock	9,064,640	9,064,640	20,114	30,428			4,223,960
Series C-2 Convertible Preferred Stock	15,336,464	15,336,464	47,129	67,383			7,146,525
Series D Convertible Preferred Stock	11,994,461	11,994,461	43,899	58,460			5,589,207
Series E Convertible Preferred Stock	12,838,573	12,838,573	54,373	64,223			5,982,550
Series F Convertible Preferred Stock	11,927,048	11,927,048	99,846	109,306			5,557,798
	<u>78,112,639</u>	<u>77,994,156</u>	<u>\$ 287,330</u>	<u>\$ 361,901</u>			<u>36,343,909</u>

In January 2014, the Company issued a fully vested warrant to purchase 118,483 shares of the Company's Series B Convertible Preferred Stock. In September 2023, the Company issued fully vested warrants to purchase, at the holders' choice, a variable number of shares of the Company's Series F Convertible Preferred Stock, the most senior series of Preferred Stock of the Company that is then authorized, or the Company's common stock. The number of shares exercisable under these warrants is based on a fixed dollar value and an exercise price at the holders' choice, as defined in the warrant agreement. See Note 8.

The holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock have the following rights and preferences:

Voting

The holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock are entitled to vote, together with the holders of common stock, on all matters submitted to stockholders for a vote and have the right to vote the number of shares equal to the number of shares of common stock into which such Convertible Preferred Stock could convert on the record date for determination of stockholders entitled to vote. In addition, holders of Series A, Series B, Series C-1, Series C-2, Series D, Series E and Series F convertible preferred stock, voting as a separate class, are entitled to elect four directors of the Company.

Dividends

The holders of Convertible Preferred Stock are entitled to receive cumulative dividends in preference to any dividend on common stock at the rate of 6.0% of the Original Issue Price (as defined below) per share, per annum. Dividends are payable only when, as, and if declared by the board of directors. No dividends have been declared or paid by the Company since its inception in August 2010. The Original Issue Price is \$1.00 per share for Series A convertible preferred stock, \$1.266 per share for Series B convertible preferred stock, \$2.2356 per share for Series C-1 convertible preferred stock, \$3.0756 per share for Series C-2 convertible preferred stock, \$3.6667 per share for Series D convertible preferred stock, \$4.2893 per share for Series E convertible preferred stock and \$8.3843 per share for Series F convertible preferred stock subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to Convertible Preferred Stock.

Liquidation Preference

In the event of any liquidation, voluntary or involuntary, dissolution or winding up of the Company or Deemed Liquidation Event (as defined below), holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, in preference to all other stockholders, and to the extent available, an amount equal to the Original Issue Price per share, adjusted for any stock dividends, stock splits or reclassifications, plus any accruing dividends accrued but unpaid, whether or not declared, together with any other dividends declared but unpaid. In the event that proceeds are not sufficient to permit payment in full to these holders, the proceeds will be ratably distributed among the holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock on a *pari passu* basis to the full preferential amount each such holder is otherwise entitled to receive.

After payments have been made in full to the holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock, then, to the extent available, holders of the common stock will receive the remaining amounts available for distribution ratably in proportion

[Table of Contents](#)

to the number of common shares held by them provided, however, if the holders of any series of the Convertible Preferred Stock would receive a greater amount of the proceeds if they had converted their shares of the Convertible Preferred Stock, then such holders shall not receive any proceeds under the preceding paragraph and will receive proceeds on an as converted to common stock basis.

Unless the holders of at least 60.0% of the then outstanding shares of the Convertible Preferred Stock, voting together as single class, elect otherwise, a Deemed Liquidation Event shall include a merger or consolidation (other than one in which stockholders of the Company own a majority by voting power of the outstanding shares of the surviving or acquiring corporation) or a sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company.

Conversion

Each share of Series A, Series B, Series C-1, Series C-2, Series D, Series E and Series F convertible preferred stock is convertible into common stock. Prior to authorization of the Series C-1 Convertible Preferred Stock, Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock was convertible into common stock, at the option of the stockholder at any time after the date of issuance. Upon authorization of the Series C-1 Convertible Preferred Stock, each class of the Convertible Preferred Stock is convertible into common stock, at the option of the stockholder, beginning two years after the effective issuance date, or August 2016. Each share of Series A, Series B, Series C-1, Series C-2, Series D, Series E and Series F convertible preferred stock will automatically be converted into shares of common stock, at the applicable conversion ratio of each series then in effect, (i) upon a qualified public offering, defined as the closing of a firm commitment underwritten public offering in which the gross proceeds raised equal or exceed \$60,000; (ii) the consummation of a qualified SPAC transaction; or (iii) a date and time, or occurrence of an event specified by vote or written consent of 60.0% of the holders of the then outstanding shares of Convertible Preferred Stock.

The conversion ratio of each series of the Convertible Preferred Stock is determined by dividing the Original Issue Price of each series of convertible preferred stock by the Conversion Price of each series. The Conversion Price is \$2.146 for Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, \$2.7168 for Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, \$4.7976 for Series C-1 Convertible Preferred Stock, \$6.6002 for Series C-2 Convertible Preferred Stock, \$7.8687 for Series D Convertible Preferred Stock, \$9.2048 per share for Series E Convertible Preferred Stock and \$17.9927 per share for Series F Convertible Preferred Stock, resulting in a conversion ratio of 1-for-2.146 for each series of the Convertible Preferred Stock.

Redemption

Prior to August 19, 2014, the carrying values of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock were being accreted to their redemption values through March 8, 2018. Upon the closing of the Series C-1 convertible preferred stock financing, the redemption rights of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock were removed. As a result of the removal of the redemption rights, as of August 19, 2014, the Company ceased the periodic recording of adjustments to accrete the carrying values of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock to each of their redemption values. None of the series of the Company's convertible preferred stock are redeemable as of December 31, 2023.

11. Common Stock

The Company's certificate of incorporation, as amended and restated, authorized the Company to issue 107,000,000 shares of \$0.00001 par value common stock as of December 31, 2023 and 2022. The voting, dividend and liquidation rights of the holders of the Company's common stock are subject to and qualified by the rights, powers and preferences of the holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock set forth above.

Each share of common stock entitles the holder to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of the Company's stockholders. Common stockholders are entitled to receive dividends whenever funds are legally available and when declared by the board of directors, subject to the prior rights of holders of all classes of stock outstanding. When dividends are declared on shares of common stock, the Company must declare at the same time a dividend payable to the holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock equivalent to the dividend amount they would receive if each preferred share were converted into common stock. The Company may not pay dividends to common stockholders until all dividends accrued or declared but unpaid on the Convertible Preferred Stock have been paid in full. No dividends have been declared to date.

[Table of Contents](#)

As of December 31, 2023, the Company had 104,894,185 shares of common stock available for the conversion of outstanding shares of the Convertible Preferred Stock (See Note 10), the exercise of outstanding stock options and the number of shares remaining available for grant under the Company's 2011 Stock Incentive Plan (See Note 12) as well as the exercise of the warrant to purchase common stock (See Note 6) and Series B convertible preferred stock (See Note 8), assuming the warrant to purchase Series B convertible preferred stock became a warrant to purchase common stock at the applicable Series B convertible preferred stock conversion ratio.

12. Stock-Based Compensation

The Company's 2011 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended, (the "Plan") provides for the Company to sell or issue restricted stock or restricted stock units, or to grant incentive stock options or nonqualified stock options for the purchase of common stock, to employees, officers, directors, consultants and advisors of the Company. Incentive stock options may only be granted to employees. The Plan is administered by the board of directors, or at the discretion of the board of directors, by a committee of the board. The exercise prices, vesting and other restrictions are determined at the discretion of the board of directors, or their committee if so delegated, except that the exercise price per share of stock options may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the share of common stock on the date of grant and the term of stock option may not be greater than ten years. The Company values its common stock by taking into consideration its most recently available valuation of common stock performed by an independent valuation analyst engaged by management and the board of directors, as well as additional factors which may have changed since the date of the most recently available valuation through the date of grant. The Company generally grants stock-based awards with service conditions only, but also grants stock-based awards with both performance and service conditions from time to time.

The total number of shares of common stock that may be issued under the Plan was 11,994,408 as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, of which 645,785 and 1,440,745 were available for future grant as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Stock Options

Stock options granted under the Plan generally vest over four years, with some options having a 25% vesting after one year and the balance vesting pro rata each month and others vesting pro rata each month.

The Company uses the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to estimate the fair value of stock options awards and determine the related compensation expense. The assumptions that the Company used to determine the fair value of stock options granted to employees and directors were as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Risk-free interest rate	3.7%—4.6%	1.8%—4.2%
Weighted average expected term (in years)	6.0	5.9
Weighted average expected volatility	59%	58%
Weighted average expected dividend yield	—%	—%
Fair value of common stock per share	\$9.35	\$8.82

The following table summarizes the Company's stock option activity from December 31, 2022 to December 31, 2023:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding at December 31, 2022	8,581,845	\$ 4.11	5.6	\$ 35,496
Grant	1,833,574	9.35		
Exercised	(50,412)	1.04		
Forfeited/Cancelled	(991,154)	5.34		
Expired	(651,969)	0.82		
Outstanding at December 31, 2023	<u>8,721,884</u>	<u>\$ 5.34</u>	5.7	\$ 57,202
Options exercisable at December 31, 2023	<u>6,106,422</u>	<u>\$ 3.83</u>	4.3	\$ 49,261

[Table of Contents](#)

The weighted average grant-date fair value of stock options granted during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$5.48 and \$4.49 per share, respectively. The total fair value of stock options vested during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$4,299 and \$2,662, respectively.

The total intrinsic value of stock options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, was \$410 and \$1,568, respectively. The intrinsic value of stock options is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the stock options and the fair value of the Company's common stock for those stock options that had exercise prices lower than the fair value of the Company's common stock.

As of December 31, 2023, total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense for stock options was \$12,939, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.9 years.

Restricted Stock Units

No Restricted stock units ("RSU's) were granted under the Plan prior to January 1, 2023. The RSUs granted under the Plan during the year ended December 31, 2023 have a one-year cliff vesting with performance conditions based on the timing of occurrence of certain changes in control or financing events.

The following table summarizes the Company's RSU activity from December 31, 2022 to December 31, 2023:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Outstanding at December 31, 2022	—	\$ —
Granted	604,509	11.21
Outstanding at December 31, 2023	<u>604,509</u>	\$ <u>11.21</u>

No RSUs have vested during the year ended December 31, 2023 as the vesting conditions have not been met as of December 31, 2023. Total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense for RSUs as of December 31, 2023 was \$6,777, the period over which the expense is going to be recognized is dependent on the achievement of the underlying performance conditions.

Stock-Based Compensation Expense

The Company recorded stock-based compensation expense related to stock options in the following expense categories within its consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Research and development expenses	\$ 2,688	\$ 1,486
Selling, general and administrative	1,608	1,652
	<u>\$ 4,296</u>	<u>\$ 3,138</u>

13. Income Taxes

During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company recorded no income tax benefits for the net operating losses incurred in each year due to its uncertainty of realizing a benefit from those items. The majority of the Company's losses before income taxes were generated in the United States.

[Table of Contents](#)

A reconciliation of the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate to the Company's effective income tax rate is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Federal statutory income tax rate	21.0%	21.0%
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	4.4	8.0
Research and development tax credits	2.7	4.3
Permanent differences	(1.9)	—
Change in fair value of convertible notes payable	(5.3)	1.0
Non-deductible stock compensation	(0.9)	(0.9)
Return to provision	(0.8)	0.1
Change in valuation allowance	(19.2)	(33.5)
Effective income tax rate	—%	—%

Net deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 consisted of the following:

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 62,328	\$ 58,314
Research and development tax credit carryforwards	13,999	11,330
Lease liabilities	8,485	461
Stock-based compensation expense	2,222	1,924
Accrued expenses and other	1,421	247
Capitalized patent and trademark costs	1,257	1,161
Capitalized research and development	14,667	8,293
Other	85	38
Total deferred tax assets	104,464	81,768
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Right-of-use lease assets	(8,225)	(355)
Valuation allowance	(96,239)	(81,413)
Net deferred tax assets	\$ —	\$ —

As of December 31, 2023, the Company had federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$230,468, of which \$82,672 begin to expire in 2030 and \$147,796 will carryforward indefinitely. In addition, the Company had state net operating loss carryforwards of \$220,886 which begin to expire at various dates beginning in 2030. As of December 31, 2023, the Company also had available research and development tax credit carryforwards for federal and state income tax purposes of \$10,553 and \$4,362, respectively, which begin to expire in 2031 and 2027, respectively.

Utilization of the net operating loss carryforwards and research and development tax credit carryforwards may be subject to a substantial annual limitation under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 due to ownership changes that have occurred previously or that could occur in the future. These ownership changes may limit the amount of net operating loss and research and development credit carryforwards that can be utilized annually to offset future taxable income and tax, respectively. The Company has not currently completed an evaluation of ownership changes through December 31, 2023 to assess whether utilization of the Company's net operating loss or research and development credit carryforwards would be subject to an annual limitation under Section 382. To the extent an ownership change occurs in the future, the net operating loss and credit carryforwards may be subject to limitation. Further, until a study is completed and any limitation is known, no amounts are being presented as an uncertain tax position.

The Company has not yet conducted a study of its research and development credit carryforwards. This study may result in an increase or decrease to the Company's credit carryforwards; however, until a study is completed and any adjustment is known, no amounts are being presented as an uncertain tax position. A valuation allowance has been provided against the Company's credits, and if an adjustment is required, this adjustment would be offset by an adjustment to the valuation allowance. As a result, there would be no impact to the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss or consolidated statements of cash flows if an adjustment were required.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company has evaluated the positive and negative evidence bearing upon its ability to realize its deferred tax assets, which are comprised principally of net operating losses and research and development tax credit carryforwards. Management has considered the Company's history of cumulative net losses incurred since inception and its lack of commercialization of any products or generation of any revenue from product sales since inception and has concluded that it is more likely than not that the Company will not realize the benefits of the deferred tax assets. Accordingly, a full valuation allowance has been established against the deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2023 and 2022. Management reevaluates the positive and negative evidence at each reporting period.

Changes in the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets during the year ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 related primarily to the increase in federal and state net operating loss carryforwards and available research and development credits and were as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Valuation allowance at beginning of year	\$ 81,413	\$ 65,838
Increases recorded to income tax provision	14,826	15,575
Valuation allowance at end of year	\$ 96,239	\$ 81,413

The Company's policy is to recognize interest and penalties for uncertain tax position as a component of income tax expense. The Company has not recorded any amounts for unrecognized tax benefits, interest, or penalties historically through December 31, 2023.

The Company files tax returns as prescribed by the tax laws of the jurisdictions in which it operates. In the normal course of business, the Company is subject to examination by federal and state jurisdictions, where applicable. There are currently no pending tax examinations. The Company's tax returns are still open under statute from 2020 to the present, however carryforward attributes that were generated prior to January 1, 2020 may still be adjusted upon examination by federal or state tax authorities if they have been or will be utilized in a future period.

14. 401(k) Savings Plan

The Company maintains a defined contribution savings plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. This plan covers substantially all U.S. employees who meet minimum age and service requirements and allows participants to defer a portion of their annual compensation on a pre-tax and or after-tax basis. Company contributions to the plan may be made at the discretion of the Board of Directors. The Company has not made any matching or discretionary contributions to date under the 401(k) savings plan.

15. Net Loss Per Share

The following securities that could potentially dilute basic net loss per share in the future were not included in the computation of diluted net loss per share for the periods presented, because to do so would have been antidilutive:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Series A Convertible Preferred Stock	2,562,900	2,562,900
Series B Convertible Preferred Stock	5,280,969	5,280,969
Series C-1 Convertible Preferred Stock	4,223,960	4,223,960
Series C-2 Convertible Preferred Stock	7,146,525	7,146,525
Series D Convertible Preferred Stock	5,589,207	5,589,207
Series E Convertible Preferred Stock	5,982,550	5,982,550
Series F Convertible Preferred Stock	5,557,798	5,557,798
Outstanding stock options	8,721,884	8,581,845
Outstanding restricted stock units	604,509	—
Common stock warrants	161,616	161,616
Series B Convertible Preferred Stock warrants	55,211	55,211
Total	45,887,129	45,142,581

The table presented above does not include the number of shares that may be issued upon exercises of the common stock or preferred stock warrants issued in connection with the 2022 Convertible Notes and the 2023 Notes because the

number of shares to be issued under these warrants are variable based on a variable exercise price at the warrant holders' option. See Note 8.

16. Subsequent Events

Reverse Common Stock Split

On January 26, 2024, the Company's board of directors approved a 1-for-2.146 reverse stock split of its issued and outstanding shares of common stock. Accordingly, all share and per share amounts for all periods presented in the accompanying consolidated financial statements and notes thereto have been adjusted retroactively, where applicable, to reflect the reverse common stock split and adjustment of the Convertible Preferred Stock conversion ratios.

Initial Public Offering

On February 6, 2024, in connection with the IPO, the Company issued and sold 7,333,333 shares of its common stock at a price to the public of \$15.00 per share, resulting in gross proceeds of approximately \$110,000 and net proceeds of approximately \$98,882, after deducting the underwriting discount of approximately \$7,700 and offering expenses of approximately \$3,418.

On March 5, 2024, the Company issued an additional 99,999 shares of its common stock pursuant to the partial exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares at the IPO public price of \$15.00 per share, for additional gross proceeds of approximately \$1,500 and net proceeds of approximately \$1,395, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$105.

Upon the closing of the IPO on February 6, 2024, all of the outstanding principal plus accrued interest under the 2022 Convertible Notes were converted into 1,841,321 shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price of \$12.00 per share, which is 80% of the IPO price of \$15.00 per share. In addition, all shares of the Company's Convertible Preferred Stock (Series A, B, C-1, C-2, D, E and F) were converted into 36,343,909 shares of the Company's common stock. All outstanding warrants to purchase the Company's Convertible Preferred Stock were converted to warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock.

Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws

In connection with the closing of the IPO, the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation (the "Certificate of Incorporation") and its amended and restated bylaws (the "Bylaws") became effective. As amended and restated, the Certificate of Incorporation and the Bylaws contain provisions that, among other things, 1) authorize 300,000,000 shares of common stock; and 2) delete all references to the various series of preferred stock that were previously authorized and instead create 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock with terms to be set by the board of directors.

DESCRIPTION OF REGISTRANT'S SECURITIES

Capital Structure

The following summary describes the material provisions of the common stock of Fractyl Health, Inc. ("we", "us", "our", the "Company") that is registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and does not purport to be complete. For a complete description of the terms and provisions of our common stock, we urge you to read our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws which are included as exhibits to our Annual Report on Form 10-K.

General

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes capital stock consisting of:

- 300,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.00001 per share; and
- 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.00001 per share.

Certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws summarized below may be deemed to have an anti-takeover effect and may delay or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider in its best interest, including those attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock.

Common Stock

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders. The holders of our common stock do not have any cumulative voting rights. Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably any dividends declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available for that purpose, subject to any preferential dividend rights of any outstanding preferred stock. Our common stock has no preemptive rights, conversion rights or other subscription rights or redemption or sinking fund provisions.

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of all debts and other liabilities and any liquidation preference of any outstanding preferred stock.

Upon our dissolution or liquidation, after payment in full of all amounts required to be paid to creditors and to the holders of preferred stock having liquidation preferences, if any, the holders of shares of our common stock will be entitled to receive pro rata our remaining assets available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities, subject to the prior rights of any preferred stock then outstanding.

Preferred Stock

Our board of directors has the authority, without further action by our stockholders, to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions thereof. These rights, preferences and privileges could include dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, liquidation preferences, sinking fund terms and the number of shares constituting, or the designation of, such series, any or all of which may be greater than the rights of common stock. The issuance of our preferred stock could adversely affect the voting power of holders of common stock and the likelihood that such holders will receive payments upon our liquidation. In addition, the issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company or other corporate action. As of the filing of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, no shares of preferred stock are outstanding, and we have no present plan to issue any shares of preferred stock.

Registration Rights

Under the Fifth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated June 9, 2021, we entered into with certain stockholders (the "IRA"), certain holders of our common stock are entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of such shares for public resale under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act"), until the rights otherwise terminate pursuant to the terms of the IRA. Pursuant to the IRA, beginning six months after the completion of our initial public offering ("IPO"), the holders of up to 36,343,909 shares of our common stock, or certain permitted transferees, will be entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of the offer and sale of those shares under the Securities Act. The registration of shares of common stock as a result of the following rights being exercised would enable holders to trade these shares without restriction under the Securities Act when the applicable registration statement is declared effective.

Form S-1 Registration Rights

Pursuant to the IRA, certain holders of common stock are entitled to certain demand registration rights, including to demand registration of their registrable securities on a registration statement on Form S-1 at any time after 180 days following the completion of our IPO. The holders of at least 30% of the registrable securities have the right to require us to file a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act in order to register the resale of their shares of common stock; provided, that no such registration is required to be made (i) during the period that is 60 days before our good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is 180 days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, (ii) at such time as we have effected two such registration statements, or (iii) if the holders who initiated the registration request propose to dispose of shares of registrable securities that may be immediately registered on Form S-3 pursuant to a request under the IRA. We may, in certain circumstances, defer such registrations, and the underwriters have the right, subject to certain limitations, to limit the number of shares included in such registrations.

Piggyback Registration Rights

If at any time after our IPO, we propose to register any shares of our common stock under the Securities Act, subject to certain exceptions, the holders of registrable securities will be entitled to notice of the registration and to include their shares of registrable securities in the registration. If our proposed registration involves an underwritten offering, the managing underwriter of such offering will have the right to limit the number of shares to be underwritten for reasons related to the marketing of the shares.

Form S-3 Registration

After we are qualified for registration on Form S-3, the holders, as holders of registrable securities, may make a written request that we register the offer and sale of their shares on a Form S-3 registration statement, having an anticipated aggregate offering price of at least \$2,000,000; provided, that no such registration is required to be made (i) during the period that is 30 days before our good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is 90 days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, or (ii) at such time as we have effected two such registrations within the 12-month period immediately preceding the date of such request. We may, in certain circumstances, defer such registrations, and the underwriters have the right, subject to certain limitations, to limit the number of shares included in such registrations.

Expenses and Indemnification

Ordinarily, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, we will be required to pay all expenses incurred by us related to any registration effected pursuant to the exercise of these registration rights. These expenses may include all registration, filing and qualification fees; printers' and accounting fees; fees and disbursements of our counsel; and reasonable fees and disbursements of a counsel for the selling securityholders. Additionally, we have agreed to indemnify selling stockholders for damages, and any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred, arising from or based upon any untrue statement of a material fact contained in any registration statement, an omission or alleged omission to state a material fact in any registration statement or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or any violation or alleged violation by the indemnifying party of securities laws, subject to certain exceptions.

Termination of Registration Rights

The registration rights terminate as to any shares of registrable securities upon the earliest of: (i) such shares have been registered under the Securities Act pursuant to an effective registration statement filed thereunder and disposed of in accordance with the registration statement covering them, (ii) such shares may be publicly sold pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act, (iii) the fifth anniversary of the completion of our IPO, or (iv) the closing of a deemed liquidation event.

Choice of Forum

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or stockholders to us or to our stockholders; (iii) any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the DGCL, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws (as either may be amended from time to time); and (iv) any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. As a result, any action brought by any of our stockholders with regard to any of these matters will need to be filed in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware and cannot be filed in any other jurisdiction; provided that, the exclusive forum provision will not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction; and provided further that, if and only if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware dismisses any such action for lack of subject matter jurisdiction, such action may be brought in another state or federal court sitting in the State of Delaware. Our amended and

restated certificate of incorporation also provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause or causes of action against us or any defendant arising under the Securities Act. Nothing in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation preclude stockholders that assert claims under the Exchange Act from bringing such claims in state or federal court, subject to applicable law.

If any action the subject matter of which is within the scope described above is filed in a court other than a court located within the State of Delaware (a "Foreign Action") in the name of any stockholder, such stockholder shall be deemed to have consented to the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located within the State of Delaware in connection with any action brought in any such court to enforce the applicable provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and having service of process made upon such stockholder in any such action by service upon such stockholder's counsel in the Foreign Action as agent for such stockholder. Although our amended and restated certificate of incorporation contains the choice of forum provision described above, it is possible that a court could find that such a provision is inapplicable for a particular claim or action or that such provision is unenforceable.

This choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or any of our directors, officers, other employees or stockholders, which may discourage lawsuits with respect to such claims or make such lawsuits more costly for stockholders, although our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

Dividends

Declaration and payment of any dividend will be subject to the discretion of our board of directors. The time and amount of dividends will be dependent upon our business prospects, results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements and availability, debt repayment obligations, capital expenditure needs, contractual restrictions, covenants in the agreements governing our current and future indebtedness, industry trends, the provisions of Delaware law affecting the payment of distributions to stockholders and any other factors our board of directors may consider relevant. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business and to repay indebtedness, and therefore do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws contain provisions that may delay, defer or discourage another party from acquiring control of us. We expect that these provisions, which are summarized below, will discourage coercive takeover practices or inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors, which we believe may result in an improvement of the terms of any such acquisition in favor of our stockholders. However, they also give our board of directors the power to discourage acquisitions that some stockholders may favor.

Authorized but Unissued Shares

The authorized but unissued shares of our common stock and our preferred stock are available for future issuance without stockholder approval, subject to any limitations imposed by the listing standards of the Nasdaq Global Market. These additional shares may be used for a variety of corporate finance transactions, acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock could make more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

Classified Board of Directors

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our board of directors shall be divided into three classes, with the classes as nearly equal in number as possible and each class serving three-year staggered terms. In all other cases and at any other time, directors may only be removed from our board of directors for cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of voting stock of the Company entitled to vote at an election of directors. These provisions may have the effect of deferring, delaying or discouraging hostile takeovers, or changes in control of us or our management.

Stockholder Action; Special Meeting of Stockholders

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our stockholders shall not take action by written consent for any matter and may only take action at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation further provides that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by or at the direction of our board of directors, the chairperson of our board of directors, our chief executive officer, or our president, thus limiting the ability of a stockholder to call a special meeting. These provisions might delay the ability of our stockholders to

force consideration of a proposal or for stockholders controlling a majority of our capital stock to take any action, including the removal of directors.

Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations

In addition, our amended and restated bylaws establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of stockholders, including proposed nominations of candidates for election to our board of directors. In order for any matter to be "properly brought" before a meeting, a stockholder must comply with advance notice and duration of ownership requirements and provide us with certain information. Stockholders at an annual meeting may only consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of our board of directors or by a qualified stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has delivered timely written notice in proper form to our secretary of the stockholder's intention to bring such business before the meeting. These provisions could have the effect of delaying stockholder actions that are favored by the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities until the next stockholder meeting.

Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws

The DGCL provides generally that the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the shares entitled to vote is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation, unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation requires a greater percentage. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66 2/3% of the total voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class, will be required to amend certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, including provisions relating to issuance of shares of preferred stock, classified board, the size of the board, removal of directors, filling vacancies on the board, amendment of our bylaws, corporate opportunity, stockholder action by written consent, exculpation of director liability, indemnification of directors and officers, exclusive forum and amendment of the certificate of incorporation.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the board of directors may adopt, amend, alter, or repeal our bylaws. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the stockholders may not adopt, amend, alter or repeal our bylaws unless such action is approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of voting stock of the Company entitled to vote generally in an election of directors.

Section 203 of the DGCL

We are subject to Section 203 of the DGCL, which prohibits persons deemed "interested stockholders" from engaging in a "business combination" with a publicly held Delaware corporation for three years following the date these persons become interested stockholders unless the business combination is, or the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder was, approved in a prescribed manner or another prescribed exception applies. Generally, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of a corporation's voting stock. Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. The existence of this provision may have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions not approved in advance by the board of directors, such as discouraging takeover attempts that might result in a premium over the market price of our common stock.

Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Our amended and restated bylaws provide indemnification for our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, along with the right to have expenses incurred in defending proceedings paid in advance of their final disposition. We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers that are, in some cases, broader than the specific indemnification and advancement provisions contained under our amended and restated bylaws and provided under Delaware law. In addition, as permitted by Delaware law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation includes provisions that eliminate the personal liability of our directors for monetary damages resulting from breaches of certain fiduciary duties as a director. The effect of this provision is to restrict our rights and the rights of our stockholders to recover monetary damages against a director for breach of fiduciary duties as a director.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling our company pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable.

Dissenters' Rights of Appraisal and Payment

Under the DGCL, with certain exceptions, our stockholders will have appraisal rights in connection with a merger or consolidation of Fractyl Health, Inc. Pursuant to the DGCL, stockholders who properly demand and perfect appraisal rights in connection with such mergers or consolidations will have the right to receive payment of the fair value of their shares as determined by the Delaware Court of Chancery, subject to certain limitations.

Stockholders' Derivative Actions

Under the DGCL, any of our stockholders may bring an action in our name to procure a judgment in our favor, also known as a derivative action, in certain circumstances. Among other things, either the stockholder bringing any such action must be a holder of our shares at the time of the transaction to which the action relates or such stockholder's stock must have thereafter devolved by operation of law, and such stockholder must continuously hold shares through the resolution of such action.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Equiniti Trust Company, LLC.

Trading Symbol and Market

Our common stock is listed on Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "GUTS."

**FRACTYL HEALTH, INC.
2024 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN**

**ARTICLE I.
PURPOSE**

The Plan's purpose is to enhance the Company's ability to attract, retain and motivate persons who make (or are expected to make) important contributions to the Company by providing these individuals with equity ownership opportunities and/or equity-linked compensatory opportunities. Capitalized terms used in the Plan are defined in Article XI.

**ARTICLE II.
ELIGIBILITY**

Service Providers are eligible to be granted Awards under the Plan, subject to the limitations described herein.

**ARTICLE III.
ADMINISTRATION AND DELEGATION**

3.1 Administration. The Plan is administered by the Administrator. The Administrator has authority to determine which Service Providers receive Awards, grant Awards and set Award terms and conditions, subject to the conditions and limitations in the Plan. The Administrator also has the authority to take all actions and make all determinations under the Plan, to interpret the Plan and Award Agreements and to adopt, amend and repeal Plan administrative rules, guidelines and practices as it deems advisable. The Administrator may correct defects and ambiguities, supply omissions and reconcile inconsistencies in the Plan or any Award Agreement as it deems necessary or appropriate to administer the Plan and any Awards. The Administrator's determinations under the Plan are in its sole discretion and will be final and binding on all persons having or claiming any interest in the Plan or any Award.

3.2 Appointment of Committees. To the extent Applicable Laws permit, the Board may delegate any or all of its powers under the Plan to one or more Committees or officers of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. The Board may abolish any Committee or re-vest in itself any previously delegated authority at any time.

**ARTICLE IV.
STOCK AVAILABLE FOR AWARDS**

4.1 Number of Shares. Subject to adjustment under Article VIII and the terms of this Article IV, Awards may be made under the Plan covering up to the Overall Share Limit. As of the Plan's effective date under Section 10.3, the Company will cease granting awards under the Prior Plan; however, Prior Plan Awards will remain subject to the terms and conditions of the Prior Plan. Shares issued under the Plan may consist of authorized but unissued Shares, Shares purchased on the open market or treasury Shares.

4.2 Share Recycling. If all or any part of an Award or Prior Plan Award expires, lapses or is terminated, exchanged for or settled in cash, surrendered, repurchased, canceled without having been fully exercised/settled or forfeited, in any case, in a manner that results in the Company acquiring Shares covered by the Award or Prior Plan Award at a price not greater than the price (as adjusted to reflect any Equity Restructuring) paid by the Participant for such Shares or not issuing any Shares covered by the Award or Prior Plan Award, the unused Shares covered by the Award or Prior Plan Award will, as applicable, become

or again be available for Award grants under the Plan. Further, Shares delivered (either by actual delivery or attestation) to the Company by a Participant to satisfy the applicable exercise or purchase price of an Award or Prior Plan Award and/or to satisfy any applicable tax withholding obligation (including Shares retained by the Company from the Award or Prior Plan Award being exercised or purchased and/or creating the tax obligation) will, as applicable, become or again be available for Award grants under the Plan. The payment of Dividend Equivalents in cash in conjunction with any outstanding Awards or Prior Plan Awards shall not count against the Overall Share Limit.

4.3 Incentive Stock Option Limitations. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no more than 34,740,825 Shares may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options.

4.4 Substitute Awards. In connection with an entity's merger or consolidation with the Company or the Company's acquisition of an entity's property or stock, the Administrator may grant Awards in substitution for any options or other stock or stock-based awards granted before such merger or consolidation by such entity or its affiliate. Substitute Awards may be granted on such terms as the Administrator deems appropriate, notwithstanding limitations on Awards in the Plan. Substitute Awards will not count against the Overall Share Limit (nor shall Shares subject to a Substitute Award be added to the Shares available for Awards under the Plan as provided above), except that Shares acquired by exercise of substitute Incentive Stock Options will count against the maximum number of Shares that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options under the Plan. Additionally, in the event that a company acquired by the Company or any Subsidiary or with which the Company or any Subsidiary combines has shares available under a pre-existing plan approved by stockholders and not adopted in contemplation of such acquisition or combination, the shares available for grant pursuant to the terms of such pre-existing plan (as adjusted, to the extent appropriate, using the exchange ratio or other adjustment or valuation ratio or formula used in such acquisition or combination to determine the consideration payable to the holders of common stock of the entities party to such acquisition or combination) may be used for Awards under the Plan and shall not reduce the Shares authorized for grant under the Plan (and Shares subject to such Awards shall not be added to the Shares available for Awards under the Plan as provided above); provided that Awards using such available shares shall not be made after the date awards or grants could have been made under the terms of the pre-existing plan, absent the acquisition or combination, and shall only be made to individuals who were not Service Providers prior to such acquisition or combination.

4.5 Non-Employee Director Compensation. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in the Plan, the Administrator may establish compensation for non-employee Directors from time to time, subject to the limitations in the Plan. The Administrator will from time to time determine the terms, conditions and amounts of all such non-employee Director compensation in its discretion and pursuant to the exercise of its business judgment, taking into account such factors, circumstances and considerations as it shall deem relevant from time to time; provided that, the sum of any cash compensation, or other compensation, and the value (determined as of the grant date in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, or any successor thereto) of Awards granted to a non-employee Director as compensation for services as a non-employee Director during any fiscal year of the Company may not exceed \$750,000, increased to \$1,000,000 in the fiscal year in which the Plan's effective date occurs or in the fiscal year of a non-employee Director's initial service as a non-employee Director. The Administrator may make exceptions to this limit for individual non-employee Directors in extraordinary circumstances, as the Administrator may determine in its discretion, provided that the non-employee Director receiving such additional compensation may not participate in the decision to award such compensation or in other contemporaneous compensation decisions involving non-employee Directors.

ARTICLE V.
STOCK OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS

5.1General. The Administrator may grant Options or Stock Appreciation Rights to Service Providers subject to the limitations in the Plan, including any limitations in the Plan that apply to Incentive Stock Options. The Administrator will determine the number of Shares covered by each Option and Stock Appreciation Right, the exercise price of each Option and Stock Appreciation Right and the conditions and limitations applicable to the exercise of each Option and Stock Appreciation Right. A Stock Appreciation Right will entitle the Participant (or other person entitled to exercise the Stock Appreciation Right) to receive from the Company upon exercise of the exercisable portion of the Stock Appreciation Right an amount determined by multiplying the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of one Share on the date of exercise over the exercise price per Share of the Stock Appreciation Right by the number of Shares with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right is exercised, subject to any limitations of the Plan or that the Administrator may impose and payable in cash, Shares valued at Fair Market Value or a combination of the two as the Administrator may determine or provide in the Award Agreement.

5.2Exercise Price. The Administrator will establish each Option's and Stock Appreciation Right's exercise price and specify the exercise price in the Award Agreement. Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, the exercise price will not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value on the grant date of the Option or Stock Appreciation Right.

5.3Duration. Each Option or Stock Appreciation Right will be exercisable at such times and as specified in the Award Agreement, provided that the term of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right will not exceed ten years. Notwithstanding the foregoing and unless determined otherwise by the Company, in the event that on the last business day of the term of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right (other than an Incentive Stock Option) (i) the exercise of the Option or Stock Appreciation Right is prohibited by Applicable Laws, as determined by the Company, or (ii) Shares may not be purchased or sold by the applicable Participant due to any Company insider trading policy (including blackout periods) or a "lock-up" agreement undertaken in connection with an issuance of securities by the Company, the term of the Option or Stock Appreciation Right shall be automatically extended until the date that is thirty (30) days after the end of the legal prohibition, black-out period or lock-up agreement, as determined by the Company; provided, however, in no event shall the extension last beyond the ten year term of the applicable Option or Stock Appreciation Right. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant, prior to the end of the term of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right, violates the non-competition, non-solicitation, confidentiality or other similar restrictive covenant provisions of any employment contract, confidentiality and nondisclosure agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the right of the Participant and the Participant's transferees to exercise any Option or Stock Appreciation Right issued to the Participant shall terminate immediately upon such violation, unless the Company otherwise determines. In addition, if, prior to the end of the term of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right, the Participant is given notice by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of the Participant's Termination of Service by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries for Cause, and the effective date of such Termination of Service is subsequent to the date of the delivery of such notice, the right of the Participant and the Participant's transferees to exercise any Option or Stock Appreciation Right issued to the Participant shall be suspended from the time of the delivery of such notice until the earlier of (i) such time as it is determined or otherwise agreed that the Participant's service as a Service Provider will not be terminated for Cause as provided in such notice or (ii) the effective date of the Participant's Termination of Service by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries for Cause (in which case the right of the Participant and the Participant's transferees to exercise any Option or Stock Appreciation Right issued to the Participant will terminate immediately upon the effective date of such Termination of Service).

5.4 Exercise. Options and Stock Appreciation Rights may be exercised by delivering to the Company a written notice of exercise, in a form the Administrator approves (which may be electronic), signed by the person authorized to exercise the Option or Stock Appreciation Right, together with, as applicable, payment in full (i) as specified in Section 5.5 for the number of Shares for which the Award is exercised and (ii) as specified in Section 9.5 for any applicable taxes. Unless the Administrator otherwise determines, an Option or Stock Appreciation Right may not be exercised for a fraction of a Share.

5.5 Payment Upon Exercise. Subject to Section 10.8, any Company insider trading policy (including blackout periods) and Applicable Laws, the exercise price of an Option must be paid by:

(a) cash, wire transfer of immediately available funds or by check payable to the order of the Company, provided that the Company may limit the use of one of the foregoing payment forms if one or more of the payment forms below is permitted;

(b) if there is a public market for Shares at the time of exercise, unless the Company otherwise determines, (A) delivery (including electronically or telephonically to the extent permitted by the Company) of an irrevocable and unconditional undertaking by a broker acceptable to the Company to deliver promptly to the Company sufficient funds to pay the exercise price, or (B) the Participant's delivery to the Company of a copy of irrevocable and unconditional instructions to a broker acceptable to the Company to deliver promptly to the Company cash or a check sufficient to pay the exercise price; provided that such amount is paid to the Company at such time as may be required by the Administrator;

(c) to the extent permitted by the Administrator, delivery (either by actual delivery or attestation) of Shares owned by the Participant valued at their Fair Market Value;

(d) to the extent permitted by the Administrator, surrendering Shares then issuable upon the Option's exercise valued at their Fair Market Value on the exercise date;

(e) to the extent permitted by the Administrator, delivery of a promissory note or any other property that the Administrator determines is good and valuable consideration; or

(f) to the extent permitted by the Company, any combination of the above payment forms approved by the Administrator.

ARTICLE VI. **RESTRICTED STOCK; RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS**

6.1 General. The Administrator may grant Restricted Stock, or the right to purchase Restricted Stock, to any Service Provider, subject to the Company's right to repurchase all or part of such Shares at their issue price or other stated or formula price from the Participant (or to require forfeiture of such Shares) if conditions the Administrator specifies in the Award Agreement are not satisfied before the end of the applicable restriction period or periods that the Administrator establishes for such Award. In addition, the Administrator may grant to Service Providers Restricted Stock Units, which may be subject to vesting and forfeiture conditions during the applicable restriction period or periods, as set forth in an Award Agreement. The Administrator will determine and set forth in the Award Agreement the terms and conditions for each Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Unit Award, subject to the conditions and limitations contained in the Plan.

6.2 Restricted Stock.

(a) **Dividends.** Participants holding Shares of Restricted Stock will be entitled to all ordinary cash dividends paid with respect to such Shares, unless the Administrator provides otherwise in the Award Agreement. In addition, unless the Administrator provides otherwise, if any dividends or distributions are paid in Shares, or consist of a dividend or distribution to holders of Common Stock of property other than an ordinary cash dividend, the Shares or other property will be subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the Shares of Restricted Stock with respect to which they were paid.

(b) **Stock Certificates.** The Company may require that the Participant deposit in escrow with the Company (or its designee) any stock certificates issued in respect of Shares of Restricted Stock, together with a stock power endorsed in blank.

6.3 Restricted Stock Units.

(a) **Settlement.** The Administrator may provide that settlement of Restricted Stock Units will occur upon or as soon as reasonably practicable after the Restricted Stock Units vest or will instead be deferred, on a mandatory basis or at the Participant's election, in a manner intended to comply with Section 409A.

(b) **Stockholder Rights.** A Participant will have no rights of a stockholder with respect to Shares subject to any Restricted Stock Unit unless and until the Shares are delivered in settlement of the Restricted Stock Unit.

(c) **Dividend Equivalents.** If the Administrator provides, a grant of Restricted Stock Units may provide a Participant with the right to receive Dividend Equivalents. Dividend Equivalents may be paid currently or credited to an account for the Participant, settled in cash or Shares and subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the Restricted Stock Units with respect to which the Dividend Equivalents are granted and subject to other terms and conditions as set forth in the Award Agreement.

ARTICLE VII. OTHER STOCK OR CASH BASED AWARDS

Other Stock or Cash Based Awards may be granted to Participants, including Awards entitling Participants to receive Shares to be delivered in the future and including annual or other periodic or long-term cash bonus awards (whether based on specified Performance Criteria or otherwise), in each case subject to any conditions and limitations in the Plan. Such Other Stock or Cash Based Awards will also be available as a payment form in the settlement of other Awards, as standalone payments and as payment in lieu of compensation to which a Participant is otherwise entitled. Other Stock or Cash Based Awards may be paid in Shares, cash or other property, or any combination of the foregoing, as the Administrator determines. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Administrator will determine the terms and conditions of each Other Stock or Cash Based Award, including any purchase price, performance goal(s) (which may be based on the Performance Criteria), transfer restrictions, and vesting conditions, which will be set forth in the applicable Award Agreement.

ARTICLE VIII. ADJUSTMENTS FOR CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK AND CERTAIN OTHER EVENTS

8.1 **Equity Restructuring.** In connection with any Equity Restructuring, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article VIII, the Administrator will equitably adjust each outstanding Award

as it deems appropriate to reflect the Equity Restructuring, which may include adjusting the number and type of securities subject to each outstanding Award and/or the Award's exercise price or grant price (if applicable), granting new Awards to Participants, and making a cash payment to Participants. The adjustments provided under this Section 8.1 will be nondiscretionary and final and binding on the affected Participant and the Company; provided that the Administrator will determine whether an adjustment is equitable.

8.2 Corporate Transactions. In the event of any dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Common Stock, other securities, or other property), reorganization, merger, consolidation, combination, amalgamation, repurchase, recapitalization, liquidation, dissolution, or sale, transfer, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or sale or exchange of Common Stock or other securities of the Company, Change in Control, issuance of warrants or other rights to purchase Common Stock or other securities of the Company, other similar corporate transaction or event, other unusual or nonrecurring transaction or event affecting the Company or its financial statements or any change in any Applicable Laws or accounting principles, the Administrator, on such terms and conditions as it deems appropriate, either by the terms of the Award or by action taken prior to the occurrence of such transaction or event (except that action to give effect to a change in Applicable Laws or accounting principles may be made within a reasonable period of time after such change), is hereby authorized to take any one or more of the following actions whenever the Administrator determines that such action is appropriate in order to (x) prevent dilution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended by the Company to be made available under the Plan or with respect to any Award granted or issued under the Plan, (y) to facilitate such transaction or event or (z) give effect to such changes in Applicable Laws or accounting principles:

(a) To provide for the cancellation of any such Award in exchange for either an amount of cash or other property with a value equal to the amount that could have been obtained upon the exercise or settlement of the vested portion of such Award or realization of the Participant's rights under the vested portion of such Award, as applicable; provided that, if the amount that could have been obtained upon the exercise or settlement of the vested portion of such Award or realization of the Participant's rights, in any case, is equal to or less than zero, then the Award may be terminated without payment;

(b) To provide that such Award shall vest and, to the extent applicable, be exercisable as to all Shares covered thereby, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or the provisions of such Award;

(c) To provide that such Award be assumed by the successor or survivor corporation, or a parent or subsidiary thereof, or shall be substituted for by awards covering the stock of the successor or survivor corporation, or a parent or subsidiary thereof, with appropriate adjustments as to the number and kind of shares and/or applicable exercise or purchase price, in all cases, as determined by the Administrator;

(d) To make adjustments in the number and type of Shares (or other securities or property) subject to outstanding Awards and/or with respect to which Awards may be granted under the Plan (including, but not limited to, adjustments of the limitations in Article IV hereof on the maximum number and kind of shares which may be issued) and/or in the terms and conditions of (including the grant or exercise price or applicable performance goals), and the criteria included in, outstanding Awards;

(e) To replace such Award with other rights or property selected by the Administrator; and/or

(f)To provide that the Award will terminate and cannot vest, be exercised or become payable after the applicable event.

8.3 Non-Assumption of Awards. Notwithstanding Section 8.2 above, if a Change in Control occurs and a Participant's Award(s) are not continued, converted, assumed, or replaced with a substantially similar award by (i) the Company, or (ii) a successor entity or its parent or subsidiary (an "Assumption"), and provided that the Participant has not had a Termination of Service, then immediately prior to the Change in Control such Awards (other than any portion that is subject to performance-based vesting) shall become fully vested, exercisable and/or payable, as applicable, and all forfeiture, repurchase and other restrictions thereon shall lapse, in which case, such Awards shall be canceled upon the consummation of the Change in Control in exchange for the right to receive the Change in Control consideration payable to other holders of Common Stock (A) which may be on such terms and conditions as apply generally to holders of Common Stock under the Change in Control documents (including, without limitation, any earn-out or other deferred consideration provisions) or such other terms and conditions as the Administrator may provide, and (B) determined by reference to the number of Shares subject to such Awards and net of any applicable exercise price; provided that (1) to the extent that any such Awards constitute "nonqualified deferred compensation" that may not be paid upon the Change in Control under Section 409A without the imposition of taxes thereon under Section 409A, the timing of such payments shall be governed by the applicable Award Agreement (subject to any deferred consideration provisions applicable under the Change in Control documents), (2) the portion of any Award subject to performance-based vesting shall be governed by the terms and conditions of the applicable Award Agreement and, in the absence of applicable terms and conditions, the Administrator's discretion, and (3) if the amount to which a Participant would be entitled upon the settlement or exercise of an Award at the time of the Change in Control is equal to or less than zero, then such Award may be terminated without payment. The Administrator shall determine whether an Assumption of an Award has occurred in connection with a Change in Control.

8.4 Administrative Stand Still. In the event of any pending stock dividend, stock split, combination or exchange of shares, merger, consolidation or other distribution (other than normal cash dividends) of Company assets to stockholders, or any other extraordinary transaction or change affecting the Shares or the share price of Common Stock, including any Equity Restructuring or any securities offering or other similar transaction, for administrative convenience, the Administrator may refuse to permit the exercise of any Award for up to sixty days before or after such transaction.

8.5 General. Except as expressly provided in the Plan or the Administrator's action under the Plan, no Participant will have any rights due to any subdivision or consolidation of Shares of any class, dividend payment, increase or decrease in the number of Shares of any class or dissolution, liquidation, merger, or consolidation of the Company or other corporation. Except as expressly provided with respect to an Equity Restructuring under Section 8.1 above or the Administrator's action under the Plan, no issuance by the Company of Shares of any class, or securities convertible into Shares of any class, will affect, and no adjustment will be made regarding, the number of Shares subject to an Award or the Award's grant or exercise price. The existence of the Plan, any Award Agreements and the Awards granted hereunder will not affect or restrict in any way the Company's right or power to make or authorize (i) any adjustment, recapitalization, reorganization or other change in the Company's capital structure or its business, (ii) any merger, consolidation dissolution or liquidation of the Company or sale of Company assets or (iii) any sale or issuance of securities, including securities with rights superior to those of the Shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Shares. The Administrator may treat Participants and Awards (or portions thereof) differently under this Article VIII.

ARTICLE IX. **GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO AWARDS**

9.1 Transferability. Except as the Administrator may determine or provide in an Award Agreement or otherwise for Awards other than Incentive Stock Options, Awards may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution, or, subject to the Administrator's consent, pursuant to a domestic relations order, and, during the life of the Participant, will be exercisable only by the Participant. References to a Participant, to the extent relevant in the context, will include references to a Participant's authorized transferee that the Administrator specifically approves.

9.2 Documentation. Each Award will be evidenced in an Award Agreement, which may be written or electronic, as the Administrator determines. Each Award may contain terms and conditions in addition to those set forth in the Plan.

9.3 Discretion. Except as the Plan otherwise provides, each Award may be made alone or in addition or in relation to any other Award. The terms of each Award to a Participant need not be identical, and the Administrator need not treat Participants or Awards (or portions thereof) uniformly.

9.4 Termination of Status. The Administrator will determine how a Participant's Disability, death, retirement, authorized leave of absence or any other change or purported change in a Participant's Service Provider status affects an Award (including whether and when a Termination of Service has occurred) and the extent to which, and the period during which, the Participant, the Participant's legal representative, conservator, guardian or Designated Beneficiary may exercise rights under the Award, if applicable.

9.5 Withholding. Each Participant must pay the Company, or make provision satisfactory to the Administrator for payment of, any taxes required by Applicable Laws to be withheld in connection with such Participant's Awards by the date of the event creating the tax liability. The Company may deduct an amount sufficient to satisfy such tax obligations based on the applicable statutory withholding rates (or such other rate as may be determined by the Company after considering any accounting consequences or costs) from any payment of any kind otherwise due to a Participant. Subject to Section 10.8 and any Company insider trading policy (including blackout periods), Participants may satisfy such tax obligations (i) in cash, by wire transfer of immediately available funds, by check made payable to the order of the Company, provided that the Company may limit the use of the foregoing payment forms if one or more of the payment forms below is permitted, (ii) to the extent permitted by the Administrator, in whole or in part by delivery of Shares, including Shares retained from the Award creating the tax obligation, valued at their fair market value, (iii) if there is a public market for Shares at the time the tax obligations are satisfied, unless the Company otherwise determines, (A) delivery (including electronically or telephonically to the extent permitted by the Company) of an irrevocable and unconditional undertaking by a broker acceptable to the Company to deliver promptly to the Company sufficient funds to satisfy the tax obligations, or (B) delivery by the Participant to the Company of a copy of irrevocable and unconditional instructions to a broker acceptable to the Company to deliver promptly to the Company cash or a check sufficient to satisfy the tax withholding; provided that such amount is paid to the Company at such time as may be required by the Administrator, or (iv) to the extent permitted by the Administrator, any combination of the foregoing payment forms approved by the Company. If any tax withholding obligation will be satisfied under clause (ii) of the immediately preceding sentence by the Company's retention of Shares from the Award creating the tax obligation and there is a public market for Shares at the time the tax obligation is satisfied, the Company may elect to instruct any brokerage firm determined acceptable to the Company for such purpose to sell on the applicable Participant's behalf some or all of the Shares retained and to remit the proceeds of the sale to the Company or its designee, and each Participant's acceptance of an Award under the Plan will constitute the Participant's authorization to the Company and instruction and authorization to such brokerage firm to complete the transactions described in this sentence.

9.6Amendment of Award; Repricing. The Administrator may amend, modify or terminate any outstanding Award, including by substituting another Award of the same or a different type, changing the exercise or settlement date, and converting an Incentive Stock Option to a Non-Qualified Stock Option. The Participant's consent to such action will be required unless (i) the action, taking into account any related action, does not materially and adversely affect the Participant's rights under the Award, or (ii) the change is permitted under Article VIII or pursuant to Section 10.6. Further, the Administrator may, without the approval of the stockholders of the Company, reduce the exercise price per share of outstanding Options or Stock Appreciation Rights or cancel outstanding Options or Stock Appreciation Rights in exchange for cash, other Awards or Options or Stock Appreciation Rights with an exercise price per share that is less than the exercise price per share of the original Options or Stock Appreciation Rights.

9.7Conditions on Delivery of Stock. The Company will not be obligated to deliver any Shares under the Plan or remove restrictions from Shares previously delivered under the Plan until (i) all Award conditions have been met or removed to the Company's satisfaction, (ii) as determined by the Company, all other legal matters regarding the issuance and delivery of such Shares have been satisfied, including any applicable securities laws and stock exchange or stock market rules and regulations, and (iii) the Participant has executed and delivered to the Company such representations or agreements as the Administrator deems necessary or appropriate to satisfy any Applicable Laws. The Company's inability to obtain authority from any regulatory body having jurisdiction, which the Administrator determines is necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any securities, will relieve the Company of any liability for failing to issue or sell such Shares as to which such requisite authority has not been obtained.

9.8Acceleration. The Administrator may at any time provide that any Award will become immediately vested and fully or partially exercisable, free of some or all restrictions or conditions, or otherwise fully or partially realizable.

9.9Additional Terms of Incentive Stock Options. The Administrator may grant Incentive Stock Options only to employees of the Company, any of its present or future parent or subsidiary corporations, as defined in Sections 424(e) or (f) of the Code, respectively, and any other entities the employees of which are eligible to receive Incentive Stock Options under the Code. If an Incentive Stock Option is granted to a Greater Than 10% Stockholder, the exercise price will not be less than 110% of the Fair Market Value on the Option's grant date, and the term of the Option will not exceed five years. All Incentive Stock Options will be subject to and construed consistently with Section 422 of the Code. By accepting an Incentive Stock Option, the Participant agrees to give prompt notice to the Company of dispositions or other transfers (other than in connection with a Change in Control) of Shares acquired under the Option made within (i) two years from the grant date of the Option or (ii) one year after the transfer of such Shares to the Participant, specifying the date of the disposition or other transfer and the amount the Participant realized, in cash, other property, assumption of indebtedness or other consideration, in such disposition or other transfer. Neither the Company nor the Administrator will be liable to a Participant, or any other party, if an Incentive Stock Option fails or ceases to qualify as an "incentive stock option" under Section 422 of the Code. Any Incentive Stock Option or portion thereof that fails to qualify as an "incentive stock option" under Section 422 of the Code for any reason, including becoming exercisable with respect to Shares having a fair market value exceeding the \$100,000 limitation under Treasury Regulation Section 1.422-4, will be a Non-Qualified Stock Option.

ARTICLE X. MISCELLANEOUS

10.1No Right to Employment or Other Status. No person will have any claim or right to be granted an Award, and the grant of an Award will not be construed as giving a Participant the right to continued employment or any other relationship with the Company. The Company expressly reserves the

right at any time to dismiss or otherwise terminate its relationship with a Participant free from any liability or claim under the Plan or any Award, except as expressly provided in an Award Agreement.

10.2 No Rights as Stockholder; Certificates. Subject to the Award Agreement, no Participant or Designated Beneficiary will have any rights as a stockholder with respect to any Shares to be distributed under an Award until becoming the record holder of such Shares. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, unless the Administrator otherwise determines or Applicable Laws require, the Company will not be required to deliver to any Participant certificates evidencing Shares issued in connection with any Award and instead such Shares may be recorded in the books of the Company (or, as applicable, its transfer agent or stock plan administrator). The Company may place legends on stock certificates issued under the Plan that the Administrator deems necessary or appropriate to comply with Applicable Laws.

10.3 Effective Date and Term of Plan. Unless earlier terminated by the Board, the Plan will become effective on the day prior to the Public Trading Date and will remain in effect until the tenth anniversary of the earlier of (i) the date the Board adopted the Plan or (ii) the date the Company's stockholders approved the Plan, but Awards previously granted may extend beyond that date in accordance with the Plan. If the Plan is not approved by the Company's stockholders, the Plan will not become effective, no Awards will be granted under the Plan, and the Prior Plan will continue in full force and effect in accordance with its terms.

10.4 Amendment of Plan. The Administrator may amend, suspend or terminate the Plan at any time; provided that no amendment, other than an increase to the Overall Share Limit, may materially and adversely affect any Award outstanding at the time of such amendment without the affected Participant's consent. No Awards may be granted under the Plan during any suspension period or after Plan termination. Awards outstanding at the time of any Plan suspension or termination will continue to be governed by the Plan and the Award Agreement, as in effect before such suspension or termination. The Board will obtain stockholder approval of any Plan amendment to the extent necessary to comply with Applicable Laws.

10.5 Provisions for Foreign Participants. The Administrator may modify Awards granted to Participants who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States or establish subplans or procedures under the Plan to address differences in laws, rules, regulations or customs of such foreign jurisdictions with respect to tax, securities, currency, employee benefit or other matters.

10.6 Section 409A.

(a) General. The Company intends that all Awards be structured to comply with, or be exempt from, Section 409A, such that no adverse tax consequences, interest, or penalties under Section 409A apply. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or any Award Agreement to the contrary, the Administrator may, without a Participant's consent, amend this Plan or Awards, adopt policies and procedures, or take any other actions (including amendments, policies, procedures and retroactive actions) as are necessary or appropriate to preserve the intended tax treatment of Awards, including any such actions intended to (A) exempt this Plan or any Award from Section 409A, or (B) comply with Section 409A, including regulations, guidance, compliance programs and other interpretative authority that may be issued after an Award's grant date. The Company makes no representations or warranties as to an Award's tax treatment under Section 409A or otherwise. The Company will have no obligation under this Section 10.6 or otherwise to avoid the taxes, penalties or interest under Section 409A with respect to any Award and will have no liability to any Participant or any other person if any Award, compensation or other benefits under the Plan are determined to constitute noncompliant "nonqualified deferred compensation" subject to taxes, penalties or interest under Section 409A. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of the Plan or any Award Agreement, any payment of "nonqualified deferred compensation" under the Plan that may be made in installments shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate and distinct payments.

(b) Separation from Service. If an Award constitutes “nonqualified deferred compensation” under Section 409A, any payment or settlement of such Award upon a termination of a Participant’s Service Provider relationship will, to the extent necessary to avoid taxes under Section 409A, be made only upon the Participant’s “separation from service” (within the meaning of Section 409A), whether such “separation from service” occurs upon or after the termination of the Participant’s Service Provider relationship. For purposes of this Plan or any Award Agreement relating to any such payments or benefits, references to a “termination,” “termination of employment” or like terms means a “separation from service.”

(c) Payments to Specified Employees. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in the Plan or any Award Agreement, any payment(s) of “nonqualified deferred compensation” required to be made under an Award to a “specified employee” (as defined under Section 409A and as the Administrator determines) due to his or her “separation from service” will, to the extent necessary to avoid taxes under Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, be delayed for the six-month period immediately following such “separation from service” (or, if earlier, until the specified employee’s death) and will instead be paid (as set forth in the Award Agreement) on the day immediately following such six-month period or as soon as administratively practicable thereafter (without interest). Any payments of “nonqualified deferred compensation” under such Award payable more than six months following the Participant’s “separation from service” will be paid at the time or times the payments are otherwise scheduled to be made.

10.7 Limitations on Liability. Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan, no individual acting as a director, officer, other employee or agent of the Company or any Subsidiary will be liable to any Participant, former Participant, spouse, beneficiary, or any other person for any claim, loss, liability, or expense incurred in connection with the Plan or any Award, and such individual will not be personally liable with respect to the Plan because of any contract or other instrument executed in his or her capacity as an Administrator, director, officer, other employee or agent of the Company or any Subsidiary. The Company will indemnify and hold harmless each director, officer, other employee and agent of the Company or any Subsidiary that has been or will be granted or delegated any duty or power relating to the Plan’s administration or interpretation, against any cost or expense (including attorneys’ fees) or liability (including any sum paid in settlement of a claim with the Administrator’s approval) arising from any act or omission concerning this Plan unless arising from such person’s own fraud or bad faith.

10.8 Lock-Up Period. The Company may, at the request of any underwriter representative or otherwise, in connection with registering the offering of any Company securities under the Securities Act, prohibit Participants from, directly or indirectly, selling or otherwise transferring any Shares or other Company securities during a period of up to one hundred eighty days following the effective date of a Company registration statement filed under the Securities Act, or such longer period as determined by the underwriter.

10.9 Data Privacy. As a condition for receiving any Award, each Participant explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of personal data as described in this section by and among the Company and its Subsidiaries and affiliates exclusively for implementing, administering and managing the Participant’s participation in the Plan. The Company and its Subsidiaries and affiliates may hold certain personal information about a Participant, including the Participant’s name, address and telephone number; birthdate; social security number, insurance number or other identification number; salary; nationality; job title(s); any Shares held in the Company or its Subsidiaries and affiliates; and Award details, to implement, manage and administer the Plan and Awards (the “**Data**”). The Company and its Subsidiaries and affiliates may transfer the Data amongst themselves as necessary to implement, administer and manage a Participant’s participation in the Plan, and the Company and its Subsidiaries and affiliates may transfer the Data to third parties assisting the Company with Plan implementation, administration and management. These recipients may be located in the

Participant's country, or elsewhere, and the Participant's country may have different data privacy laws and protections than the recipients' country. By accepting an Award, each Participant authorizes such recipients to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, to implement, administer and manage the Participant's participation in the Plan, including any required Data transfer to a broker or other third party with whom the Company or the Participant may elect to deposit any Shares. The Data related to a Participant will be held only as long as necessary to implement, administer, and manage the Participant's participation in the Plan. A Participant may, at any time, view the Data that the Company holds regarding such Participant, request additional information about the storage and processing of the Data regarding such Participant, recommend any necessary corrections to the Data regarding the Participant or refuse or withdraw the consents in this Section 10.9 in writing, without cost, by contacting the local human resources representative. The Company may cancel Participant's ability to participate in the Plan and, in the Administrator's discretion, the Participant may forfeit any outstanding Awards if the Participant refuses or withdraws the consents in this Section 10.9. For more information on the consequences of refusing or withdrawing consent, Participants may contact their local human resources representative.

10.10 Severability. If any portion of the Plan or any action taken under it is held illegal or invalid for any reason, the illegality or invalidity will not affect the remaining parts of the Plan, and the Plan will be construed and enforced as if the illegal or invalid provisions had been excluded, and the illegal or invalid action will be null and void.

10.11 Governing Documents. If any contradiction occurs between the Plan and any Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company (or any Subsidiary) that the Administrator has approved, the Plan will govern, unless it is expressly specified in such Award Agreement or other written document that a specific provision of the Plan will not apply.

10.12 Governing Law. The Plan and all Awards will be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, disregarding any state's choice-of-law principles requiring the application of a jurisdiction's laws other than the State of Delaware.

10.13 Claw-back Provisions. All Awards (including any proceeds, gains or other economic benefit the Participant actually or constructively receives upon receipt or exercise of any Award or the receipt or resale of any Shares underlying the Award) will be subject to any Company claw-back policy, including any claw-back policy adopted to comply with Applicable Laws (including the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and any rules or regulations promulgated thereunder) as set forth in such claw-back policy or the Award Agreement.

10.14 Titles and Headings. The titles and headings in the Plan are for convenience of reference only and, if any conflict, the Plan's text, rather than such titles or headings, will control.

10.15 Conformity to Securities Laws. Participant acknowledges that the Plan is intended to conform to the extent necessary with Applicable Laws. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Plan and all Awards will be administered only in conformance with Applicable Laws. To the extent Applicable Laws permit, the Plan and all Award Agreements will be deemed amended as necessary to conform to Applicable Laws.

10.16 Relationship to Other Benefits. No payment under the Plan will be taken into account in determining any benefits under any pension, retirement, savings, profit sharing, group insurance, welfare or other benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary except as expressly provided in writing in such other plan or an agreement thereunder.

10.17 Broker-Assisted Sales. In the event of a broker-assisted sale of Shares in connection with the payment of amounts owed by a Participant under or with respect to the Plan or Awards, including amounts to be paid under the final sentence of Section 9.5: (a) any Shares to be sold through the broker-assisted sale will be sold on the day the payment first becomes due, or as soon thereafter as practicable; (b) such Shares may be sold as part of a block trade with other Participants in the Plan in which all participants receive an average price; (c) the applicable Participant will be responsible for all broker's fees and other costs of sale, and by accepting an Award, each Participant agrees to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any losses, costs, damages, or expenses relating to any such sale; (d) to the extent the Company or its designee receives proceeds of such sale that exceed the amount owed, the Company will pay such excess in cash to the applicable Participant as soon as reasonably practicable; (e) the Company and its designees are under no obligation to arrange for such sale at any particular price; and (f) in the event the proceeds of such sale are insufficient to satisfy the Participant's applicable obligation, the Participant may be required to pay immediately upon demand to the Company or its designee an amount in cash sufficient to satisfy any remaining portion of the Participant's obligation.

ARTICLE XI. DEFINITIONS

As used in the Plan, the following words and phrases will have the following meanings:

11.1 "Administrator" means the Board or a Committee to the extent that the Board's powers or authority under the Plan have been delegated to such Committee.

11.2 "Applicable Laws" means the requirements relating to the administration of equity incentive plans under U.S. federal and state securities, tax and other applicable laws, rules and regulations, the applicable rules of any stock exchange or quotation system on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted and the applicable laws and rules of any foreign country or other jurisdiction where Awards are granted.

11.3 "Award" means, individually or collectively, a grant under the Plan of Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Dividend Equivalents or Other Stock or Cash Based Awards.

11.4 "Award Agreement" means a written agreement evidencing an Award, which may be electronic, that contains such terms and conditions as the Administrator determines, consistent with and subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

11.5 "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

11.6 "Cause" means (i) if a Participant is a party to a written employment or consulting agreement with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or an Award Agreement in which the term "cause" is defined (a "**Relevant Agreement**"), "Cause" as defined in the Relevant Agreement, and (ii) if no Relevant Agreement exists, (A) the Administrator's determination that the Participant failed to substantially perform the Participant's duties (other than a failure resulting from the Participant's Disability); (B) the Administrator's determination that the Participant failed to carry out, or comply with any lawful and reasonable directive of the Board or the Participant's immediate supervisor; (C) the occurrence of any act or omission by the Participant that could reasonably be expected to result in (or has resulted in) the Participant's conviction, plea of no contest, plea of nolo contendere, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any felony or indictable offense or crime involving moral turpitude; (D) the Participant's unlawful use (including being under the influence) or possession of illegal drugs on the premises of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or while performing the Participant's duties and responsibilities for the

Company or any of its Subsidiaries; or (E) the Participant's commission of an act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, misconduct, or breach of fiduciary duty against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

11.7 "**Change in Control**" means and includes each of the following:

(a) A transaction or series of transactions (other than an offering of Common Stock to the general public through a registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission or a transaction or series of transactions that meets the requirements of clauses (i) and (ii) of subsection (c) below) whereby any "person" or related "group" of "persons" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) (other than the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, an employee benefit plan maintained by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or a "person" that, prior to such transaction, directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the Company) directly or indirectly acquires beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) of securities of the Company possessing more than 50% of the total combined voting power of the Company's securities outstanding immediately after such acquisition; or

(b) During any period of two consecutive years, individuals who, at the beginning of such period, constitute the Board together with any new Director(s) (other than a Director designated by a person who shall have entered into an agreement with the Company to effect a transaction described in subsections (a) or (c)) whose election by the Board or nomination for election by the Company's stockholders was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the Directors then still in office who either were Directors at the beginning of the two-year period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved, cease for any reason to constitute a majority thereof; or

(c) The consummation by the Company (whether directly involving the Company or indirectly involving the Company through one or more intermediaries) of (x) a merger, consolidation, reorganization, or business combination or (y) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's assets in any single transaction or series of related transactions or (z) the acquisition of assets or stock of another entity, in each case other than a transaction:

(i) which results in the Company's voting securities outstanding immediately before the transaction continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the Company or the person that, as a result of the transaction, controls, directly or indirectly, the Company or owns, directly or indirectly, all or substantially all of the Company's assets or otherwise succeeds to the business of the Company (the Company or such person, the "**Successor Entity**") directly or indirectly, at least a majority of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity's outstanding voting securities immediately after the transaction, and

(ii) after which no person or group beneficially owns voting securities representing 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity; provided, however, that no person or group shall be treated for purposes of this clause (ii) as beneficially owning 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity solely as a result of the voting power held in the Company prior to the consummation of the transaction.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Change in Control constitutes a payment event with respect to any Award (or portion of any Award) that provides for the deferral of compensation that is subject to Section 409A, to the extent required to avoid the imposition of additional taxes under Section 409A, the transaction or event described in subsection (a), (b) or (c) with respect to such Award (or portion thereof) shall only constitute a Change in Control for purposes of the payment timing of such Award if such transaction also constitutes a "change in control event," as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5).

The Administrator shall have full and final authority, which shall be exercised in its discretion, to determine conclusively whether a Change in Control has occurred pursuant to the above definition, the date of the occurrence of such Change in Control and any incidental matters relating thereto; provided that any exercise of authority in conjunction with a determination of whether a Change in Control is a "change in control event" as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5) shall be consistent with such regulation.

11.8 "**Code**" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations issued thereunder.

11.9 "**Committee**" means one or more committees or subcommittees of the Board, which may include one or more Company directors or executive officers, to the extent Applicable Laws permit. To the extent required to comply with the provisions of Rule 16b-3, it is intended that each member of the Committee will be, at the time the Committee takes any action with respect to an Award that is subject to Rule 16b-3, a "non-employee director" within the meaning of Rule 16b-3; however, a Committee member's failure to qualify as a "non-employee director" within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 will not invalidate any Award granted by the Committee that is otherwise validly granted under the Plan.

11.10 "**Common Stock**" means the common stock of the Company.

11.11 "**Company**" means Fractyl Health, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor.

11.12 "**Consultant**" means any person, including any adviser, engaged by the Company or its parent or Subsidiary to render services to such entity if the consultant or adviser: (i) renders bona fide services to the Company; (ii) renders services not in connection with the offer or sale of securities in a capital-raising transaction and does not directly or indirectly promote or maintain a market for the Company's securities; and (iii) is a natural person.

11.13 "**Designated Beneficiary**" means the beneficiary or beneficiaries the Participant designates, in a manner the Administrator determines, to receive amounts due or exercise the Participant's rights if the Participant dies or becomes incapacitated. Without a Participant's effective designation, "Designated Beneficiary" will mean the Participant's estate.

11.14 "**Director**" means a Board member.

11.15 "**Disability**" means a permanent and total disability under Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, as amended.

11.16 "**Dividend Equivalents**" means a right granted to a Participant under the Plan to receive the equivalent value (in cash or Shares) of dividends paid on Shares.

11.17 "**Employee**" means any employee of the Company or its Subsidiaries.

11.18 "**Equity Restructuring**" means a nonreciprocal transaction between the Company and its stockholders, such as a stock dividend, stock split, spin-off or recapitalization through a large, nonrecurring cash dividend, that affects the number or kind of Shares (or other Company securities) or the share price of Common Stock (or other Company securities) and causes a change in the per share value of the Common Stock underlying outstanding Awards.

11.19 "**Exchange Act**" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

11.20 "**Fair Market Value**" means, as of any date, the value of a Share determined as follows: (i) if the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange, its Fair Market Value will be the closing sales price for such Common Stock as quoted on such exchange for such date, or if no sale occurred on such date, the last day preceding such date during which a sale occurred, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or another source the Administrator deems reliable; (ii) if the Common Stock is not traded on a stock exchange but is quoted on a national market or other quotation system, the closing sales price on such date, or if no sales occurred on such date, then on the last date preceding such date during which a sale occurred, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or another source the Administrator deems reliable; or (iii) without an established market for the Common Stock, the Administrator will determine the Fair Market Value in its discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Award granted on the pricing date of the Company's initial public offering, the Fair Market Value shall mean the initial public offering price of a Share as set forth in the Company's final prospectus relating to its initial public offering filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

11.21 "**Greater Than 10% Stockholder**" means an individual then owning (within the meaning of Section 424(d) of the Code) more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or its parent or subsidiary corporation, as defined in Section 424(e) and (f) of the Code, respectively.

11.22 "**Incentive Stock Option**" means an Option intended to qualify as an "incentive stock option" as defined in Section 422 of the Code.

11.23 "**Non-Qualified Stock Option**" means an Option not intended or not qualifying as an Incentive Stock Option.

11.24 "**Option**" means an option to purchase Shares, which will either be an Incentive Stock Option or a Non-Qualified Stock Option.

11.25 "**Other Stock or Cash Based Awards**" means cash awards, awards of Shares, and other awards valued wholly or partially by referring to, or are otherwise based on, Shares or other property.

11.26 "**Overall Share Limit**" means the sum of (i) 4,298,825 Shares; (ii) any Shares which are subject to Prior Plan Awards which become available for issuance under the Plan pursuant to Article IV and (iii) an annual increase on the first day of each calendar year beginning January 1, 2025 and ending on and including January 1, 2034, equal to the lesser of (A) 5% of the aggregate number of Shares outstanding on the final day of the immediately preceding calendar year and (B) such smaller number of Shares as is determined by the Board.

11.27 "**Participant**" means a Service Provider who has been granted an Award.

11.28 "**Performance Criteria**" means the criteria (and adjustments) that the Administrator may select for an Award to establish performance goals for a performance period, which may include (but is not limited to) the following: net earnings or losses (either before or after one or more of interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, and non-cash equity-based compensation expense); gross or net sales or revenue or sales or revenue growth; net income (either before or after taxes) or adjusted net income; profits (including but not limited to gross profits, net profits, profit growth, net operation profit or economic profit), profit return ratios or operating margin; budget or operating earnings (either before or after taxes or before or after allocation of corporate overhead and bonus); cash flow (including operating cash flow and free cash flow or cash flow return on capital); return on assets; return on capital or invested capital; cost of capital; return on stockholders' equity; total stockholder return; return on sales; costs, reductions in costs and cost control measures; expenses; working capital; earnings or loss per share; adjusted earnings or loss per share;

price per share or dividends per share (or appreciation in or maintenance of such price or dividends); regulatory achievements or compliance; implementation, completion or attainment of objectives relating to research, development, regulatory, commercial, or strategic milestones or developments; market share; economic value or economic value added models; division, group or corporate financial goals; customer satisfaction/growth; customer service; employee satisfaction; recruitment and maintenance of personnel; human resources management; supervision of litigation and other legal matters; strategic partnerships and transactions; financial ratios (including those measuring liquidity, activity, profitability or leverage); debt levels or reductions; sales-related goals; financing and other capital raising transactions; cash on hand; acquisition activity; investment sourcing activity; and marketing initiatives, any of which may be measured in absolute terms or as compared to any incremental increase or decrease. Such performance goals also may be based solely by reference to the Company's performance or the performance of a Subsidiary, division, business segment or business unit of the Company or a Subsidiary, or based upon performance relative to performance of other companies or upon comparisons of any of the indicators of performance relative to performance of other companies. The Administrator may provide for exclusion of the impact of an event or occurrence which the Administrator determines should appropriately be excluded, including (a) restructurings, discontinued operations, extraordinary items, and other unusual, infrequently occurring or non-recurring charges or events, (b) asset write-downs, (c) litigation or claim judgments or settlements, (d) acquisitions or divestitures, (e) reorganization or change in the corporate structure or capital structure of the Company, (f) an event either not directly related to the operations of the Company, Subsidiary, division, business segment or business unit or not within the reasonable control of management, (g) foreign exchange gains and losses, (h) a change in the fiscal year of the Company, (i) the refinancing or repurchase of bank loans or debt securities, (j) unbudgeted capital expenditures, (k) the issuance or repurchase of equity securities and other changes in the number of outstanding shares, (l) conversion of some or all of convertible securities to Common Stock, (m) any business interruption event (n) the cumulative effects of tax or accounting changes in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or (o) the effect of changes in other laws or regulatory rules affecting reported results.

11.29 "**Plan**" means this 2024 Incentive Award Plan.

11.30 "**Prior Plan**" means the Fractyl Health, Inc. 2011 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended and restated.

11.31 "**Prior Plan Award**" means an award outstanding under the Prior Plan as of the Plan's effective date in Section 10.3.

11.32 "**Public Trading Date**" means the first date upon which the Common Stock is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on any securities exchange or designated (or approved for designation) upon notice of issuance as a national market security on an interdealer quotation system, or, if earlier, the date on which the Company becomes a "publicly held corporation" for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.162-27(c)(1).

11.33 "**Restricted Stock**" means Shares awarded to a Participant under Article VI subject to certain vesting conditions and other restrictions.

11.34 "**Restricted Stock Unit**" means an unfunded, unsecured right to receive, on the applicable settlement date, one Share or an amount in cash or other consideration determined by the Administrator to be of equal value as of such settlement date awarded to a Participant under Article VI, subject to certain vesting conditions and other restrictions.

11.35 "**Rule 16b-3**" means Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act.

11.36 "**Section 409A**" means Section 409A of the Code and all regulations, guidance, compliance programs and other interpretative authority thereunder.

11.37 "**Securities Act**" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

11.38 "**Service Provider**" means an Employee, Consultant or Director.

11.39 "**Shares**" means shares of Common Stock.

11.40 "**Stock Appreciation Right**" means a stock appreciation right granted under Article V.

11.41 "**Subsidiary**" means any entity (other than the Company), whether domestic or foreign, in an unbroken chain of entities beginning with the Company if each of the entities other than the last entity in the unbroken chain beneficially owns, at the time of the determination, securities or interests representing at least 50% of the total combined voting power of all classes of securities or interests in one of the other entities in such chain.

11.42 "**Substitute Awards**" means Awards granted or Shares issued by the Company in assumption of, or in substitution or exchange for, awards previously granted, or the right or obligation to make future awards, in each case by a company acquired by the Company or any Subsidiary or with which the Company or any Subsidiary combines.

11.43 "**Termination of Service**" means Participant ceasing to be a Service Provider.

**FRACTYL HEALTH, INC.
2024 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN**

STOCK OPTION GRANT NOTICE

Capitalized terms not specifically defined in this Stock Option Grant Notice (the “**Grant Notice**”) have the meanings given to them in the 2024 Incentive Award Plan (as amended from time to time, the “**Plan**”) of Fractyl Health, Inc. (the “**Company**”).

The Company has granted to the participant listed below (“**Participant**”) the stock option described in this Grant Notice (the “**Option**”), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement attached as **Exhibit A** (the “**Agreement**”), both of which are incorporated into this Grant Notice by reference.

Participant:

Grant Date:

Exercise Price per Share:

Shares Subject to the Option:

Final Expiration Date:

Vesting Commencement Date:

Vesting Schedule:

Type of Option:

By Participant’s signature below, Participant agrees to be bound by the terms of this Grant Notice, the Plan and the Agreement. Participant has reviewed the Plan, this Grant Notice and the Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice and fully understands all provisions of the Plan, this Grant Notice and the Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan, this Grant Notice or the Agreement.

FRACTYL HEALTH, INC.

PARTICIPANT

By:

Name:

Title:

|

STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

Capitalized terms not specifically defined in this Agreement have the meanings specified in the Grant Notice or, if not defined in the Grant Notice, in the Plan.

ARTICLE XII. GENERAL

12.1Grant of Option. The Company has granted to Participant the Option effective as of the grant date set forth in the Grant Notice (the “**Grant Date**”).

12.2Incorporation of Terms of Plan. The Option is subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. In the event of any inconsistency between the Plan and this Agreement, the terms of the Plan will control.

ARTICLE XIII. PERIOD OF EXERCISABILITY

13.1Commencement of Exercisability. The Option will vest and become exercisable according to the vesting schedule in the Grant Notice (the “**Vesting Schedule**”) except that any fraction of a Share as to which the Option would be vested or exercisable will be accumulated and will vest and become exercisable only when a whole Share has accumulated. Notwithstanding anything in the Grant Notice, the Plan or this Agreement to the contrary, unless the Administrator otherwise determines, the Option will immediately expire and be forfeited as to any portion that is not vested and exercisable as of Participant’s Termination of Service for any reason.

13.2Duration of Exercisability. The Vesting Schedule is cumulative. Any portion of the Option which vests and becomes exercisable will remain vested and exercisable until the Option expires. The Option will be forfeited immediately upon its expiration.

13.3Expiration of Option. The Option may not be exercised to any extent by anyone after, and will expire on, the first of the following to occur:

(a)The final expiration date in the Grant Notice;

(b) Except as the Administrator may otherwise approve, the expiration of three (3) months from the date of Participant’s Termination of Service, unless Participant’s Termination of Service is for Cause or by reason of Participant’s death or Disability;

(c) Except as the Administrator may otherwise approve, the expiration of one (1) year from the date of Participant’s Termination of Service by reason of Participant’s death or Disability; and

(d) Except as the Administrator may otherwise approve, Participant’s Termination of Service for Cause.

ARTICLE XIV. EXERCISE OF OPTION

14.1Person Eligible to Exercise. During Participant’s lifetime, only Participant may exercise the Option. After Participant’s death, any exercisable portion of the Option may, prior to the time the Option expires, be exercised by Participant’s Designated Beneficiary as provided in the Plan.

14.2 Partial Exercise. Any exercisable portion of the Option or the entire Option, if then wholly exercisable, may be exercised, in whole or in part, according to the procedures in the Plan at any time prior to the time the Option or portion thereof expires, except that the Option may only be exercised for whole Shares.

14.3 Tax Withholding.

(a) The Company has the right and option, but not the obligation, to treat Participant's failure to provide timely payment in accordance with the Plan of any withholding tax arising in connection with the Option as Participant's election to satisfy all or any portion of the withholding tax by requesting the Company retain Shares otherwise issuable under the Option.

(b) Participant acknowledges that Participant is ultimately liable and responsible for all taxes owed in connection with the Option, regardless of any action the Company or any Subsidiary takes with respect to any tax withholding obligations that arise in connection with the Option. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary makes any representation or undertaking regarding the treatment of any tax withholding in connection with the awarding, vesting or exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of Shares. The Company and the Subsidiaries do not commit and are under no obligation to structure the Option to reduce or eliminate Participant's tax liability.

**ARTICLE XV.
OTHER PROVISIONS**

15.1 Adjustments. Participant acknowledges that the Option is subject to adjustment, modification and termination in certain events as provided in this Agreement and the Plan.

15.2 Notices. Any notice to be given under the terms of this Agreement to the Company must be in writing and addressed to the Company in care of the Company's Secretary at the Company's principal office or the Secretary's then-current email address or facsimile number. Any notice to be given under the terms of this Agreement to Participant must be in writing and addressed to Participant (or, if Participant is then deceased, to the person entitled to exercise the Option) at Participant's last known mailing address, email address or facsimile number in the Company's personnel files. By a notice given pursuant to this Section, either party may designate a different address for notices to be given to that party. Any notice will be deemed duly given when actually received, when sent by email, when sent by certified mail (return receipt requested) and deposited with postage prepaid in a post office or branch post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service, when delivered by a nationally recognized express shipping company or upon receipt of a facsimile transmission confirmation.

15.3 Titles. Titles are provided herein for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Agreement.

15.4 Conformity to Securities Laws. Participant acknowledges that the Plan, the Grant Notice and this Agreement are intended to conform to the extent necessary with all Applicable Laws and, to the extent Applicable Laws permit, will be deemed amended as necessary to conform to Applicable Laws.

15.5 Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Agreement will inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in the Plan, this Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the heirs, legatees, legal representatives, successors and assigns of the parties hereto.

15.6 Limitations Applicable to Section 16 Persons. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, if Participant is subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, the Plan, the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Option will be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemptive rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including any amendment to Rule 16b-3) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent Applicable Laws permit, this Agreement will be deemed amended as necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.

15.7 Entire Agreement. The Plan, the Grant Notice and this Agreement (including any exhibit hereto) constitute the entire agreement of the parties and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof.

15.8 Agreement Severable. In the event that any provision of the Grant Notice or this Agreement is held illegal or invalid, the provision will be severable from, and the illegality or invalidity of the provision will not be construed to have any effect on, the remaining provisions of the Grant Notice or this Agreement.

15.9 Limitation on Participant's Rights. Participation in the Plan confers no rights or interests other than as herein provided. This Agreement creates only a contractual obligation on the part of the Company as to amounts payable and may not be construed as creating a trust. Neither the Plan nor any underlying program, in and of itself, has any assets. Participant will have only the rights of a general unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to amounts credited and benefits payable, if any, with respect to the Option, and rights no greater than the right to receive the Shares as a general unsecured creditor with respect to the Option, as and when exercised pursuant to the terms hereof.

15.10 Not a Contract of Employment. Nothing in the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement confers upon Participant any right to continue in the employ or service of the Company or any Subsidiary or interferes with or restricts in any way the rights of the Company and its Subsidiaries, which rights are hereby expressly reserved, to discharge or terminate the services of Participant at any time for any reason whatsoever, with or without Cause, except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in a written agreement between the Company or a Subsidiary and Participant.

15.11 Counterparts. The Grant Notice may be executed in one or more counterparts, including by way of any electronic signature, subject to Applicable Law, each of which will be deemed an original and all of which together will constitute one instrument.

15.12 Incentive Stock Options. If the Option is designated as an Incentive Stock Option:

(a) Participant acknowledges that to the extent the aggregate fair market value of shares (determined as of the time the option with respect to the shares is granted) with respect to which stock options intended to qualify as "incentive stock options" under Section 422 of the Code, including the Option, are exercisable for the first time by Participant during any calendar year exceeds \$100,000 or if for any other reason such stock options do not qualify or cease to qualify for treatment as "incentive stock options" under Section 422 of the Code, such stock options (including the Option) will be treated as non-qualified stock options. Participant further acknowledges that the rule set forth in the preceding sentence will be applied by taking the Option and other stock options into account in the order in which they were granted, as determined under Section 422(d) of the Code. Participant acknowledges that amendments or modifications made to the Option pursuant to the Plan that would cause the Option to become a Non-Qualified Stock Option will not materially or adversely affect Participant's rights under the Option, and that any such amendment or modification shall not require Participant's consent. Participant also acknowledges that if the Option is exercised more than three (3) months after Participant's Termination of

Service as an Employee, other than by reason of death or Disability, the Option will be taxed as a Non-Qualified Stock Option.

(b) Participant will give prompt written notice to the Company of any disposition or other transfer of any Shares acquired under this Agreement if such disposition or other transfer is made (a) within two (2) years from the Grant Date or (b) within one (1) year after the transfer of such Shares to Participant. Such notice will specify the date of such disposition or other transfer and the amount realized, in cash, other property, assumption of indebtedness or other consideration, by Participant in such disposition or other transfer.

* * * * *

A-4

FRACTYL HEALTH, INC.
2024 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN

STOCK OPTION GRANT NOTICE

Capitalized terms not specifically defined in this Stock Option Grant Notice (the “**Grant Notice**”) have the meanings given to them in the 2024 Incentive Award Plan (as amended from time to time, the “**Plan**”) of Fractyl Health, Inc. (the “**Company**”).

The Company has granted to the participant listed below (“**Participant**”) the stock option described in this Grant Notice (the “**Option**”), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement attached as **Exhibit A** (the “**Agreement**”), both of which are incorporated into this Grant Notice by reference.

Participant:

Grant Date:

Exercise Price per Share:

Shares Subject to the Option:

Final Expiration Date:

Vesting Commencement Date:

Vesting Schedule:

Type of Option: Non-Qualified Stock Option

By Participant’s signature below, Participant agrees to be bound by the terms of this Grant Notice, the Plan and the Agreement. Participant has reviewed the Plan, this Grant Notice and the Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice and fully understands all provisions of the Plan, this Grant Notice and the Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan, this Grant Notice or the Agreement.

FRACTYL HEALTH, INC.

PARTICIPANT

By:

Name:

Title:

|

STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

Capitalized terms not specifically defined in this Agreement have the meanings specified in the Grant Notice or, if not defined in the Grant Notice, in the Plan.

ARTICLE XVI. GENERAL

16.1Grant of Option. The Company has granted to Participant the Option effective as of the grant date set forth in the Grant Notice (the “**Grant Date**”).

16.2Incorporation of Terms of Plan. The Option is subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. In the event of any inconsistency between the Plan and this Agreement, the terms of the Plan will control.

ARTICLE XVII. PERIOD OF EXERCISABILITY

17.1Commencement of Exercisability. The Option will vest and become exercisable according to the vesting schedule in the Grant Notice (the “**Vesting Schedule**”) except that any fraction of a Share as to which the Option would be vested or exercisable will be accumulated and will vest and become exercisable only when a whole Share has accumulated. Notwithstanding anything in the Grant Notice, the Plan or this Agreement to the contrary, unless the Administrator otherwise determines, the Option will immediately expire and be forfeited as to any portion that is not vested and exercisable as of the date Participant ceases to be a non-employee Director for any reason (a “**Termination of Service**”).

17.2Duration of Exercisability. The Vesting Schedule is cumulative. Any portion of the Option which vests and becomes exercisable will remain vested and exercisable until the Option expires. The Option will be forfeited immediately upon its expiration.

17.3Expiration of Option. The Option may not be exercised to any extent by anyone after, and will expire on, the first of the following to occur:

(a)The final expiration date in the Grant Notice;

(b) Except as the Administrator may otherwise approve, the expiration of ninety (90) days from the date of Participant's Termination of Service; and

(c)Except as the Administrator may otherwise approve, the expiration of one (1) year from the date of Participant's Termination of Service by reason of Participant's death or Disability.

ARTICLE XVIII. EXERCISE OF OPTION

18.1Person Eligible to Exercise. During Participant's lifetime, only Participant may exercise the Option. After Participant's death, any exercisable portion of the Option may, prior to the time the Option expires, be exercised by Participant's Designated Beneficiary as provided in the Plan.

18.2Partial Exercise. Any exercisable portion of the Option or the entire Option, if then wholly exercisable, may be exercised, in whole or in part, according to the procedures in the Plan at any time prior

to the time the Option or portion thereof expires, except that the Option may only be exercised for whole Shares.

18.3 Tax Withholding.

(a) The Company has the right and option, but not the obligation, to treat Participant's failure to provide timely payment in accordance with the Plan of any withholding tax arising in connection with the Option as Participant's election to satisfy all or any portion of the withholding tax by requesting the Company retain Shares otherwise issuable under the Option.

(b) Participant acknowledges that Participant is ultimately liable and responsible for all taxes owed in connection with the Option, regardless of any action the Company or any Subsidiary takes with respect to any tax withholding obligations that arise in connection with the Option. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary makes any representation or undertaking regarding the treatment of any tax withholding in connection with the awarding, vesting or exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of Shares. The Company and the Subsidiaries do not commit and are under no obligation to structure the Option to reduce or eliminate Participant's tax liability.

**ARTICLE XIX.
OTHER PROVISIONS**

19.1 Adjustments. Participant acknowledges that the Option is subject to adjustment, modification and termination in certain events as provided in this Agreement and the Plan.

19.2 Notices. Any notice to be given under the terms of this Agreement to the Company must be in writing and addressed to the Company in care of the Company's Secretary at the Company's principal office or the Secretary's then-current email address or facsimile number. Any notice to be given under the terms of this Agreement to Participant must be in writing and addressed to Participant (or, if Participant is then deceased, to the person entitled to exercise the Option) at Participant's last known mailing address, email address or facsimile number in the Company's personnel files. By a notice given pursuant to this Section, either party may designate a different address for notices to be given to that party. Any notice will be deemed duly given when actually received, when sent by email, when sent by certified mail (return receipt requested) and deposited with postage prepaid in a post office or branch post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service, when delivered by a nationally recognized express shipping company or upon receipt of a facsimile transmission confirmation.

19.3 Titles. Titles are provided herein for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Agreement.

19.4 Conformity to Securities Laws. Participant acknowledges that the Plan, the Grant Notice and this Agreement are intended to conform to the extent necessary with all Applicable Laws and, to the extent Applicable Laws permit, will be deemed amended as necessary to conform to Applicable Laws.

19.5 Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Agreement will inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in the Plan, this Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the heirs, legatees, legal representatives, successors and assigns of the parties hereto.

19.6 Limitations Applicable to Section 16 Persons. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, if Participant is subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, the Plan, the Grant

Notice, this Agreement and the Option will be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemptive rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including any amendment to Rule 16b-3) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent Applicable Laws permit, this Agreement will be deemed amended as necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.

19.7 Entire Agreement. The Plan, the Grant Notice and this Agreement (including any exhibit hereto) constitute the entire agreement of the parties and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof.

19.8 Agreement Severable. In the event that any provision of the Grant Notice or this Agreement is held illegal or invalid, the provision will be severable from, and the illegality or invalidity of the provision will not be construed to have any effect on, the remaining provisions of the Grant Notice or this Agreement.

19.9 Limitation on Participant's Rights. Participation in the Plan confers no rights or interests other than as herein provided. This Agreement creates only a contractual obligation on the part of the Company as to amounts payable and may not be construed as creating a trust. Neither the Plan nor any underlying program, in and of itself, has any assets. Participant will have only the rights of a general unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to amounts credited and benefits payable, if any, with respect to the Option, and rights no greater than the right to receive the Shares as a general unsecured creditor with respect to the Option, as and when exercised pursuant to the terms hereof.

19.10 Not a Contract of Service. Nothing in the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement confers upon Participant any right to continue in the service of the Company or any Subsidiary or interferes with or restricts in any way the rights of the Company and its Subsidiaries, which rights are hereby expressly reserved, to discharge or terminate the services of Participant at any time for any reason whatsoever, except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in a written agreement between the Company or a Subsidiary and Participant.

19.11 Counterparts. The Grant Notice may be executed in one or more counterparts, including by way of any electronic signature, subject to Applicable Law, each of which will be deemed an original and all of which together will constitute one instrument.

A-2

|

**FRACTYL HEALTH, INC.
2024 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN**

RESTRICTED STOCK GRANT NOTICE

Capitalized terms not specifically defined in this Restricted Stock Grant Notice (the “**Grant Notice**”) have the meanings given to them in the 2024 Incentive Award Plan (as amended from time to time, the “**Plan**”) of Fractyl Health, Inc. (the “**Company**”).

The Company has granted to the participant listed below (“**Participant**”) the shares of Restricted Stock described in this Grant Notice (the “**Restricted Shares**”), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and the Restricted Stock Agreement attached as **Exhibit A** (the “**Agreement**”), both of which are incorporated into this Grant Notice by reference.

Participant:

Grant Date:

Number of Restricted Shares:

Vesting Commencement Date:

Vesting Schedule:

By Participant's signature below, Participant agrees to be bound by the terms of this Grant Notice, the Plan and the Agreement. Participant has reviewed the Plan, this Grant Notice and the Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice and fully understands all provisions of the Plan, this Grant Notice and the Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan, this Grant Notice or the Agreement.

FRACTYL HEALTH, INC.

PARTICIPANT

By:

Name:

Title:

RESTRICTED STOCK AGREEMENT

Capitalized terms not specifically defined in this Agreement have the meanings specified in the Grant Notice or, if not defined in the Grant Notice, in the Plan.

ARTICLE XX. GENERAL

20.1 Issuance of Restricted Shares. The Company will issue the Restricted Shares to the Participant effective as of the grant date set forth in the Grant Notice and will cause (a) a stock certificate or certificates representing the Restricted Shares to be registered in Participant's name or (b) the Restricted Shares to be held in book-entry form. If a stock certificate is issued, the certificate will be delivered to, and held in accordance with this Agreement by, the Company or its authorized representatives and will bear the restrictive legends required by this Agreement. If the Restricted Shares are held in book-entry form, then the book-entry will indicate that the Restricted Shares are subject to the restrictions of this Agreement.

20.2 Incorporation of Terms of Plan. The Restricted Shares are subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. In the event of any inconsistency between the Plan and this Agreement, the terms of the Plan will control.

ARTICLE XXI. VESTING, FORFEITURE AND ESCROW

21.1 Vesting. The Restricted Shares will become vested Shares (the "**Vested Shares**") according to the vesting schedule in the Grant Notice except that any fraction of a Share that would otherwise become a Vested Share will be accumulated and will become a Vested Share only when a whole Vested Share has accumulated.

21.2 Forfeiture. In the event of Participant's Termination of Service for any reason, Participant will immediately and automatically forfeit to the Company any Shares that are not Vested Shares (the "**Unvested Shares**") at the time of Participant's Termination of Service, except as otherwise determined by the Administrator or provided in a binding written agreement between Participant and the Company. Upon forfeiture of Unvested Shares, the Company will become the legal and beneficial owner of the Unvested Shares and all related interests and Participant will have no further rights with respect to the Unvested Shares.

21.3 Escrow.

(a) Unvested Shares will be held by the Company or its authorized representatives until (i) they are forfeited, (ii) they become Vested Shares or (iii) this Agreement is no longer in effect. By accepting this Award, Participant appoints the Company and its authorized representatives as Participant's attorney(s)-in-fact to take all actions necessary to effect any transfer of forfeited Unvested Shares (and Retained Distributions (as defined below), if any, paid on such forfeited Unvested Shares) to the Company as may be required pursuant to the Plan or this Agreement and to execute such representations or other documents or assurances as the Company or such representatives deem necessary or advisable in connection with any such transfer. The Company, or its authorized representative, will not be liable for any good faith act or omission with respect to the holding in escrow or transfer of the Restricted Shares.

(b) All cash dividends and other distributions made or declared with respect to Unvested Shares ("**Retained Distributions**") will be held by the Company until the time (if ever) when the Unvested Shares to which such Retained Distributions relate become Vested Shares. The Company will

establish a separate Retained Distribution bookkeeping account ("**Retained Distribution Account**") for each Unvested Share with respect to which Retained Distributions have been made or declared in cash and credit the Retained Distribution Account (without interest) on the date of payment with the amount of such cash made or declared with respect to the Unvested Share. Retained Distributions (including any Retained Distribution Account balance) will immediately and automatically be forfeited upon forfeiture of the Unvested Share with respect to which the Retained Distributions were paid or declared.

(c)As soon as reasonably practicable following the date on which an Unvested Share becomes a Vested Share, the Company will (i) cause the certificate (or a new certificate without the legend required by this Agreement, if Participant so requests) representing the Share to be delivered to Participant or, if the Share is held in book-entry form, cause the notations indicating the Share is subject to the restrictions of this Agreement to be removed and (ii) pay to Participant the Retained Distributions relating to the Share.

21.4 Rights as Stockholder. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement or the Plan, upon issuance of the Restricted Shares by the Company, Participant will have all the rights of a stockholder with respect to the Restricted Shares, including the right to vote the Restricted Shares and to receive dividends or other distributions paid or made with respect to the Restricted Shares.

ARTICLE XXII. **TAXATION AND TAX WITHHOLDING**

22.1 Representation. Participant represents to the Company that Participant has reviewed with Participant's own tax advisors the tax consequences of the Restricted Shares and the transactions contemplated by the Grant Notice and this Agreement. Participant is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents.

22.2 Section 83(b) Election. If Participant makes an election under Section 83(b) of the Code with respect to the Restricted Shares, Participant will deliver a copy of the election to the Company promptly after filing the election with the Internal Revenue Service.

22.3 Tax Withholding.

(a) The Company has the right and option, but not the obligation, to treat Participant's failure to provide timely payment in accordance with the Plan of any withholding tax arising in connection with the Restricted Shares as Participant's election to satisfy all or any portion of the withholding tax by requesting the Company retain Shares otherwise deliverable under the Award.

(b) Participant acknowledges that Participant is ultimately liable and responsible for all taxes owed in connection with the Restricted Shares, regardless of any action the Company or any Subsidiary takes with respect to any tax withholding obligations that arise in connection with the Restricted Shares. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary makes any representation or undertaking regarding the treatment of any tax withholding in connection with the awarding, vesting or payment of the Restricted Shares or the subsequent sale of the Restricted Shares. The Company and the Subsidiaries do not commit and are under no obligation to structure this Award to reduce or eliminate Participant's tax liability.

ARTICLE XXIII. **RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS AND TRANSFERABILITY**

23.1 Legends. Any certificate representing a Restricted Share will bear the following legend until the Restricted Share becomes a Vested Share:

THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO FORFEITURE IN FAVOR OF THE COMPANY AND MAY BE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF A RESTRICTED STOCK AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE STOCKHOLDER, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY.

23.2 Transferability. The Restricted Shares and any Retained Distributions are subject to the restrictions on transfer in the Plan and may not be sold, assigned or transferred in any manner unless and until they become Vested Shares. Any attempted transfer or disposition of Unvested Shares or related Retained Distributions prior to the time the Unvested Shares become Vested Shares will be null and void. The Company will not be required to (a) transfer on its books any Restricted Share that has been sold or otherwise transferred in violation of this Agreement or (b) treat as owner of such Restricted Share or accord the right to vote or pay dividends to any purchaser or other transferee to whom such Restricted Share has been so transferred. The Company may issue appropriate "stop transfer" instructions to its transfer agent, if any, or make appropriate notations to the same effect in its records.

ARTICLE XXIV. OTHER PROVISIONS

24.1 Adjustments. Participant acknowledges that the Restricted Shares are subject to adjustment, modification and termination in certain events as provided in this Agreement and the Plan.

24.2 Notices. Any notice to be given under the terms of this Agreement to the Company must be in writing and addressed to the Company in care of the Company's Secretary at the Company's principal office or the Secretary's then-current email address or facsimile number. Any notice to be given under the terms of this Agreement to Participant must be in writing and addressed to Participant at Participant's last known mailing address, email address or facsimile number in the Company's personnel files. By a notice given pursuant to this Section, either party may designate a different address for notices to be given to that party. Any notice will be deemed duly given when actually received, when sent by email, when sent by certified mail (return receipt requested) and deposited with postage prepaid in a post office or branch post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service, when delivered by a nationally recognized express shipping company or upon receipt of a facsimile transmission confirmation.

24.3 Titles. Titles are provided herein for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Agreement.

24.4 Conformity to Securities Laws. Participant acknowledges that the Plan, the Grant Notice and this Agreement are intended to conform to the extent necessary with all Applicable Laws and, to the extent Applicable Laws permit, will be deemed amended as necessary to conform to Applicable Laws.

24.5 Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Agreement will inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Agreement or the Plan, this Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the heirs, legatees, legal representatives, successors and assigns of the parties hereto.

24.6 Limitations Applicable to Section 16 Persons. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, if Participant is subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, the Plan, the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Restricted Shares will be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemptive rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including any amendment to Rule

16b-3) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent Applicable Laws permit, this Agreement will be deemed amended as necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.

24.7 Entire Agreement. The Plan, the Grant Notice and this Agreement (including any exhibit hereto) constitute the entire agreement of the parties and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof.

24.8 Agreement Severable. In the event that any provision of the Grant Notice or this Agreement is held illegal or invalid, the provision will be severable from, and the illegality or invalidity of the provision will not be construed to have any effect on, the remaining provisions of the Grant Notice or this Agreement.

24.9 Limitation on Participant's Rights. Participation in the Plan confers no rights or interests other than as herein provided. This Agreement creates only a contractual obligation on the part of the Company as to amounts payable and may not be construed as creating a trust. Neither the Plan nor any underlying program, in and of itself, has any assets. Participant will have only the rights of a general unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to amounts credited and benefits payable, if any, with respect to the Award.

24.10 Not a Contract of Employment. Nothing in the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement confers upon Participant any right to continue in the employ or service of the Company or any Subsidiary or interferes with or restricts in any way the rights of the Company and its Subsidiaries, which rights are hereby expressly reserved, to discharge or terminate the services of Participant at any time for any reason whatsoever, with or without cause, except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in a written agreement between the Company or a Subsidiary and Participant.

24.11 Counterparts. The Grant Notice may be executed in one or more counterparts, including by way of any electronic signature, subject to Applicable Law, each of which will be deemed an original and all of which together will constitute one instrument.

A-3

||

**FRACTYL HEALTH, INC.
2024 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN**

RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT NOTICE

Capitalized terms not specifically defined in this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice (the “**Grant Notice**”) have the meanings given to them in the 2024 Incentive Award Plan (as amended from time to time, the “**Plan**”) of Fractyl Health, Inc. (the “**Company**”).

The Company has granted to the participant listed below (“**Participant**”) the Restricted Stock Units described in this Grant Notice (the “**RSUs**”), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and the Restricted Stock Unit Agreement attached as **Exhibit A** (the “**Agreement**”), both of which are incorporated into this Grant Notice by reference.

Participant:

Grant Date:

Number of RSUs:

Vesting Commencement Date:

Vesting Schedule:

By Participant's signature below, Participant agrees to be bound by the terms of this Grant Notice, the Plan and the Agreement. Participant has reviewed the Plan, this Grant Notice and the Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice and fully understands all provisions of the Plan, this Grant Notice and the Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan, this Grant Notice or the Agreement.

FRACTYL HEALTH, INC.

PARTICIPANT

By:

Name:

Title:

|

RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT

Capitalized terms not specifically defined in this Agreement have the meanings specified in the Grant Notice or, if not defined in the Grant Notice, in the Plan.

ARTICLE XXV. GENERAL

25.1 Award of RSUs and Dividend Equivalents.

(a) The Company has granted the RSUs to Participant effective as of the grant date set forth in the Grant Notice (the “**Grant Date**”). Each RSU represents the right to receive one Share or, at the option of the Company, an amount of cash, in either case, as set forth in this Agreement. Participant will have no right to the distribution of any Shares or payment of any cash until the time (if ever) the RSUs have vested.

(b) The Company hereby grants to Participant, with respect to each RSU, a Dividend Equivalent for ordinary cash dividends paid to substantially all holders of outstanding Shares with a record date after the Grant Date and prior to the date the applicable RSU is settled, forfeited or otherwise expires. Each Dividend Equivalent entitles Participant to receive the equivalent value of any such ordinary cash dividends paid on a single Share. The Company will establish a separate Dividend Equivalent bookkeeping account (a “**Dividend Equivalent Account**”) for each Dividend Equivalent and credit the Dividend Equivalent Account (without interest) on the applicable dividend payment date with the amount of any such cash paid.

25.2 Incorporation of Terms of Plan. The RSUs are subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. In the event of any inconsistency between the Plan and this Agreement, the terms of the Plan will control.

25.3 Unsecured Promise. The RSUs and Dividend Equivalents will at all times prior to settlement represent an unsecured Company obligation payable only from the Company’s general assets.

ARTICLE XXVI. VESTING; FORFEITURE AND SETTLEMENT

26.1 Vesting; Forfeiture. The RSUs will vest according to the vesting schedule in the Grant Notice except that any fraction of an RSU that would otherwise be vested will be accumulated and will vest only when a whole RSU has accumulated. In the event of Participant’s Termination of Service for any reason, all unvested RSUs will immediately and automatically be cancelled and forfeited, except as otherwise determined by the Administrator or provided in a binding written agreement between Participant and the Company. Dividend Equivalents (including any Dividend Equivalent Account balance) will vest or be forfeited, as applicable, upon the vesting or forfeiture of the RSU with respect to which the Dividend Equivalent (including the Dividend Equivalent Account) relates.

26.2 Settlement.

(a) RSUs and Dividend Equivalents (including any Dividend Equivalent Account balance) will be paid in Shares or cash at the Company’s option as soon as administratively practicable after the vesting of the applicable RSU, but in no event more than sixty (60) days after the RSU’s vesting date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may delay any payment under this Agreement that the Company reasonably determines would violate Applicable Laws until the earliest date the Company

reasonably determines the making of the payment will not cause such a violation (in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(7)(ii)), provided the Company reasonably believes the delay will not result in the imposition of excise taxes under Section 409A.

(b) If an RSU is paid in cash, the amount of cash paid with respect to the RSU will equal the Fair Market Value of a Share on the day immediately preceding the payment date. If a Dividend Equivalent is paid in Shares, the number of Shares paid with respect to the Dividend Equivalent will equal the quotient, rounded down to the nearest whole Share, of the Dividend Equivalent Account balance divided by the Fair Market Value of a Share on the day immediately preceding the payment date.

ARTICLE XXVII. **TAXATION AND TAX WITHHOLDING**

27.1 Representation. Participant represents to the Company that Participant has reviewed with Participant's own tax advisors the tax consequences of this Award and the transactions contemplated by the Grant Notice and this Agreement. Participant is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents.

27.2 Tax Withholding.

(a) The Company has the right and option, but not the obligation, to treat Participant's failure to provide timely payment in accordance with the Plan of any withholding tax arising in connection with the RSUs or Dividend Equivalents as Participant's election to satisfy all or any portion of the withholding tax by requesting the Company retain Shares otherwise issuable under the Award.

(b) Participant acknowledges that Participant is ultimately liable and responsible for all taxes owed in connection with the RSUs and the Dividend Equivalents, regardless of any action the Company or any Subsidiary takes with respect to any tax withholding obligations that arise in connection with the RSUs or Dividend Equivalents. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary makes any representation or undertaking regarding the treatment of any tax withholding in connection with the awarding, vesting or payment of the RSUs or the Dividend Equivalents or the subsequent sale of Shares. The Company and the Subsidiaries do not commit and are under no obligation to structure the RSUs or Dividend Equivalents to reduce or eliminate Participant's tax liability.

ARTICLE XXVIII. **OTHER PROVISIONS**

28.1 Adjustments. Participant acknowledges that the RSUs, the Shares subject to the RSUs and the Dividend Equivalents are subject to adjustment, modification and termination in certain events as provided in this Agreement and the Plan.

28.2 Notices. Any notice to be given under the terms of this Agreement to the Company must be in writing and addressed to the Company in care of the Company's Secretary at the Company's principal office or the Secretary's then-current email address or facsimile number. Any notice to be given under the terms of this Agreement to Participant must be in writing and addressed to Participant at Participant's last known mailing address, email address or facsimile number in the Company's personnel files. By a notice given pursuant to this Section, either party may designate a different address for notices to be given to that party. Any notice will be deemed duly given when actually received, when sent by email, when sent by certified mail (return receipt requested) and deposited with postage prepaid in a post office or branch post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service, when delivered by a nationally recognized express shipping company or upon receipt of a facsimile transmission confirmation.

28.3 Titles. Titles are provided herein for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Agreement.

28.4 Conformity to Securities Laws. Participant acknowledges that the Plan, the Grant Notice and this Agreement are intended to conform to the extent necessary with all Applicable Laws and, to the extent Applicable Laws permit, will be deemed amended as necessary to conform to Applicable Laws.

28.5 Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Agreement will inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in the Plan, this Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the heirs, legatees, legal representatives, successors and assigns of the parties hereto.

28.6 Limitations Applicable to Section 16 Persons. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, if Participant is subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, the Plan, the Grant Notice, this Agreement, the RSUs and the Dividend Equivalents will be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemptive rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including any amendment to Rule 16b-3) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent Applicable Laws permit, this Agreement will be deemed amended as necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.

28.7 Entire Agreement. The Plan, the Grant Notice and this Agreement (including any exhibit hereto) constitute the entire agreement of the parties and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof.

28.8 Agreement Severable. In the event that any provision of the Grant Notice or this Agreement is held illegal or invalid, the provision will be severable from, and the illegality or invalidity of the provision will not be construed to have any effect on, the remaining provisions of the Grant Notice or this Agreement.

28.9 Limitation on Participant's Rights. Participation in the Plan confers no rights or interests other than as herein provided. This Agreement creates only a contractual obligation on the part of the Company as to amounts payable and may not be construed as creating a trust. Neither the Plan nor any underlying program, in and of itself, has any assets. Participant will have only the rights of a general unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to amounts credited and benefits payable, if any, with respect to the RSUs and Dividend Equivalents, and rights no greater than the right to receive cash or the Shares as a general unsecured creditor with respect to the RSUs and Dividend Equivalents, as and when settled pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

28.10 Not a Contract of Employment. Nothing in the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement confers upon Participant any right to continue in the employ or service of the Company or any Subsidiary or interferes with or restricts in any way the rights of the Company and its Subsidiaries, which rights are hereby expressly reserved, to discharge or terminate the services of Participant at any time for any reason whatsoever, with or without Cause, except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in a written agreement between the Company or a Subsidiary and Participant.

28.11 Counterparts. The Grant Notice may be executed in one or more counterparts, including by way of any electronic signature, subject to Applicable Law, each of which will be deemed an original and all of which together will constitute one instrument.

A-3

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-276897) pertaining to the Amended and Restated 2011 Stock Incentive Plan, the 2024 Incentive Award Plan and the 2024 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of Fractyl Health, Inc. of our report dated April 1, 2024, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Fractyl Health, Inc. included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2023.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Boston, Massachusetts
April 1, 2024

CERTIFICATIONS

I, Harith Rajogapalan, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Fractyl Health, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) [omitted];
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 1, 2024

By: /s/ Harith Rajogapalan

Harith Rajogapalan, M.D., Ph.D.
Chief Executive Officer
(*Principal Executive Officer*)

CERTIFICATIONS

I, Lisa Davidson, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Fractyl Health, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) [omitted];
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 1, 2024

By: /s/ Lisa Davidson

Lisa Davidson
Chief Financial Officer
(*Principal Financial Officer and
Principal Accounting Officer*)

**CERTIFICATION
PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Fractyl Health, Inc. (the "Company") for the period ended December 31, 2023 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: April 1, 2024

By: /s/ Harith Rajogaparan

Harith Rajogaparan, M.D., Ph.D.
Chief Executive Officer
(*Principal Executive Officer*)

CERTIFICATION
PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Fractyl Health, Inc. (the "Company") for the period ended December 31, 2023 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: April 1, 2024

By: /s/ Lisa Davidson

Lisa Davidson
Chief Financial Officer
(*Principal Financial Officer and
Principal Accounting Officer*)

FRACTYL HEALTH, INC.
POLICY FOR RECOVERY OF ERRONEOUSLY AWARDED COMPENSATION

Fractyl Health, Inc. (the “**Company**”) has adopted this Policy for Recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation (the “**Policy**”), effective as of the date shares of the Company’s common stock are first listed on the Nasdaq Stock Market (the “**Effective Date**”). Capitalized terms used in this Policy but not otherwise defined in the text of this policy are defined in Section 11.

1. Persons Subject to Policy

This Policy shall apply to current and former Officers of the Company.

2. Compensation Subject to Policy

This Policy shall apply to Incentive-Based Compensation received on or after the Effective Date. For purposes of this Policy, the date on which Incentive-Based Compensation is “received” shall be determined under the Applicable Rules, which generally provide that Incentive-Based Compensation is “received” in the Company’s fiscal period during which the relevant Financial Reporting Measure is attained or satisfied, without regard to whether the grant, vesting or payment of the Incentive-Based Compensation occurs after the end of that period.

3. Recovery of Compensation

In the event that the Company is required to prepare a Restatement, the Company shall recover, reasonably promptly, the portion of any Incentive-Based Compensation that is Erroneously Awarded Compensation, unless the Committee has determined that recovery would be Impracticable. Recovery shall be required in accordance with the preceding sentence regardless of whether the applicable Officer engaged in misconduct or otherwise caused or contributed to the requirement for the Restatement and regardless of whether or when restated financial statements are filed by the Company. For clarity, the recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation under this Policy will not give rise to any person’s right to voluntarily terminate employment for “good reason,” or due to a “constructive termination” (or any similar term of like effect) under any plan, program or policy of or agreement with the Company or any of its affiliates.

4. Manner of Recovery; Limitation on Duplicative Recovery

The Committee shall, in its sole discretion, determine the manner of recovery of any Erroneously Awarded Compensation, which may include, without limitation, reduction or cancellation by the Company or an affiliate of the Company of Incentive-Based Compensation or Erroneously Awarded Compensation, reimbursement or repayment by any person subject to this Policy of the Erroneously Awarded Compensation, and, to the extent permitted by law, an offset of the Erroneously Awarded Compensation against other compensation payable by the Company or an affiliate of the Company to such person. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise prohibited by the Applicable Rules, to the extent this Policy provides for recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation already recovered by the Company pursuant to Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or Other Recovery Arrangements, the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation already recovered by the Company from the recipient of such Erroneously

Awarded Compensation will be credited to the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation required to be recovered pursuant to this Policy from such person.

5. Administration

This Policy shall be administered, interpreted and construed by the Committee, which is authorized to make all determinations necessary, appropriate or advisable for such purpose. The Board of Directors of the Company (the “**Board**”) may re-vest in itself the authority to administer, interpret and construe this Policy in accordance with applicable law, and in such event references herein to the “Committee” shall be deemed to be references to the Board. Subject to any permitted review by the applicable national securities exchange or association pursuant to the Applicable Rules, all determinations and decisions made by the Committee pursuant to the provisions of this Policy shall be final, conclusive and binding on all persons, including the Company and its affiliates, equityholders and employees. The Committee may delegate administrative duties with respect to this Policy to one or more directors or employees of the Company, as permitted under applicable law, including any Applicable Rules.

6. Interpretation

This Policy will be interpreted and applied in a manner that is consistent with the requirements of the Applicable Rules, and to the extent this Policy is inconsistent with such Applicable Rules, it shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to ensure it is consistent therewith.

7. No Indemnification; No Personal Liability

The Company shall not indemnify or insure any person against the loss of any Erroneously Awarded Compensation pursuant to this Policy, nor shall the Company directly or indirectly pay or reimburse any person for any premiums for third-party insurance policies that such person may elect to purchase to fund such person’s potential obligations under this Policy. No member of the Committee or the Board shall have any personal liability to any person as a result of actions taken under this Policy and each member of the Committee and the Board will be fully indemnified by the Company to the fullest extent available under applicable law and the Company’s governing documents with respect to any actions taken under this Policy. The foregoing sentence will not limit any other rights to indemnification of the members of the Board under applicable law and the Company’s governing documents.

8. Application; Enforceability

Except as otherwise determined by the Committee or the Board, the adoption of this Policy does not limit, and is intended to apply in addition to, any other clawback, recoupment, forfeiture or similar policies or provisions of the Company or its affiliates, including any such policies or provisions of such effect contained in any employment agreement, bonus plan, incentive plan, equity-based plan or award agreement thereunder or similar plan, program or agreement of the Company or an affiliate or required under applicable law (the “**Other Recovery Arrangements**”). The remedy specified in this Policy shall not be exclusive and shall be in addition to every other

right or remedy at law or in equity that may be available to the Company or an affiliate of the Company.

9. Severability

The provisions in this Policy are intended to be applied to the fullest extent of the law; provided, however, to the extent that any provision of this Policy is found to be unenforceable or invalid under any applicable law, such provision will be applied to the maximum extent permitted, and shall automatically be deemed amended in a manner consistent with its objectives to the extent necessary to conform to any limitations required under applicable law.

10. Amendment and Termination

The Board or the Committee may amend, modify or terminate this Policy in whole or in part at any time and from time to time in its sole discretion. This Policy will terminate automatically when the Company does not have a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange or association and will be limited the extent that any provision of the Applicable Rules is no longer in effect or applicable to the Company.

11. Definitions

“Applicable Rules” means Section 10D of the Exchange Act, Rule 10D-1 promulgated thereunder, the listing rules of the national securities exchange or association on which the Company’s securities are listed, and any applicable rules, standards or other guidance adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission or any national securities exchange or association on which the Company’s securities are listed, in each case, as amended from time to time.

“Committee” means the committee of the Board responsible for executive compensation decisions comprised solely of independent directors (as determined under the Applicable Rules), or in the absence of such a committee, a majority of the independent directors serving on the Board.

“Erroneously Awarded Compensation” means the amount of Incentive-Based Compensation received by a current or former Officer that exceeds the amount of Incentive-Based Compensation that would have been received by such current or former Officer based on a restated Financial Reporting Measure, as determined on a pre-tax basis in accordance with the Applicable Rules.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“Financial Reporting Measure” means any measure determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company’s financial statements, and any measures derived wholly or in part from such measures, including GAAP, IFRS and non-GAAP/IFRS financial measures, as well as stock or share price and total equityholder return.

“GAAP” means United States generally accepted accounting principles.

"IFRS" means international financial reporting standards as adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board.

"*ImpRACTICABLE*" means (a) the direct costs paid to third parties to assist in enforcing recovery would exceed the Erroneously Awarded Compensation; provided that the Company (i) has made reasonable attempts to recover the Erroneously Awarded Compensation, (ii) documented such attempt(s), and (iii) provided such documentation to the relevant listing exchange or association, (b) to the extent permitted by the Applicable Rules, the recovery would violate the Company's home country laws pursuant to an opinion of home country counsel; provided that the Company has (i) obtained an opinion of home country counsel, acceptable to the relevant listing exchange or association, that recovery would result in such violation, and (ii) provided such opinion to the relevant listing exchange or association, or (c) recovery would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly available to employees of the Company, to fail to meet the requirements of 26 U.S.C. 401(a)(13) or 26 U.S.C. 411(a) and the regulations thereunder.

"*Incentive-Based Compensation*" means, with respect to a Restatement, any compensation that is granted, earned, or vested based wholly or in part upon the attainment of one or more Financial Reporting Measures and received by a person: (a) after beginning service as an Officer; (b) who served as an Officer at any time during the performance period for that compensation; (c) while the issuer has a class of its securities listed on a national securities exchange or association; and (d) during the applicable Three-Year Period.

"Officer" means each person who serves as an executive officer of the Company, as defined in Rule 10D-1(d) under the Exchange Act.

"*Restatement*" means an accounting restatement to correct the Company's material noncompliance with any financial reporting requirement under securities laws, including restatements that correct an error in previously issued financial statements (a) that is material to the previously issued financial statements or (b) that would result in a material misstatement if the error were corrected in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period.

"*Three-Year Period*" means, with respect to a Restatement, the three completed fiscal years immediately preceding the date that the Board, a committee of the Board, or the officer or officers of the Company authorized to take such action if Board action is not required, concludes, or reasonably should have concluded, that the Company is required to prepare such Restatement, or, if earlier, the date on which a court, regulator or other legally authorized body directs the Company to prepare such Restatement. The "Three-Year Period" also includes any transition period (that results from a change in the Company's fiscal year) within or immediately following the three completed fiscal years identified in the preceding sentence. However, a transition period between the last day of the Company's previous fiscal year end and the first day of its new fiscal year that comprises a period of nine to 12 months shall be deemed a completed fiscal year.
